# TABLE OF CONTENTS

ADMINISTRATION .................................................. 5

ACADEMIC CALENDAR ............................................ 9

GENERAL INFORMATION ........................................... 17
   The Institution ................................................. 18
   Academic Program ............................................ 22
   Church Educational System BYU–Hawaii Honor Code. ........ 29
   Honor Code ..................................................... 24
   Dress and Grooming Standards ............................... 25, 29
   Equal Employment Opportunity ............................... 31

STUDENT LIFE AND ACTIVITIES ................................. 33
   Orientation ...................................................... 34
   Student Financial and Employment Services ............... 34
   Housing .......................................................... 38
   Student Development Center ................................ 41
   Academic Support Centers ................................... 43
   General Services .............................................. 45
   Student Activities ............................................. 47

ACADEMIC REGULATIONS .......................................... 51
   Admissions ....................................................... 52
   Registration ..................................................... 56
   Records .......................................................... 59
   Academic Standards .......................................... 65
   Graduation ....................................................... 66

TUITION, FEES, AND OTHER CHARGES ......................... 73
   Tuition and Fees ............................................... 74
   Housing Rental and Board ................................... 74
   Continuing Education Tuition and Fees .................... 79
   Student Insurance ............................................. 79
   Financial Policies ............................................. 80

UNIVERSITY EDUCATION .......................................... 83
   General Education ............................................ 84
   Religious Education .......................................... 84
   Major Education ............................................... 87
   Other University Requirements ............................... 88
   General Education Requirements for Bachelor's Degree . 88
   General Education and Religious Education Requirements for Associate's Degree ................... 92

UNIVERSITY ACADEMIC UNITS ................................... 93
   College of Arts and Sciences ................................ 95
      Division of Exercise and Sport Science .................. 97
      Division of Fine Arts ....................................... 103
      Division of Languages and Linguistics ................. 113
      Division of Literature, Language and Cultural Studies 119
      Division of Mathematics and Sciences ................. 129
      Division of Religious Instruction ......................... 141
      Division of Social Sciences ................................ 143
      Department of Social Work ................................ 159
      Interdisciplinary Studies Major ......................... 163
      Reserve Officers Training Corps (ROTC) Programs .... 165
      School of Business .......................................... 167
      School of Education ........................................ 179
      Division of Library and Academic Support ............ 201
      Division of Continuing Education ......................... 203

COURSE LISTING .................................................. 207

FACULTY INDEX .................................................. 263

INDEX .............................................................. 267
ADMINISTRATION

Board of Trustees

Church Education System Administration

University Administration

Academic Calendar
BOARD OF TRUSTEES

Officers of the Board

Chair  Gordon B. Hinckley
First Vice Chair  Thomas S. Monson
Second Vice Chair  James E. Faust
Secretary  Roger G. Christensen

Church Board of Education and Board of Trustees Members

Gordon B. Hinckley  Richard G. Scott
Thomas S. Monson  Henry B. Eyring
James E. Faust  L. Aldin Porter
Robert D. Hales  Mary Ellen Smoot
David B. Haight  Margaret D. Nadauld
M. Russell Ballard

CHURCH EDUCATIONAL SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION

Commissioner  Henry B. Eyring
Administrator–Finance and Services  Roger G. Christensen
Administrator–Religious Education, and Elementary
   and Secondary Schools  Stanley A. Peterson

UNIVERSITY ADMINISTRATION

University Administrative Officers

*President of Brigham Young University and Chief Executive Officer  Merrill J. Bateman
President–Hawaii Campus  Eric B. Shumway
Vice President for Academics  Keith J. Roberts
*Vice President  Brad W. Farnsworth
Vice President for Administrative Services–Secretary/Treasurer  R. Kirk Evans
*Assistant Secretary and General Counsel  Thomas B. Griffith
Vice President for Student Life and Dean of Students  Isileli Kongaika
Vice President for University Advancement  V. Napua Baker
Assistant to the President, Institutional Research and Planning  William Neal
Executive Director for Information Technologies, (CIO)  Bret R. Ellis

*Located at Brigham Young University in Provo, Utah.

Academic Units

Admissions and Records, Dean
   Director of Admissions  Arapata P. Meha
   Director of U.S. Admissions and Recruitment  Asai Gilman
   Director of International Admissions and Recruitment  Michael Sudlow
Registrar ...................................................... Vernelle Y. Lakatani
Director of Athletics ........................................ Randy Day
College of Arts and Sciences, Dean ...................... Jeffery Belnap
Division of Literature, Language, and Cultural Studies, Assoc. Dean .............. Gale Ward
Division of Exercise and Sport Science, Assoc. Dean .................... Donna May L. Chun
Division of Fine Arts, Assoc. Dean .................... Preston Larson
Division of Languages and Linguistics, Assoc. Dean .................. Mark O. James
Division of Mathematics and Sciences, Assoc. Dean .................. Gary D. Frederick
Division of Religious Instruction, Assoc. Dean .................. Merlin D. Waite
Division of Social Sciences, Assoc. Dean .................. W. Jeffrey Burroughs
Department of Social Work ................................ Debbie Hippolite Wright
School of Business, Dean ................................ Sheldon R. Smith
School of Education, Dean ................................ Roy Winstead
Division of Continuing Ed., Assoc. Dean .................. Theresa K. Bigbie
Division of Library and Academic Support,
 University Librarian and Director of Academic Support .......... Rex L. Frandsen
Institute of Polynesian Studies, Director .................... Vernice Wineera

Administrative Services

Bookstore Manager ........................................ Kenway L. Kua
Catering ..................................................... Rochelle Uperesa
Financial Services Director ................................. Jay H. Hanson
Food Services Director .................................. David Keala
Housing and Auxiliary Maintenance Director .................. John A. Elkington
Human Resources Director ................................ Gaylene Nikora
Internal Audit Director .................................. W. Thomas Wride
Physical Plant Director ................................... Judd Whetten
Post Office Manager ....................................... Chris Wright
Press and Design Center Coordinator ....................... David Scott
Purchasing Manager ....................................... Robert C. Owan
Student Health Services Director .......................... Dr. Douglas Nielson
Treasury Services Director ................................

Information Technologies

Management Information Systems (MIS) Director .................. Rene I. Yang
Information Technology Services (ITS) Director .................. Lei Cummings
Web Services Manager .................................... Kevin Schlag
Information Technology & Communication (Voice) .................. David Noon Fai Lee
Information Technology & Communication (Data) .................. Bruno Chung
Information Technology & Communication (Video) .................. Larry Lemone
Student Life

Associate Dean for Student Life and
Director of International Student Services ........ Charles W.H. Goo
Director of Career Development and Placement ......... Sione T. Nui
Director of Student Financial and Employment Services .... Steven P. Bang
  Assistant Director of Student Financial and Employment Services .... Norma Te’o
Director of Honor Code and Residential Life .......... Chuck Akana
Chief of Security .......................................................... Hans Taala
Director of Student Activities and Leadership Development ....
International Student Advisor and Coordinator for Discontinuance Office . Hank Nawahine
Director of Counseling Services ....................... Paul Buckingham
University Psychologist and Counselor ..................... Eileen Booth
Education/Career Counselor ................................. Eric Orr

University Advancement

Director of Alumni Affairs ................................. Rowena P. Reid
Director of Publications ................................. Vernice Wineera
Coordinator of Media and Sports Information ........ E. Scott Lowe
Assistant to the Vice President for University
  Advancement-Development ......................... Barbara Velasco
Assistant to the Vice President for University
  Advancement-Development ......................... Wally J. Thiim

Planning, Assessment and Institutional Research

Director of University Assessment and Testing ........ Paul Freebairn
ACADEMIC CALENDAR

Brigham Young University–Hawaii’s yearly calendar consists of two fifteen-week semesters, a seven and one half-week Spring Term and a seven and one half-week Summer Term. Note: If a deadline falls on a weekend or holiday, the deadline is extended to the first working day after the printed date.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Event Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Feb 15</td>
<td>THU</td>
<td>Admission application deadline for new freshmen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mar 5</td>
<td>MON</td>
<td>Advance registration forms distributed for newly admitted students</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mar 12</td>
<td>MON</td>
<td>Registration begins for students with 90+ credits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mar 15</td>
<td>THU</td>
<td>Admission application deadline for transfer and former students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mar 16</td>
<td>FRI</td>
<td>Registration begins for students with 60+ credits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mar 20</td>
<td>TUE</td>
<td>Registration begins for students with 30+ credits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mar 26</td>
<td>MON</td>
<td>Registration begins for students with fewer than 30 credits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mar 30</td>
<td>FRI</td>
<td>Registration for newly admitted students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apr 16</td>
<td>MON</td>
<td>Residence Halls housing fee deadline for first priority room assignment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apr 30</td>
<td>MON</td>
<td>Federal Stafford loan and Federal Pell grant submission deadline.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jun 30</td>
<td>SAT</td>
<td>BYUH student short-term loan application deadline.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jul 15</td>
<td>SUN</td>
<td>Residence Hall Housing Contract deadline for new students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Initial payment due for students selecting installment plan option. Residence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>hall cancellation/refund deadline. Full refund of the security deposit is given</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>for written cancellation received by Housing Office no later than this date.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aug 20</td>
<td>MON</td>
<td>IWES students check into the dorm (meal tickets begin with dinner).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>New student orientation packets available at Aloha Center.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aug 21-23</td>
<td>TUE-THU</td>
<td>IWES/PCC orientation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aug 21</td>
<td>TUE</td>
<td>Full room and board payment due for all new and transfer students selecting full</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>payment option.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aug 22</td>
<td>WED</td>
<td>Non-IWES international students arrival date (meal tickets begin with dinner).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General faculty and staff orientation and inservice (a.m.).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>New faculty and new administrative staff orientation (p.m.).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Day</td>
<td>Event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Aug 23   | THU | Division Retreats  
First day for all U.S. new and transfer student arrivals (meal tickets begin with dinner). |
| Aug 24   | FRI | Placement test for all new international students who speak English as their second language (7:45 a.m.).  
New student orientation activities begin.  
Religion faculty meeting (p.m.). |
| Aug 27   | MON | Placement tests for all new U.S. students who need it (1:00 p.m.).  
To see if placement testing is needed, check this website:  
www.newstudent.byuh.edu/orientation99/placement.htm  
BYUH Expo for new students—workshops/campus tour.  
Test results/EIL registration |
| Aug 28   | TUE | 5:00 pm. Deadline for on-line registration Hawaii Standard Time (HST).  
8:00–4:00 pm Orientation and PCC tour. |
| Aug 29   | WED | Classes begin.  
Registration begins for non-degree students.  
Tuition payment deadline (4:00 p.m. to avoid late fee.) |
| Aug 30   | THU | Pay tuition with $50 late fee. |
| Aug 31   | FRI | Aloha Luau for new students. |
| Sept 1   | SAT | Circle Island Tour. |
| Sept 3   | MON | Labor Day holiday. |
| Sept 5   | WED | Last day to register or add classes. Last day to drop classes without $10 per class fee.  
Transferring jobs deadline. |
| Sept 6   | THU | Annual Faculty Convocation. |
| Sept 13  | THU | Tuition (with late fee) and prior obligations deadline.  
Classes will be dropped for non-payment. |
<p>| Sept 14  | FRI | Insurance enrollment and waiver deadline. |
| Sep 20   | THU | First block withdrawals begin as W or WF. |
| Sep 30   | SUN | Application deadline for June Commencement |
| Oct 4    | THU | Withdrawals begin as W or WF. |
| Oct 15   | MON | BYUH student short-term loan payment deadline. |
| Oct 17   | WED | First block classes end. Final exams on last day of instruction. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Oct 18</td>
<td>THU</td>
<td>Second Block classes begin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct 24</td>
<td>WED</td>
<td>Second Block—Last day to add classes. Last day to drop classes without $10 per class fee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct 31</td>
<td>WED</td>
<td>Withdrawals from classes deadline (except 2nd block). Correspondence courses and incompletes deadline for December Commencement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov 8</td>
<td>THU</td>
<td>Second block withdrawals begin as W or WF.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov 21</td>
<td>WED</td>
<td>Withdrawals from second block classes deadline.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov 22-23</td>
<td>THU-FRI</td>
<td>Thanksgiving Holiday.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec 7</td>
<td>FRI</td>
<td>Last day of class instruction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec 10-14</td>
<td>MON-FRI</td>
<td>Final examinations (see page 68 for finals policy).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec 15</td>
<td>SAT</td>
<td>December Commencement. Check out of residence halls by 12:00 noon for non-continuing, non-graduating students. Meal tickets end with lunch.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**WINTER SEMESTER—2002**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aug 31</td>
<td>FRI</td>
<td>Federal Stafford loan and Federal Pell grant submission deadline.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct 1</td>
<td>MON</td>
<td>Admission application deadline for all applicants.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct 8</td>
<td>MON</td>
<td>Advance registration forms distributed for newly admitted students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct 15</td>
<td>MON</td>
<td>Registration begins for students with 90+ credits. Residence Halls housing fee deadline for first priority room assignment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct 19</td>
<td>FRI</td>
<td>Registration begins for students with 60+ credits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct 23</td>
<td>TUE</td>
<td>Registration begins for students with 30+ credits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct 29</td>
<td>MON</td>
<td>Registration begins for students fewer than 30 credits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov 2</td>
<td>FRI</td>
<td>Registration for newly admitted students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov 15</td>
<td>THU</td>
<td>BYUH student short-term loan application deadline. Residence Hall Housing Contract deadline for new students. Initial payment due for students selecting installment plan option. Residence hall cancellation/refund deadline. Full refund of the security deposit is given for written cancellation received by Housing Office no later than this date.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Day</td>
<td>Event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec 7</td>
<td>FRI</td>
<td>Full room and board payment due for all new and transfer students selecting full payment option.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Dec 30 | SUN | IWES students check into the dorm (meal tickets begin with dinner).  
New student orientation packets available at Aloha Center. |
| Dec 31-Jan 1 | MON-TUE | IWES/PCC orientation. |
| Jan 2 | WED | All non-IWES international students arrival date (meal ticket begins with dinner).  
First day for all U.S. new and transfer student arrivals (meal ticket begins with dinner). |
| Jan 3 | THU | Placement testing for all new students who speak English as their second language (7:45 a.m.).  
Placement tests for all new U.S. students who need it (1:00 p.m.).  
To see if placement testing is needed, check this website: www.newstudent.byuh.edu/orientation99/placement.htm  
New student orientation activities begin.  
EIL registration  
BYUH Expo for new students–workshops/campus tour |
| Jan 4 | FRI | 8:00–4:00 Orientation and PCC tour.  
Test results/EIL registration. |
| Jan 6 | SUN | Deadline for On-line registration, 5:00pm Hawaii Standard Time (HST). |
| Jan 7 | MON | Classes begin.  
Registration for non-degree students.  
Tuition payment deadline (4:00 p.m. to avoid late fee). |
| Jan 8 | TUE | Pay tuition with $50 late fee. |
| Jan 11 | FRI | Last day to register or add classes.  
Last day to drop classes without $10 per class fee.  
Transferring jobs deadline.  
Aloha Luau. |
| Jan 12 | SAT | Circle Island Tour |
| Jan 21 | MON | Human Rights Day holiday. |
| Jan 22 | TUE | Insurance enrollment and waiver deadline.  
Tuition (with late fee) and prior obligations deadline. Classes will be dropped for non-payment. |
### Jan
- **29**: TUE First Block withdrawals begin as W or WF.
- **31**: THU Application deadline for December Commencement.

### Feb
- **8**: FRI Withdrawals from First Block classes deadline.
- **12**: TUE Withdrawals begin as W or WF.
- **15**: FRI BYUH student short-term loan payment deadline.
- **18**: MON Presidents' Day holiday.
- **26**: TUE First Block classes end. Final exams on last day of instruction.
- **27**: WED Second Block classes begin.

### Mar
- **5**: TUE Second Block–last day to add classes.
- **12**: TUE Withdrawal from classes deadline (except 2nd block).
- **20**: WED Second block withdrawals begin as W or WF.
- **26**: TUE Kuhio Day holiday.

### Apr
- **3**: WED Withdrawals from second block classes deadline.
- **17**: WED Last day of class instruction.
- **18-24**: THU-WED Final examinations (see page 68 for finals policy).
- **25**: THU Check out of residence halls by 12:00 noon for non-continuing students.
  - Meal tickets end with lunch.

## SPRING TERM–2002

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Feb 4</td>
<td>MON</td>
<td>Registration begins for students with 90+ credits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb 8</td>
<td>FRI</td>
<td>Registration begins for students with 60+ credits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb 12</td>
<td>TUE</td>
<td>Registration begins for students with 30+ credits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb 15</td>
<td>FRI</td>
<td>Admission application deadline for new freshmen. Federal Stafford loan and Federal Pell grant submission deadline.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb 19</td>
<td>TUE</td>
<td>Registration for students fewer than 30 credits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb 22</td>
<td>FRI</td>
<td>Registration for newly admitted students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb 28</td>
<td>THU</td>
<td>BYUH student loan application deadline.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mar 15</td>
<td>FRI</td>
<td>Admission application deadline for transfer and former students.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Residence Halls housing fee deadline for first priority room assignment.
Residence Hall Housing Contract deadline for new students. Initial payment due for students selecting installment plan option. Residence hall cancellation/refund deadline. Full refund of the security deposit is given for written cancellation received by Housing Office no later than this date.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Apr 13</td>
<td>WED</td>
<td>Registration begins for visiting students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apr 19</td>
<td>FRI</td>
<td>Full room and board payment due for all new and transfer students selecting full payment option.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apr 22</td>
<td>MON</td>
<td>IWES students check into the dorm. New student orientation packets available at Aloha Center.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apr 23-25</td>
<td>TUE-THU</td>
<td>IWES/PCC orientation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apr 26</td>
<td>FRI</td>
<td>All non-IWES international students arrival date. First day for new and transfer student arrivals. Meal tickets begin with dinner.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apr 27</td>
<td>SAT</td>
<td>New student orientation activities begin. Attendance required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apr 29</td>
<td>MON</td>
<td>New student testing. 7:45 am Placement test for all new international students who speak English as their second language. Math placement testing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apr 30</td>
<td>TUE</td>
<td>5:00 p.m. deadline for on-line registration Hawaii Standard Time (HST). Test results/EIL registration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 1</td>
<td>WED</td>
<td>Classes begin. Registration begins for non-degree students. Tuition payment deadline (4:00 p.m. to avoid late fee).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 2</td>
<td>THU</td>
<td>Pay tuition with $50 late fee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 4</td>
<td>SAT</td>
<td>Circle Island Tour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 7</td>
<td>TUE</td>
<td>Last day to register or add classes. Last day to drop classes without $10 per class fee. Transferring jobs deadline.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 15</td>
<td>WED</td>
<td>Correspondence courses and incompletes deadline for June Commencement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 16</td>
<td>THU</td>
<td>Tuition (with late fee) and prior financial obligations deadline. Classes will be dropped for non-payment. Insurance enrollment and waiver deadline.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Day</td>
<td>Event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 22</td>
<td>WED</td>
<td>Withdrawals begin as W or WF.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 27</td>
<td>MON</td>
<td>Memorial Day holiday.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 31</td>
<td>FRI</td>
<td>BYUH student short-term loan payment deadline.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jun 5</td>
<td>WED</td>
<td>Withdrawals from classes deadline.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jun 18/20</td>
<td>TUE/THU</td>
<td>Last day of class instruction. Final exams (see page 68 for finals policy).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jun 22</td>
<td>SAT</td>
<td>June Commencement. Check out of residence halls by 12:00 noon for non-continuing, non-graduating students. Meal tickets end with lunch.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUMMER TERM–2002**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Feb 4</td>
<td>MON</td>
<td>Registration begins for students with 90+ credits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb 8</td>
<td>FRI</td>
<td>Registration begins for students with 60+ credits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb 12</td>
<td>TUE</td>
<td>Registration begins for students with 30+ credits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb 15</td>
<td>FRI</td>
<td>Admission application deadline for new freshmen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb 19</td>
<td>TUE</td>
<td>Registration for students with less than 30 credits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb 22</td>
<td>FRI</td>
<td>Registration for new students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb 29</td>
<td>WED</td>
<td>Registration begins for visiting students and Summer Option students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mar 15</td>
<td>FRI</td>
<td>Admission application deadline for transfer and former students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apr 30</td>
<td>TUE</td>
<td>BYUH student short-term loan application deadline.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 3</td>
<td>FRI</td>
<td>Advance registration forms distributed for newly admitted students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 6</td>
<td>MON</td>
<td>Residence Halls housing fee deadline for first priority room assign-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 15</td>
<td>THU</td>
<td>Residence Hall housing contract deadline for new students. Initial payment due. Residence hall cancellation/refund deadline. Full refund of the security deposit is given for written cancellation received by Housing Office no later than this date.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jun 11</td>
<td>TUE</td>
<td>Full room and board payment due for all new and transfer students selecting full payment option.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Day</td>
<td>Event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 17</td>
<td>MON</td>
<td>IWES students check into the dorm. New student orientation packets available at Aloha Center.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jun 18-19</td>
<td>TUE-WED</td>
<td>IWES/PCC orientation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jun 22</td>
<td>SAT</td>
<td>All non-IWES international students arrival date. First day for new and transfer student arrivals. Meal tickets begin with dinner. Orientation activities begin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jun 24</td>
<td>MON</td>
<td>New student orientation and testing (8:00 am). Placement testing for all new international students who speak English as their second language (7:45 a.m.).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jun 25</td>
<td>TUE</td>
<td>5:00 p.m. deadline for on-line registration, Hawaii Standard Time (HST). 8:00 am Orientation and PCC Tour. Test results/EIL registration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jun 26</td>
<td>WED</td>
<td>Classes begin. Registration begins for non-degree students. Tuition payment deadline (4:00 p.m. to avoid late fee).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jun 27</td>
<td>THU</td>
<td>Pay tuition with $50 late fee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jun 29</td>
<td>SAT</td>
<td>Circle Island Tour.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jul 2</td>
<td>TUE</td>
<td>Last day to register or add classes. Last day to drop classes without $10 per class fee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jul 5</td>
<td>FRI</td>
<td>Insurance enrollment and waiver deadline.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jul 4</td>
<td>THU</td>
<td>HOLIDAY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jul 11</td>
<td>THU</td>
<td>Tuition (with late fee) and prior obligations deadline. Classes will be dropped for non-payment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jul 18</td>
<td>THU</td>
<td>Withdrawals begin as W or WF.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jul 31</td>
<td>WED</td>
<td>Withdrawals from classes deadline. BYUH short-term loan payment deadline.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aug 13</td>
<td>TUE</td>
<td>Last day of class instruction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aug 14-15</td>
<td>WED-THU</td>
<td>Final exams, (see page 68 for finals policy).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aug 16</td>
<td>FRI</td>
<td>Check out of residence halls by 12:00 noon for non-continuing students. Meal tickets end with lunch.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GENERAL INFORMATION

The Institution
•
Academic Program
•
Honor Code
•
Dress and Grooming Standards
•
Equal Employment Opportunity
THE INSTITUTION

Brigham Young University–Hawaii Campus (BYUH) is a small, academically challenging university, founded by prophets and operated by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, emphasizing the liberal arts together with professional programs in business, education, and social work. It is culturally diverse and serves an international student body, primarily drawn from the nations of Asia and the Pacific. BYUH is accredited by the Accrediting Commission for Senior Colleges and Universities of the Western Association of Schools and Colleges. Western Association of Schools and Colleges, 9855 Atlantic Avenue, Suite 100, Alameda, CA 94501. The most recent reaffirmation of accreditation was in 1996.

Established in 1955 as The Church College of Hawaii, the campus is located in Laie on the windward shore of Oahu, 38 miles from Honolulu. Although separately incorporated, BYUH is a branch of Brigham Young University (BYU) in Provo, Utah. The BYUH president reports to the president of BYU.

Mission Statement

BYU–Hawaii—founded by prophets and supported and guided by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints—exists to assist individuals in their quest for perfection and eternal life and in their efforts to promote world peace and international brotherhood, by:

1. providing a period of intensive learning in a stimulating, multicultural, Gospel-centered environment where a commitment to excellence in the full realization of human potential is pursued, and
2. preparing men and women for leadership roles in an expanding international Church, in civic and social affiliations, in service to mankind, and within the sacred confines of family life.

Educational Commitments

The earnest pursuit of BYU–Hawaii’s overall mission is embodied in its commitment to prepare students for a life of learning and service in an expanding international church. To succeed in its mission, the University provides an environment sustained by those moral virtues that characterize the life and teachings of the Son of God. It is the aim of the University that the implementation of the mission statement and goals will provide university students with the following benefits:

1. Enlighten their minds and spirits by helping them:
   • Learn the truths of the Gospel of Jesus Christ.
   • Gain an abiding, life-directing testimony of Jesus Christ, His Church, and His leaders on earth.
• Live a chaste, righteous life and develop Christ-like character traits.
• Practice self-initiated service to others.
• Encourage the pursuit of all truth.

2. Enlarge their intellect by helping them:
• Obtain a broad university education based on the world’s arts, letters, and sciences.
• Obtain in-depth knowledge in a major leading to job competence and/or graduate school.
• Develop and use the ability to think clearly, learn independently, and solve problems effectively.
• Communicate in English effectively with others.
• Increase capacity to enjoy beauty, both artistic and natural.
• Encourage scholarly research and creative endeavor in partnership with faculty.

3. Provide an intercultural learning environment where harmony prevails amidst diversity by helping them:
• Acquire knowledge and appreciation of one’s own and others’ cultures.
• Have experiences in student life and in the curriculum that builds intercultural understanding.
• Gain a profound sense of the fatherhood of God and the kinship of the human family.
• Acquire a devout love of God.
• Develop genuine concern for the welfare of all members of the human family.

4. Train individuals with productive work skills and a sense of stewardship accountability by helping them:
• Develop a strong work ethic and high work standard.
• Assume greater responsibility for the successful pursuit of education.
• Accept greater responsibility for managing time, money, and employment obligations.
• Obey, honor, and sustain the honor code of the University and the law of the land.
• Experience the principles of institutional stewardship, accountability, and productivity through the examples of all University employees.
Historical Sketch

President David O. McKay’s official announcement on July 2, 1954, that The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints would establish a college in Hawaii marked the fulfillment of a prophecy. It was in 1921 that Elder McKay, then an Apostle in the Church, witnessed a flag raising ceremony by children of the Church-sponsored elementary school in Laie. He envisioned the establishment of an institution of higher learning in Laie. A decorative mosaic above the main entrance of the David O. McKay building commemorates that event. President McKay presided at a ground-breaking ceremony attended by more than 3,000 Church members and guests on February 12, 1955. That event marked the beginning of what is today the Brigham Young University–Hawaii Campus.

Dr. Reuben D. Law, the first president of the college, played a key role in selecting a suitable site for the campus and designing the curriculum. Under his leadership the Church College of Hawaii opened its doors Fall semester 1955 as a junior college with an enrollment of 153 students. Classes met in temporary buildings and the Laie Ward Chapel near the Temple in Laie. At the opening assembly on September 26, 1955, President Law shared with the faculty and students of The Church College of Hawaii a special message and charge from President David O. McKay. The following two guiding principles in that charge have provided the basis upon which the University has developed: “Always bear in mind these two things as you proceed with this college: First, the students must be imbued with the fact and be led to feel that the most important thing in the world is the Gospel (of Jesus Christ) and that the observance of its principles in their lives brings happiness and joy in this life and further progress and exaltation in the life hereafter; and, secondly, the college must be fully creditable in all its instruction and activities” (David O. McKay).

Dr. Law served as President until 1959. During his tenure the first permanent facilities of the present campus were built by Church labor missionaries called from the Pacific area, under the leadership of Joseph E. Wilson and supervisors from the mainland U.S. President David O. McKay dedicated the new facilities on December 17, 1958.

Dr. Richard T. Wootton, a member of the original faculty and acting president for the 1958–59 school year, was appointed as the second president of the college in 1959. He was instrumental in getting the school accredited as a four-year liberal arts and teacher training institution on February 23, 1961. Beginning in 1962, a fifth year in education was added to qualify students for the State of Hawaii Professional Certificate in Education.

Dr. Owen J. Cook, the executive secretary of the Church’s Pacific Board of Education, assumed leadership of the university when Dr. Wootton left in 1964 and was officially named president on August 1, 1965. Under President Cook’s direction, the enrollment was increased to over 1,200 students representing every major island group in the Pacific and many Asian rim countries. A new work/study sponsorship program was also begun in cooperation with the Polynesian Cultural Center to assist students from the South Pacific and Asia in financing their education.
Dr. Stephen L. Brower, a former professor of Sociology at Utah State University, succeeded Dr. Cook as president of the school in July 1971. Under his leadership the school’s mission statement and goals were more clearly defined and formalized. This led to significant changes in the curriculum and the announcement on April 13, 1974, by the Church Board of Education that, beginning September 1, 1974, The Church College of Hawaii would become Brigham Young University–Hawaii Campus.

Dr. Dan W. Andersen, Academic Vice President to President Brower, became the University’s first president under its new name on September 1, 1974. As president of the Hawaii campus of Brigham Young University, President Anderson reported to Dallin H. Oaks, President of Brigham Young University. President Andersen helped to refine changes instigated during President Brower’s term of leadership. Several major buildings were planned and completed under his direction. He placed strong emphasis on fostering programs to prepare students for living and working in the Pacific and Asian areas. Under President Andersen’s leadership the University prepared for and, in 1976 received, a full ten-year accreditation by the Accrediting Commission for Senior Colleges and Universities of the Western Association of Schools and Colleges.

Dr. J. Elliot Cameron, Vice President for Student Life at Brigham Young University, became the sixth president of the Hawaii Campus on August 1, 1980. Typical of President Cameron, the University underwent a dramatic facelift, modernization and beautification. In cooperation with the Polynesian Cultural Center, the University extended its outreach to China by establishing internships and a faculty exchange relationship with Jilin University.

Dr. Alton L. Wade became president on May 8, 1986, after J. Elliot Cameron’s appointment as Commissioner of Education for The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. During President Wade’s administration a new academic organization was formed, creating the College of Arts and Sciences, the School of Business and the School of Education. This resulted in the discontinuance or modification of some majors and the introduction of new majors in Special Education, Psychology, and Computer Science. Many campus facilities were renovated and modernized, including new science and computer labs, changing the Industrial/Technology building to a modern general classroom building, and the conversion of the Early Childhood Development building to the School of Education offices and classrooms. A new 24-office faculty office building was also added to the campus in 1994. President Wade left BYUH in 1994 to become the Vice President of Student Life at Brigham Young University in Provo, Utah.

Dr. Eric B. Shumway, Vice President for Academics to President Wade, became the eighth President of BYUH on July 1, 1994. President Shumway is a Professor of English and has been a member of the BYUH faculty since 1966. From 1986 to 1989 he served as President of the Tongan Mission.

Under Presidents Shumway’s leadership the university is increasing its academic reputation and in 1999 moved into the top tier of liberal arts colleges in the western region of the United States.
ACADEMIC PROGRAM

BYUH offers a broad range of baccalaureate degrees. These degrees are awarded by the University in business, education and the arts and sciences. Studies leading to each of these degrees include work under the three general headings of Major Education, General Education, and Religious Education. Appropriate progress in these three interrelated requirement areas qualifies one for the baccalaureate degree.

Major Education

The major is designed to provide intensive study that is incremental and coherent; the understanding and knowledge developed one semester is required to pursue the courses studied in the following semester. In the major, students probe a subject to increasing depths of understanding and learn to think, understand, reason, write, perform, and discourse with growing precision and accuracy. Through major education, one develops the discipline and rigor necessary for success in his/her field of choice.

General Education

In general education courses, students develop academic skills that are important to their progress in university education and to their ability to continue learning throughout their lives. Students also encounter the fundamental disciplines of the arts and sciences. These courses help develop breadth, flexibility, and understanding of our cultural and intellectual heritage. General education gives students an opportunity to learn about mankind’s most valuable knowledge and to improve their abilities to think and communicate clearly, respond to beauty with sensitivity and discrimination, make moral judgments, and act wisely.

Religious Education

Courses in religion help students develop a mastery of the scriptures and their essential teachings, and an appreciation for the truths of the gospel of Jesus Christ. This ongoing study promotes integration of religious understanding with all other learning at the University.

Special Academic Programs

Honors Program. The University Honors Program is designed to enrich talented, motivated students through its small and highly interactive classes. Any interested student may enroll in an Honors course; however, Honors faculty have the prerogative to screen students. Academically strong high school seniors (3.6+ GPA, 26+ ACT) admitted to BYUH are invited to participate in the Honors Program. Continuing students with a GPA of 3.5 or better are also encouraged to participate in Honors.

Students who wish to graduate with the University Honors distinction, must meet the following requirements:

- a BYUH 3.5 cumulative GPA.
- seven Honors sections of General Education or elective classes.*
• four semesters of Honors Colloquia.
• Honors Service Project.
• Honors Senior Academic or Creative Project.

* Transfer students have reduced requirement.

Students are encouraged to contact the Director of the University Honors Program for details of the Program.

Cooperative Education. Cooperative Education at BYUH provides students with the opportunity to apply educational concepts learned in the classroom through supervised work experiences related to their majors. All courses in this program carry the course number 399R and are offered through various divisions. Formal work experiences include part-time work while attending school full-time, and periods of full-time work alternating with periods of full-time school.

The Cooperative Education program is based upon the following guidelines:

• Must be a junior or senior (except in some two-year programs).
• Must work in a position related to his/her major.
• Must be approved by his/her faculty advisor and Dean/Associate Dean.
• Cannot be on academic or other probation.

Cooperative Education includes all formal paid and non-paid work experiences for which credit is granted and can include internships, practicums, and field experiences.

The Career Planning and Placement Office assists departments and students in locating work positions and processing contracts between the University and employers. Each division/school develops its own program to fit its own unique set of needs.

English as an International Language. The purpose of the English as an International Language (EIL) program is to provide matriculated non-native speakers of English with the advanced level English instruction they will need to meet the linguistic demands of university life. Language instruction in EIL courses focuses on the academic English students will need while at the University and the international English they are likely to need in their careers following graduation.

New non-native English speaking students are placed in English classes based on the results of proficiency exams which are administered upon arrival. Students must enroll in the EIL classes which have been determined by these exams.

Enrollment in other university classes concurrent with EIL courses is possible under the guidance of the EIL Academic Advisor.

Full university credit is given for all EIL course work.

Polynesian Cultural Center. BYUH has developed and is building upon a special relationship with its cultural-educational neighbor, the Polynesian Cultural Center. Students work at the Center, learning valuable skills as well as helping finance their college education. Selected academic courses use the Center as an educational labo-
ratory, and faculty members provide various services for the Center. The Center, in turn, provides cultural opportunities and helps BYUH directly and indirectly to underwrite its educational costs.

Institute for Polynesian Studies. BYUH maintains an Institute for Polynesian Studies in part with funding from the Polynesian Cultural Center. The Institute for Polynesian Studies and its Board of Fellows is a community of scholars and cultural experts from the BYU–Hawaii campus and the Polynesian Cultural Center organized to assist both institutions to accomplish their educational, cultural, and spiritual missions. The Institute oversees publication of the quarterly journal, *Pacific Studies*, conducts at least two major research programs annually, and helps ensure the authenticity of all cultural presentations at the Polynesian Cultural Center. Encouraging research and publications that document and portray the history, cultures, arts, and crafts of Polynesia and other Pacific Island cultures, the Institute establishes connections and alliances with other research institutions in Hawaii and the Pacific.

CHURCH EDUCATIONAL SYSTEM HONOR CODE

Brigham Young University, Brigham Young University-Hawaii, Ricks College (Brigham Young University–Idaho), and LDS Business College exist to provide an education in an atmosphere consistent with the ideals and principles of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. That atmosphere is created and preserved through commitment to conduct that reflects those ideals and principles. Members of the faculty, administration, staff, and student body at BYU, BYUH, BYUI, and LDSBC are selected and retained from among individuals who voluntarily live the principles of the gospel of Jesus Christ. Observance of such is a specific condition of employment and admission. Those individuals who are not members of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints are also expected to maintain the same standards of conduct, except church attendance. All who represent BYU, BYUH, Ricks College, and LDSBC are to maintain the highest standards of honor, integrity, morality, and consideration of others in personal behavior. By accepting appointment on the faculty, continuing in employment, or continuing class enrollment, individuals evidence their commitment to observe the Honor Code standards approved by the Board of Trustees “at all times and...in all places” (Mosiah 18:9).

Honor Code Statement

*We believe in being honest, true, chaste, benevolent, virtuous, and in doing good to all men...If there is anything virtuous, lovely, or of good report or praiseworthy, we seek after these things.*

*Thirteenth Article of Faith*

As a matter of personal commitment, faculty, administration, staff, and students of Brigham Young University, Brigham Young University-Hawaii, Ricks College, and LDS Business College seek to demonstrate in daily living on and off campus those moral virtues encompassed in the gospel of Jesus Christ, and will

- Be honest
- Live a chaste and virtuous life
• Obey the law and all campus policies
• Use clean language
• Respect others
• Abstain from alcoholic beverages, tobacco, tea, coffee, and substance abuse
• Participate regularly in church services
• Observe Dress and Grooming Standards
• Encourage others in their commitment to comply with the Honor Code

Specific policies embodied in the Honor Code include:

(1) the Academic Honesty Policy, (2) the Dress and Grooming Standards, (3) the Residential Living Standards, and (4) the Continuing Student Ecclesiastical Endorsement Requirement. (Refer to institutional policies for more detailed information.)

Dress and Grooming Standards

The dress and grooming of both men and women should always be modest, neat, and clean, and consistent with the dignity adherent to representing The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints and any of its institutions of higher education.

Modesty and cleanliness are important values that reflect personal dignity and integrity, through which students, staff, and faculty represent the principles and standards of the Church. Members of the BYU, BYUH, Ricks College, and LDSBC communities commit themselves to observe these standards, which reflect the direction given by the Board of Trustees and the Church publication For the Strength of Youth. These guiding principles apply at all CES institutions of higher education. The application of these principles may vary slightly at the various institutions in accordance with local conditions and circumstances. (See separate institutional policies for additional specific details on dress and grooming standards). The Dress and Grooming Standards are as follows:

Men

A clean and well-cared-for appearance should be maintained. Hairstyles should be clean and neat, avoiding extreme styles or colors and trimmed above the collar leaving the ear uncovered. Sideburns should not extend below the earlobe or onto the cheek. If worn, mustaches should be neatly trimmed and may not extend beyond or below the corners of the mouth. Men are expected to be clean shaven; beards are not acceptable. Earrings and other body piercing are not acceptable. Shoes should be worn in all public campus areas.

Women

A clean and well-cared-for appearance should be maintained. Clothing is inappropriate when it is sleeveless, strapless, backless, or revealing; has slits above the knee; or is form fitting. Dresses and skirts must be knee length or longer. Hairstyles should be clean and neat, avoiding extreme styles and colors. Excessive ear piercing
and all other body piercing are not acceptable. Shoes should be worn in all public campus areas.

**Academic Honesty**

The first injunction of the BYUH Honor Code is the call to “be honest.” Students come to the university not only to improve their minds, gain knowledge, and develop skills that will assist them in their life’s work, but also to build character. President McKay taught that “character is the highest aim of education.” It is the purpose of the BYUH Academic Honesty Policy to assist in fulfilling that aim.

BYUH students should seek to be totally honest in their dealing with others. They should complete their own work and be evaluated based upon that work. They should avoid academic dishonesty and misconduct in all its forms, including plagiarism, fabrication or falsification, cheating, and other academic misconduct.

**Residential Living Standards**

BYUH is committed to providing a learning atmosphere consistent with the principles of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. Members of the BYUH community should likewise commit themselves to creating such an atmosphere for students residing in approved student housing on campus, and BYUH off campus contract housing.

To achieve this distinctive ambiance, BYUH has established living standards to help students learn some of the high ideals and principles of behavior expected at the university. These standards limit visiting privileges and hours and encourage clean, orderly, respectful, moral and dignified conduct.

**Nonacademic Standards**

Students who are found guilty of violating University standards, policies, and/or rules and regulations will be subject to non-academic discipline. This may include one or more of the following: fines, community service, loss of privileges, non-academic probation for a specified period of time, being counseled out (voluntary withdrawal), suspension (involuntary withdrawal for a specified period of time), and/or dismissal (permanent, involuntary withdrawal).

Students who are counseled out, suspended, or leave the University with unresolved non-academic problems will be encumbered and notices of the encumbrances sent to all LDS Church schools. They will be required to obtain clearance from the BYUH University Standards Office before they can be considered for readmission. Expelled students will have the expulsion noted on their permanent record files and notices of their expulsion sent to all LDS Church Schools.

Students placed in one of the above categories have the right for an Honor Code Administrative Review. Generally, the University will follow procedures outlined in the Administrative Review policy. However, any departure from these procedures will not act to invalidate the decisions made by the University, provided the procedures followed were fundamentally fair, given the facts and circumstances of the case.
The Administrative Review Process is under the direction of the Student Life Vice-President. The Office of General Counsel may advise University personnel involved in the Administrative Review anytime during the process as to matters of university policy and procedure relevant to the deliberations. No review decision contrary to, or as an exception to, University policy will be implemented without the written approval of the Student Life Vice-President.

The student applying for an Honor Code Administrative Review will not be restricted in or excluded from class attendance or participation in any University functions and activities during the review process unless the University determines that such attendance and/or participation is likely to be disruptive or pose a substantial threat to the well-being or personal safety of the student or others. In those cases, the Dean of Students Office will advise the student of any restrictions and/or exclusions, pending the outcome of the review.

A student may, at any time during the review process, request permission to voluntarily withdraw from the university. Generally, such a request can be granted if there has been no violation of the law and such action would not compromise the integrity of the university. If the Dean of Students approves the request, he or she will discontinue the review process and allow the student to withdraw without any official action being taken or noted on the students official university records.

**Grounds for Requesting a Review**

The student may request a review of the Honor Code Office or University decision if the student (1) claims innocence, (2) claims the decision was unreasonable based upon substantiated facts, (3) claims that mitigating facts and circumstances were not fairly considered in making the decision, and/or (4) claims the University did not follow its procedures and as a result reached an unfair decision. (Refer to The University Honor Code Hand Book for a complete description of the Honor Code Administrative Review policy.)

In order for students who have been on grade, progress, or non-academic suspension to be readmitted, they must follow the steps listed under admissions for returning students. *BYUH complies with and fully supports the Drug-Free Schools and Communities Act of 1989.*

**Continuing Student Ecclesiastical Endorsement**

All enrolled continuing students are required each year to obtain a Continuing Student Ecclesiastical Endorsement from their winter semester ecclesiastical leader of their assigned ward. To assure they are regularly attending meetings and doing their duty in the Church, LDS students must be endorsed only by the bishops of their wards of residence during winter semester. A bishop should not endorse students who do not reside in his ward winter semester. Non LDS students obtain their Continuing Student Ecclesiastical Endorsements from their own local ecclesiastical leaders or the LDS bishop within whose wards they reside during winter semester. Students wanting to preregister for fall semester must be endorsed by their winter semester bishop before March 15.
BYU-HAWAII HONOR CODE

The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints sponsors Brigham Young University–Hawaii Campus in order to provide a university education in an atmosphere consistent with the ideals and principles of the Church. The maintenance of high standards of personal behavior and appearance is essential to the preservation of that atmosphere and to the development of men and women who personify these ideals and principles. By enrolling or accepting employment at BYUH, a person signifies that he or she has been, is now and will continue living in accordance with the following principles, whether on or off campus.

1. I live and will continue to live the law of chastity. This includes abstaining from inappropriate physical familiarity and abstinence from all sexual relations outside the bonds of marriage.

2. I live and will continue to live the Word of Wisdom. This includes abstinence from alcoholic beverages, tobacco, tea, coffee, and the abuse of kava.

3. I respect and will continue to respect the property rights of others. This includes refraining from stealing, shoplifting, concealment, damage, or misuse of the property of others. I understand that in order to foster a theft-free campus, violators will be suspended from the university.

4. I am not involved nor will I become involved in drug abuse. This includes the possession, use, or distribution of any narcotic or dangerous drug or drug paraphernalia (as defined by applicable law), except as prescribed by a licensed medical practitioner (refer to Campus Drug policy pamphlet).

5. I will comply with all University regulations. This includes compliance with rules relating to campus organizations and to the use of University and off-campus housing and other facilities.

6. I respect the personal rights of others and will continue to do so. This includes:
   a. Not physically or verbally abusing any person and not engaging in conduct that threatens or endangers the health or safety of others. Violators will be suspended.
   b. Not obstructing or disrupting the study of others; the performance of official duties by University personnel; the teaching, research, disciplinary, administrative, or other functions of the University; or other authorized activities on University premises.

7. I honor, obey, and sustain the law and will continue to do so.

8. I am honest and will continue to be honest in all my behavior. This includes not cheating, plagiarizing, or knowingly giving false information. Honesty in academic conduct is expected of every student. Violations of academic honesty include but are not limited to the following:
   a. Giving or receiving unauthorized help during an examination.
   b. Altering without authorization any grade record, or any test or written work after submission for grading.
c. Attempting to gain favorable consideration from a professor or an academic committee by misrepresenting the facts.

d. Submitting as one’s own any academic assignment that is the work of someone else.

e. Claiming as one’s own the language, ideas, or structure of another, either by failing to cite the source of quoted or paraphrased passages or by failing to distinguish clearly between one’s own language and the language of a cited source through the proper use of quotation marks.

f. Submitting the same paper or report in more than one course.

g. Condoning violation by other students When an instructor feels that a student has violated this code by cheating, plagiarizing, or a comparable infraction, the instructor is obliged by University policy to confront the student. If the violation is confirmed, the instructor may fail the student for the course in which the violation occurs and report the student to the University Standards Office. A student who feels that he or she has been unfairly charged may appeal the instructor’s decision to the respective Dean.

9. I live and will continue to live the standard of Christian living as taught by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints both on and off campus. This includes Sunday activities consistent with Latter-day Saint ideals, graciousness and consideration for others, and observing high principles of honor, integrity, and morality. For LDS students, this also includes regularly attending Church meetings, fulfilling callings, and supporting Church leaders, and refraining from participation in organized athletic events and any other activities that may detract from the spirit of the Sabbath.

10. I observe high standards of taste and decency and will continue to do so. This includes refraining from disorderly, lewd, indecent, or obscene conduct and expression.

11. I will help others fulfill their responsibilities under the Honor Code.

12. I will observe University standards of dress and grooming as described in the Dress and Grooming Standards.

I understand that a single violation of the Honor Code may be grounds for my dismissal from the University.

BYU-HAWAII DRESS AND GROOMING STANDARDS

General

The attire and grooming of both men and women must always be modest, neat, clean and becoming the dignity of a representative of BYUH and The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. Dress and grooming should emphasize appropriateness and cleanliness, avoiding any unusual apparel or physical alterations, such as color or style of hair, tattoos, multiple earrings, which bring undue attention to one’s self (a male pony tail or shaved head). Body piercing (eg. nose, eyebrow, and tongue piercing) are not allowed. So-called “grubby attire” may be worn only in the
immediate areas of residence halls and at informal outdoor activities, but not in
dining and classroom areas. Grubby attire includes tank tops, shirts without sleeves 
or which expose the midriff, sweats and jogging attire, work overalls, medical scrub-
bies, military camouflage or fatigue outfits, informal lava lava, and clothes with 
holes or see-through fabric, or those which are noticeably frayed, cut off, or 
patched. Messages and pictures on clothing must be appropriate to LDS standards. 
Footwear is to be worn in public campus areas (thongs and slippers are permissible).

Acceptable attire will be designated for each student body dance. Attire for all other 
school activities, including athletic events, should be consistent with these standards 
and guidelines unless otherwise designated by appropriate authority.

**Work Out Attire**

Clothing including swimming suits must be modest in fabric, fit, and style (no 
bikini, two-piece, or French-cut styles). Modest shorts above the knees, sweats, and 
appropriate gym clothing are acceptable wear in athletic and living areas. Appropriate 
dress for athletic participation as well as for dance aerobic classes include modest 
t-shirts so that the midriff and entire back is covered. Tank tops worn should not 
have spaghetti straps nor be backless, and should be modest so that underclothing 
or sports bras are not exposed under the arms. Appropriate shoes, sandals and 
thongs (slippers) should be worn.

**Men**

Slacks, jeans, shorts which extend at least to the middle of the knee while standing, 
sweaters, and sport or dress shirts with sleeves are all acceptable men's wear. Beards 
are not acceptable and are defined as noticeable growth that is beginning to look 
“grubby.” Under rare circumstances a few students with medical situations may 
wear neatly trimmed beards if first approved by the Honor Code Office. Mustaches 
should be neatly trimmed and should not extend beyond or below the corners of 
the mouth. Sideburns should not be long or bushy, and should not extend below 
the bottom of the ear. Men's hairstyles should be clean, neat, and trim. Hair should 
be above the collar of a dress shirt in the back and less than one-half inch over the 
ears. Earrings and excessive jewelry on men are not within the standard. Tattoos 
that are exposed must be covered up.

**Women**

Dresses, sweaters, blouses with sleeves, skirts or culottes, modest pantsuits, jeans, 
shorts and slacks, are all acceptable women's wear. Women's hemlines on dresses, 
shorts, skirts or culottes are to extend at least to the middle of the knee while stand-
ing. Dresses or skirts with slits above the knee in the front or back are inappropriate. 
Similarly, the no-bra look is unacceptable at BYUH. Evening and formal wear may 
not include low-cut necklines, backless or strapless gowns. Multiple ear rings are not 
allowed (no more than one on each ear). Tattoos that are exposed must be covered up.
EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

Working at BYU–Hawaii

Brigham Young University–Hawaii Campus is committed to a policy of equal opportunity for applicants and employees. This policy applies to recruiting, hiring, job assignment, supervising, training, up-grading, transfer, compensation, promotion, education and recreation, regardless of race, color, sex, age, national origin or ancestry, physical or mental handicap, or arrest and court records.

Compliance with Federal Law

The Student Right to Know and Campus Security Act of 1990 requires universities to provide selected campus crime statistics and graduation rates to prospective students and employees, upon request. BYU–Hawaii is committed to be in compliance with this law. Campus crime statistics are available in booklet form prepared annually by the BYU–Hawaii Security Department and the University Personnel Office. Graduation rate information is available for prospective students and athletes through the Office of Institutional Research. Copies of current statistics may be obtained by writing to the specific departments.

BYUH also complies with and supports the Drug-Free Schools and Communities Act of 1989.
STUDENT LIFE AND ACTIVITIES

Orientation

Student Financial And Employment Services

Housing

Student Development Center

Academic Support Centers

Discontinuance Office

General Services

Student Activities
ORIENTATION

Prior to the beginning of each semester and term, a special orientation program is held for all new freshmen and transfer students (see academic calendar). Attendance is mandatory for new students to the university. The orientation sessions are planned to give students specific information and assistance necessary for them to have positive and successful experiences as BYUH students.

STUDENT FINANCIAL AND EMPLOYMENT SERVICES

The Student Financial and Employment Services Office assists students in the following programs:

1. BYU–Hawaii Short Term Loan
2. Student Employment
3. Federal Financial Aid Programs
4. Scholarships and Awards (BYUH)

BYUH Short Term Loan

The BYU–Hawaii Short Term Loan was established to assist qualified recipients in harmony with the LDS Church philosophy of self reliance. Students are expected, therefore, to exhaust personal, family, and granting agencies resources before requesting one of these loans. Full-time students may borrow up to $1,800 per semester and $900 per term to assist in paying tuition, BYUH health insurance, on-campus room and board, books and supplies from the BYUH Bookstore, and class fees.

Students who are delinquent in repayment of loans will be encumbered for records and future loans until the delinquent loans are repaid.

Applicants must meet the following qualifications:

1. Member of LDS Church,
2. Full-time student status,
3. Co-signer who is a relative other than a spouse, is over 21 years of age, and has the financial ability to repay the loan, and
4. Meet application deadline (see Academic Calendar).

Note: The co-signer requirement is waived for BYUH IWES students.

Application information and forms are available in the Student Financial and Employment Services Office.

Student Employment

The Student Financial and Employment Services Office assists full-time students in finding on-campus employment. Students are restricted to 19 hours per week when
school is in session. The U.S. Immigration and Naturalization Service (INS) regulations restrict international students to on-campus employment including the PCC.

Federal law requires all student employees to complete an I-9 employment form with two identification documents proving eligibility for employment in the U.S. It is also necessary for students to obtain a social security number.

Students must maintain full-time enrollment status of 12 credits to be employed on-campus, including the PCC, in student jobs.

**Federal Financial Aid**

Federal programs include Pell Grants and Federal Family Education Loan Programs (Stafford loans and PLUS loans). U.S. citizens, permanent residents and nationals may qualify for Federal Student Aid. Free applications for federal student aid are available in the BYU–Hawaii Student Financial Aid and Employment Services Office, or apply online at [http://www.fafsa.ed.gov](http://www.fafsa.ed.gov).

To insure the availability of Federal funds to meet tuition and housing deadlines, the Student Aid Report (SAR) and other required documents need to be received by our office by April 30 to meet the priority deadline.

Federal student aid recipients are required to maintain satisfactory grade standing and progress standing as outlined in the Academic Standards section (see index) of this bulletin. Recipients must also comply with specific regulations governing each program as outlined by the Federal government.

Program details, regulations, forms and advisement for each of the Federal student aid programs, are available in the BYU Student Financial and Employment Services Office.

**Scholarships and Awards**

For additional scholarship information and application forms please use the following. Phone: (808) 293-3740, E-mail tuifuab@byuh.edu, Fax: (808) 293-3349, Web: [www.byuh.edu/studentlife/scholarship](http://www.byuh.edu/studentlife/scholarship)

Subject to the availability of funds, scholarships and awards are administered at BYU–Hawaii through the Financial Aid Office. Scholarships and awards are valid only for the academic year for which they are awarded. No scholarships or awards will become available to students until they are admitted to the University.

**Institutional Scholarships & Awards**

*David O. McKay Scholarship*

This is BYU–Hawaii’s most prestigious scholarship. Up to six recipients are selected each year, two from Hawaii, two from Asia, and two from the South Pacific. This scholarship award is based on excellence in academics and, in other areas which include church activities, leadership, service, and extra curricular activities. This scholarship pays for tuition and a half for four years, (eight semesters). Each recipient also becomes part of a prestigious McKay Scholar’s organization.
To renew the scholarship each year, the recipient must earn a minimum of 37.5 credit hours per year and maintain a cumulative grade-point average of at least 3.5. Hawaii applicants must meet the following requirements:

1. a high school grade-point average of 3.70 or better
2. a composite score of 25 or above on the American College Test (ACT)

Foreign students must meet the following requirements:

1. a TOEFL score of 575 or above
2. academic evaluation will be based on the standards of each home country

Applicants must be active members of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, submit a completed application, a bishop’s recommendation and two letters of recommendation from sources of the applicant’s choice, and submit an outline of his/her goals and the reasons for applying.

_Makana 'Ike Scholarship_

The Makana 'Ike scholarship is a recruitment scholarship designed to attract successful transfer students who have obtained an Associate Degree from other institutions. This scholarship pays for full tuition for two years (four semesters and two terms) and return airfare to the student's home city upon successful graduation from BYU-Hawaii.

Applicants must meet the following minimum requirements:

1. Associate degree from a community or junior college that has an established transfer agreement with BYU-Hawaii. (Contact the Admissions office for a list)
2. A minimum grade point average of 3.7 to apply and 3.5 to retain.

_International Work Experience Scholarship (IWES)_

The mission of the BYU–Hawaii Campus International Work Experience Scholarship (IWES) is to provide financial assistance to a limited number of international students from Asia and the Pacific for a limited time (4 years only), allowing them the opportunity to learn, grow, and develop at BYU–Hawaii.

IWES requirements are as follows:

1. LDS Church member
2. Financial need
3. International student from country identified by BYU–Hawaii as an IWES nation (F-1) and reside in home country at time of application
4. Maintain full-time status of 15 credits during Fall and Winter semesters and 6 credits for Spring term each year of enrollment,
5. Willingness and ability to work at PCC as assigned, for 19 hours per week during semesters/terms and 40 hours per week during summer.
6. Committed to return to the home country after completion of degree.

BYU–Hawaii IWES students are supported through a combination of student employment wages, personal and family funds, scholarships and awards, and IWES funds. The IWES scholarship is a unique partnership between you and your family, the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, the Polynesian Culture Center, and BYU–Hawaii.

Ho'omana'o Scholarship

The Ho'omana'o scholarship is awarded to new freshman who graduate from schools within the State of Hawaii and who intend to graduate from BYU–Hawaii. It is intended to assist students who demonstrate both academic talent and financial need. The scholarship is a one-half tuition award for one year (two semesters).

Applicants must meet the following minimum requirements:
1. Seminary attendance a minimum of two years in Hawaii and graduation from a Hawaii seminary program with a grade-point average of 3.0 or above.
2. Demonstration of financial need as determined by qualifying for a full Pell Grant.
3. Resident of Hawaii

To retain the award the second semester, the recipient must maintain a 2.5 grade point average and earn 12 credit hours.

Stake President Award

BYU–Hawaii grants each Stake President in Hawaii an opportunity to offer a one year (two-semester) 1/2 tuition award to a deserving student in his Stake. The student must be admitted to BYU–Hawaii and enrolled during the first Fall semester following High School graduation.

Returned Missionary Award

These awards are available to new, former and transfer students who have served full-time LDS missions. Recipients are required to enroll at BYU–Hawaii the first available semester or term but no later than five years after their mission release date.

Department Scholarships & Awards

The following schools and divisions also offer scholarships and awards to students who major in their respective programs. Each department will generally advertise the available scholarships during February for the following school year. Each School/Division establishes minimum criteria for eligibility and selection of recipients. Application procedures and information are available by contacting the appropriate school or division.

- **College of Arts and Science Divisions**
  (808) 293-3904 belnapj@byuh.edu
- **English and Communication Studies**
  (808) 293-3616 wardp@byuh.edu
- **Exercise and Sport Science**
  (808) 293-3750 chund@byuh.edu
- **Fine Arts**
  (808) 293-3926 larsonp@byuh.edu
Student Life and Activities

Student Financial And Employment Services

Languages and Linguistics (TESOL) (808) 293-3614 wymanc@byuh.edu
Division of Mathematics and Sciences (808) 293-3801 frederig@byuh.edu
Division of Social Sciences (808) 293-3830 burrougi@byuh.edu
Department of Social Work (808) 293-3836 hippolid@byuh.edu

School of Business (808) 293-3580 smiths@byuh.edu
Accounting (808) 293-3590 tewg@byuh.edu
Business Education (808) 293-3580 wrightn@byuh.edu
Hospitality & Tourism Management (808) 293-3594 taylorj@byuh.edu
Information Systems (808) 293-3474 haydenr@byuh.edu
International Business Management (808) 293-3595 wrightn@byuh.edu

School of Education (808) 293-3885 winstear@byuh.edu
Elementary Education
Special Education

Talent Awards

These awards are available to selected full-time students in athletics, student activities, Fine Arts, publications, etc. University program coordinators nominate candidates for talent awards. Application information is available from the following departments: Athletics, Student Activities, Campus News Center, and the Fine Arts Division.

Private Scholarships & Awards

Annual scholarships and awards are available from private scholarship funds. Friends of the University donate these scholarship funds and specify the selection criteria of their respective scholarship. The selection criteria may include items such as financial need, ethnicity, major, grade point, country of origin, or other factors.

The University offers these private scholarships twice a year. Annual scholarships are advertised by the Scholarship Office and on the Scholarship website http://www.byuh.edu/studentlife/scholarship from February 15th through April 15th. These scholarships are awarded for the following academic school year. The second group of awards is available from October 1st through October 15th and they are awarded for the following winter semester.

Other

State higher education offices and high school and college financial aid offices in each state have information regarding special financial assistance programs available to residents of their respective states.

HOUSING

University housing includes board and room residence halls for single men and women, and apartments for families. Students who are U.S. citizens and enroll in nine or more semester hours in the fall/winter semesters or four and one half semester hours in the spring/summer terms are eligible for university housing for a
maximum of five years, including single student residence halls (Hales) and married
student apartments (Temple View Apartments). International students must enroll
in twelve hours in the fall/winter or six hours in the spring/summer.

Residence Halls for Single Men and Women

The residence hall facilities are designed to maximize social interaction between
students in a healthy, clean environment, which is conducive to high academic
achievement. Board and room services for approximately 1200 men and women
are provided in six residence halls. Most rooms are double-occupancy with single
beds. However, we currently have 12 single rooms for females with senior or
junior status. Students share central bathroom facilities and have easy access to all
campus facilities.

Hale Nalimanui (Hale One) is a female residence hall that has apartments with
cooking facilities. The units are completely furnished except for bedding, kitchen
utensils and dishes and have a kitchen, living room and bathroom. Eight students
share each unit. Because of a limited number of apartments, only senior and junior
students may apply. Freshmen are not permitted to apply except in cases of medical
necessity. The other five residence halls are without cooking facilities, and residents
have their meals in the cafeteria. Room only plans are available for juniors and
seniors who are not enrolled in sponsorship programs. These students must buy a
ten-meal ticket each semester.

Residence for Students with Families

Accommodations for 234 families are provided in Temple View Apartments (TVA)
consisting of family dwellings surrounded by lawn and play areas for children.

Each apartment is partly furnished with a gas or electric range, refrigerator, curtains,
dinette set, sofa, beds and sets of dresser drawers. The number of dressers and num-
ber and sizes of the beds depends on the number and ages of children in the family
and the apartment size. A coin-operated laundry facility is available to TVA resi-
dents. Personal washers and dryers are not permitted in individual units.

Because of the limited number of TVA units and community housing that is con-
fined to single family dwelling, there is normally a 6–12 month waiting list for cur-
cently enrolled full-time BYUH students. They are given first priority for TVA
housing. Students who have been accepted for admission to the University but who
are not yet enrolled are placed on a second priority waiting list. Students on the
TVA waiting list have the option of deferring moving into TVA when they are
offered an apartment and remaining on the waiting list in their current position for
a future date when another apartment for which they qualify becomes available.
They must give the Housing Office written notification of their intention at the
time they are offered an apartment.

Eligibility for On-Campus Married Housing (TVA)

For U.S. citizens, either the husband, wife, or single parent head of the household
must be enrolled in nine or more semester hours (four and one-half in a term) dur-
ing Fall and Winter Semesters and Spring term. International students must enroll in 12 hours in fall/winter or six hours in the spring/summer. Apartments are assigned according to family size as follows:

Studio—couples without children or with one child.
One bedroom—couples without children or up to two children.
Two bedroom—couples with two to four children.

Applications for Residence Halls (Single Students)

Students planning to enroll at Brigham Young University–Hawaii and live in the residence halls should check the appropriate box on the Admissions application. Students will be contacted by the Housing Office within two weeks of their acceptance to the university. The $125 fee should be paid as soon as the student is accepted.

Students assigned to live in the Residence Halls must make room and board payments, installment or full, prior to moving in. For details please refer to the Tuition and Fees section of the catalog.

Applications for Temple View Apartments (Married Students)

Students planning to reside in married student housing should check the appropriate box on the admissions application. Upon acceptance they must submit a $25.00 non-refundable application fee. When students are assigned to their Temple View Apartments, they must pay the equivalent of two months rent prior to moving in. Half of this amount will be used to pay the first month’s rent and the other half will be used as a security deposit. For details please refer to the Tuition and Fees section of the catalog.

Rental Agreements

Individuals planning to live in student housing should be totally familiar with and prepared to live by the terms and conditions of occupancy, and must sign a housing contract for the accommodations they will occupy.

Early Arrivals

Students who arrive early, prior to the scheduled arrival date, are charged a fee of $15.00 per day for room and must furnish meals at their own expense. Prior to their early arrival, students are asked to inform the Housing Office in writing.

Off-Campus Residential Housing

University policy requires all BYUH work/study students to reside in on-campus housing. All freshmen full-time students must reside in the campus residence halls until they have completed two semesters as full-time students unless they are living with immediate family (mother, father or legal guardian). Students transferring to the University must transfer a minimum of 30 credits to live off campus.
Students planning to reside off-campus should check the appropriate box on the admissions application. Students under the age of 25 living off campus must live in BYUH contract off-campus housing facilities. The Housing Office will provide a list of contract off-campus housing landlords. Students living in off-campus housing will be under the same honor code policies and regulations as those who live in the residence halls. Students must live in a residence hall, home or apartment with a Hawaii address while enrolled at BYUH. All BYUH students must provide the university with a current local address. Vagrant style living on beaches, in tents or vans, etc., is not permitted.

STUDENT DEVELOPMENT CENTER

The Student Development Center is located in Room 181 of the McKay Building. The Center is designed to assist students in achieving academic goals, choosing careers and majors, and living productive and spiritually-centered lives. The services provided to students include: (1) Academic and General Counseling, (2) Career and Vocational Counseling, (3) Information and Assistance to International Students, (4) Career Placement for graduates, (5) Counseling for special need and disabled students, (6) Clinical Psychology, and (7) Honor Code Office (Character Education), and (8) Discontinuance Office.

Counseling Services

It is the purpose of Counseling Services to support students in achieving personal growth and assist them in resolving those emotional, mental, social and academic problems that hinder the student’s progress towards graduation.

Counseling Services provides individual, couples, and group counseling by licensed mental health professionals. Psychological and psychoeducational testing is also available and administered by a licensed psychologist. Counseling Services houses Services for Students with Special Needs, the ProActive Learning Skills Program and provides a variety of special services and programs for single and married students and other student groups in an effort to increase coping capacities and reduce stress.

Career and Vocational Counseling

Counseling is available to help students explore various majors and career opportunities. Through the use of interest inventories, values and skills assessment, and counseling, students are able to explore numerous career choices in many areas of interest and knowledge. Career exploration classes are also taught by counselors.

Career Development Library

A comprehensive collection of up-to-date career information such as corporate annual reports, brochures and booklets, application forms, names and addresses of potential employers, job description information, salary surveys, career brochures and other useful publications are maintained in the Student Development Center Library. There is also an assortment of domestic and international university gradu-
ate and undergraduate catalogs. In addition, many books are available to help students enhance job search techniques and skills. Workshops teaching these same concepts are taught periodically throughout the semester. Bulletin boards listing current jobs and future schooling opportunities are maintained, as well as open files on job opportunities locally and internationally.

**Career Development and Placement**

Career Development Services assist students in making appropriate career decisions, in acquiring effective job-seeking skills, internships, and practical training experiences. Placement services assist students in securing employment contacts upon graduation as well as assistance in applying to graduate school.

Students are encouraged to register electronically with Career Development and Placement. Students will complete their own “personal profile” via the internet. Information includes demographics, geographical preference and type of employment or internship sought. This profile will be added to the center’s database enabling Career Development and Placement staff to contact students regarding resources in their area of interest.

Recruiters are invited on campus to interview prospective employees and upcoming graduates. Students should check website, e-mail, bulletin boards, and Placement Office for schedules and sign up for interviews at the Center.

**International Student Office**

All students who are not United States citizens, permanent residents, or U.S. nationals are considered to be international students. Students need to be aware of the limitations that the immigration regulations place on the flexibility of a foreign student’s academic program, employment, training, and plans for the future. The International Student Office is located in the Student Development Center and provides the following services to international students:

1. Issues and endorses I-20 forms to currently enrolled students for changes, program extensions, and those who travel outside the U.S.A.
2. Maintains up-to-date records of student passports, visas, and documents required by the U.S. Immigration and Naturalization Service (INS).

Note: All new students with non-U.S. passports must show passports and visa documents to the secretary in the International Student Office prior to registering for classes.

3. Helps students understand and comply with the INS regulations.
4. Provides counseling and assistance to help students in their adjustment to campus living.
5. Works closely with advisors and faculty for the well being of international students.
6. Provides counseling and academic advisement to international interns, those wishing Optional Practical Training and transfer students.
All international students are required by INS to maintain full-time status and complete a minimum of 12 credit hours each Fall and Winter semester.

International students may not engage in any work for which they receive a wage, reward or benefit except for authorized on-campus employment, including the Polynesian Cultural Center. The only exception to this is by U.S. Immigration and Naturalization Service approval. Failure to comply with this regulation may result in cancellation of student status by the U.S. Immigration and Naturalization Service.

**Discontinuance Office**

Students discontinuing their entire registration at the University are required to clear their termination by first reporting to the Discontinuance Office (DO) at the Student Development Center (SDC), McKay 181F, and obtaining a Petition for Complete Withdrawal. When necessary, arrangements for a complete withdrawal will be completed within three (3) days. For further details, please refer to BYU-Hawaii Web Page.

**ACADEMIC SUPPORT CENTERS**

**Language Center**

The Language Center, is a laboratory facility which serves second and foreign language students and faculty in the campus community. It is a productive support system that utilizes audio, video, computer, and tutorial (foreign language and EIL tutor informants) instructional components in fulfilling its mission to improve students’ fluency in the listening, speaking, and, to an extent, the reading and writing skills in all second and foreign languages taught at BYUH.

**Mathematics Laboratory**

The Mathematics Laboratory is a place where students can receive individual attention. Tutors are available many hours of the day and evening to help students with individual problems. There are carrels where students may study with the aid of computers and a variety of printed, audio and visual media. Space, materials and equipment are provided for students to work on individual laboratory and research projects. Teachers may set up projects or displays so the students can come in on their own time for an individual learning experience. The Mathematics Laboratory augments the more structured and group oriented classroom and laboratory learning environments with an individualized and personalized approach to learning.

**Microcomputer Laboratories**

There are several microcomputer labs available to the general student body. The labs consisting of Macintosh and IBM compatible microcomputers are connected to the campus computer network. Using the network, students, faculty, and administrators can utilize various software and hardware tools. The lab computers can be
used to access current word processors, spreadsheets, databases, graphic tools, and other student and discipline-oriented software.

University microcomputers are managed by the Information Technology Services (ITS). This group manages the campus network, local and wide area network servers, computer hardware repairs and upgrades, and a help-desk. All students, faculty, and administrators have user accounts that provide access to the electronic mail (e-mail) system on campus as well as Internet access.

**Reading/Writing Center**

The Reading/Writing Center is a support service offered by the Literature, Language, and Cultural Studies Division to all university students, staff, and faculty. The Center’s primary purpose is to support and supplement reading and writing instruction on campus at all levels and in all disciplines. This function is accomplished by providing (1) tutorial assistance for classwork and also to help fill writing and reading knowledge gaps; (2) helpful materials—books, software, texts, tests, etc.—emphasizing the areas in which students need help.

**The Speech Center**

The Speech Center is a support service offered by the Literature, Language, and Cultural Studies Division to all university students, staff, and faculty. The purpose of the center is to assist students and teachers in researching, organizing, and delivering quality oral presentations. This assistance will be accomplished primarily through video taping and tutorial sessions.

**Testing Services**

BYUH Testing Services operates modern, state-of-the-art testing facilities for students and provides excellent testing resources for faculty, including scoring and analyzing exams, test question design, item banking, and test generation. The BYUH Testing Center (located in McKay 115) allows students to take course exams outside the classroom at convenient times and provides the student immediate score feedback for objective examinations.

Students may also take interest and personality inventories at the BYUH Testing Center. Data from these instruments can then be used as a basis for receiving counseling in educational, occupational, and personal decisions and goals.

BYUH is an official testing center for several national exams, including ACT, GRE, GMAT, GRE, MCAT, PRAXIS, SAT, and TOEFL. BYUH is also a Drake Authorized Testing Center and administers the American College and Novell testing programs on campus as a service to students and the community. In addition, foreign language challenge tests are given in collaboration with the BYU Humanities Research Center in Provo. BYUH Testing Services also administers English and Math placement tests and provides registration information for most national exams.
GENERAL SERVICES

Health Center

The Health Center is located on campus, where students may obtain medical assistance in cases of illness or accident. A full-time doctor and staff are on duty Monday through Friday from 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. and are on call for emergencies after hours.

Prior to admission, all students must fill out a health immunization form documenting proof of 2 MMR’s (Measles, Mumps, Rubella) immunizations and take a TB test upon arrival on campus. International students sponsored by BYUH/PCC under the work/study program are required to submit a complete physical examination and health history from a licensed practicing physician. Forms for this purpose will be sent to students with application materials. The physical examination will be kept on file in the Health Center. The Health Center is bound by the laws of confidentiality, and personal information will not be released to a third party without written permission from the patient.

Campus Security and Traffic

BYUH Security is a protective agency established for the benefit of students, faculty, and staff members. The Security Office maintains effective liaison with the local police department and is entrusted with the proper enforcement of campus rules and regulations. All matters concerning security or requiring police action should be referred to this office.

Another major responsibility of BYUH Security is the control of campus vehicle traffic and parking. Every BYUH student or faculty/staff member who expects to drive or park on University property must register that vehicle with the Security Office.

The presence of any vehicle on the BYUH campus without proper registration and/or a parking decal is prima facie evidence that the vehicle was driven in violation of the above provisions. Unregistered vehicles are subject to citations, Rhino-boot, or tow away.

For further details regarding traffic rules and regulations, the Traffic and Parking Regulations booklet may be obtained at no charge from the Security Office.

Food Services

As a convenience to students and faculty members, the University provides food services at reasonable prices through several different operations: cafeteria, snack bar, vending machines, catering, and a convenience store.

The cafeteria is one of the finest in the state and provides a wide variety of menu choices. To meet the needs of the world-wide student body, entree choices are available from Polynesia, the Orient, and the Americas. BYUH Food Services provides several meal plans for resident students. For more information about BYUH Food
Services log on to: www.byuh.edu/foodservices. Those students living off campus are invited to purchase a 10-meal plan. For leisure time, the game center is located in the Aloha Center adjacent to the Plantation Store.

The Seasider snack bar is located in the Aloha Center and provides food service throughout the day. Vending machines are located at various places on campus. A convenience store in the Aloha Center is also available offering snacks and various sundry items.

**Bookstore**

The Bookstore, located in the Aloha Center, offers a wide variety of merchandise and services to students, faculty, staff, and to the university and surrounding community. Textbooks and school supplies; general books; card and gift items; photo supplies; computer hardware and software; sports clothing, and BYUH specialty sportswear; CDs and stereos, cameras, and briefcases are also available. A large selection of LDS merchandise, including books, music, scriptures, and gifts are also available.

The Bookstore also offers many services, including check cashing, special orders for books, gift wrapping, film processing, magazine subscriptions, and other services. An ATM machine is available on a 24 hour basis for obtaining funds.

**Communication Services**

An on-campus telephone system allows calls within the campus community to be made without charge. Resident students desiring telephones in their individual rooms should make direct arrangements with Hawaiian Telephone Company.

**Campus News Center**

The Campus News Center publishes Ke Alaka’i (The Leader), the weekly campus newspaper, and Na hali’a Aloha (Cherished Memories), the yearbook. The Campus News Center also manages the university’s general website.

**Computer Services**

The University operates an IBM RS6000 RISC Computer system which serves the administrative needs of the campus by providing on-line processing of such applications as general ledger, payroll, purchasing, housing, insurance, financial planning, loan processing, registration, grade reporting, and historical records. The Learning Resources Center, with a complete library circulation, information and retrieval system, has a second IBM RS6000 system.

**Information Technologies Services (ITS)**

ITS is founded upon customer service. The services include: network support, client services, systems support, and training support. Office hours are from 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. It is located in GCB 120 and open to requests from students, faculty, and staff. The website is found at: http://its.byuh.edu.
Alumni Association

The BYU–Hawaii/CCH Alumni Association is organized as an integral part of the university community to serve as a continuing link between the university and its alumni, students, parents and friends. The association promotes and encourages alumni support of the university and its mission. It now serves more than 17,000 alumni and provides a number of valuable services and programs for students still at the university.

All former students with 20 or more credit hours hold membership in the Alumni Association. Also, all persons who serve or have served on the faculty or administration of BYUH are members of the association. There are no dues or membership drives; the association solicits contributions to the BYU–Hawaii Annual Fund and to special projects.

Services to students on the campus include scholarships and grants, the annual commencement banquet, and miniature diplomas that are presented to each graduate.

Services to alumni include on-campus programs during homecoming, commencement, alumni receptions and reunions held on the mainland and throughout Hawaii and the Pacific Basin, and the BYU–Hawaii Profile Magazine, sent three times a year to members of the association. In addition, Alumni receive discounts from some businesses off campus. Further information can be obtained by contacting the Alumni Association, BYUH, P.O. Box 1951, Laie, Hawaii 96762 or through the Alumni section of the BYU–Hawaii home page.

STUDENT ACTIVITIES

Campus Activities

The total experience that constitutes a BYUH education has many elements, not the least of which is participation in one or more of the many clubs, and other organizations on campus. These activities are planned and carried out through the Student Activities and Leadership Development Office which includes Brigham Young University Student Service Association–Hawaii (BYUSA–Hawaii), the LDS wards, Residence Housing Association (RHA), the academic divisions, or the Office of Student Services. The activities offered on campus include movies, dances, concerts, talent shows, intramural athletics, lyceums, student assemblies, and a full range of leisure-time activities available in the Aloha Center. Membership in campus organizations is open to all students who can meet the requirements established by each club’s constitution.

Residence Hall and TVA Associations

For students who choose to live on campus, residential life plays a vital role in the educational mission and academic support services provided by BYU–Hawaii. Staff members work closely with campus residents to promote a positive sense of community, strengthen interpersonal and intercultural relationships, and provide quality experiences in leadership and democratic self-government in their living envi-
vironment. There are many opportunities for involvement in the Residence Hall Association (RHA) (single students) and TVA Association (married students), which promote active student involvement and participation in the living environment. Students involved in these organizations will work closely with staff members to assess residents needs and plan specific programs and activities which help to meet these needs.

**Brigham Young University Student Service Association–Hawaii (BYUSA–Hawaii)**

All full-time registered students are automatically members of the BYUSA–Hawaii. This group serves as the voice of the students and a liason to the Administration. The BYUSA–Hawaii sponsors countless annual activities, including Club Song Festivals, Cultural Nights and campus-wide picnics. The BYUSA–Hawaii operates in the Student Activities Office at the Aloha Center. Officers are responsible for the planning and execution of week-to-week activities, including service projects, formal balls, movies, weekly dances, impromptu concerts, talent shows, and assemblies which offer the student body many opportunities for involvement in volunteer projects.

**Forums**

From its inception BYUH has attempted to present to its students and the community speakers of reputation and cultural value. A committee of faculty and a committee of students schedule forum assemblies on a regular basis.

**Performance Series**

The University annually sponsors a program of world-class performing arts events which include music, dance, and theatre. These programs are very popular and are considered essential ingredients to a complete academic experience. There is no charge to students for these activities. World class artists come to campus and interact with Humanities students.

**Aloha Center**

The Aloha Center Mall is the information hub for Brigham Young University–Hawaii. The Aloha Center Employees who work at the Front Desk and most campus activities provide information on campus classes, classrooms, buildings, faculty, and staff personnel. They also sell inter-island airline coupons, consolidated GMT movie tickets, lockers, lost & found items, and tickets for all activities and special events spearheaded by the University.

The Aloha Center is the focal point for informal education and out-of-class student activities at BYUH, providing a congenial setting for meals, games, hobbies, music, art, entertainment, and interpersonal exchange with students.

Several service and activity areas are located in the Aloha Center, including the barber shop, convenience store and game center. Other facilities include a ballroom,
reading rooms and conference rooms. The games center offers bowling, billiards, video games, and a number of other activities and services.

The Aloha Center also serves as the headquarters for student service organizations.

The campus bookstore, located at the Aloha Center, carries textbooks, school supplies, and a variety of other items. The Seasider provides meal service from mid-morning until late at night.

The Campus Post Office, also located in the Aloha Center, provides most of the services offered by the U.S. Postal Service.

Ke Alaka’i

Ke Alaka’i (The Leader) is a University newspaper produced weekly as a cooperative effort of the Campus News Center and students working under the direction and supervision of an experienced professional. It is a laboratory experience for the journalism class from the Literature, Language, and Cultural Studies Division as well as for students interested in writing and editing, graphics, layout and paste up, desktop publishing, photography, and advertising.

It employs a student editor, writers and other staff members and offers talent awards to students gifted or experienced in publications work.

The mission of the newspaper is to train students in journalistic style, inform the university’s public and assist BYUH and the LDS Church in educating people both spiritually and academically. Guided by the principles of the Church by the parameters set by its publisher, BYUH, Ke Alaka’i does this by providing the highest-quality experience for its readers and employees.

Yearbook

Na Hali’a Aloha (Cherished Memories) is BYU–Hawaii’s yearbook. It is produced annually by student employees of the Campus News Center and the Communications 495R class under the direction of the Campus News Coordinator.

Since its re-emergence in 1997 after a 10-year hiatus, Na Hali’a Aloha has won various national awards for its coverage of BYU–Hawaii. It covers academics, student life, organizations, religion, sports, and special events during the school year.

Intramural Sports

The Intramural Program at BYU–Hawaii is administered by the Division of Exercise and Sport Science and consists of a variety of activities including the following: pass football, basketball, volleyball, tennis, table tennis, racquetball, bicycle racing, cross-country running, bowling, swimming, and golf. Intramural activities provide opportunities for the development of teamwork and cooperation, organizational skills, leadership abilities, stress relief and emotional control, and other character-building experiences. Teams are organized by University ward boundaries.
Intercollegiate Sports

The University sponsors intercollegiate teams in men’s basketball, men’s water polo, women’s volleyball, women’s softball, men’s and women’s tennis, men’s and women’s cross-country. Currently the teams participate under NCAA Division II rules.

Religious Opportunities

The Church organization for students consists of a number of wards under the leadership of two BYUH Stakes. Each ward has a membership of approximately 200. The wards are organized to provide students the maximum opportunity for active participation in programs of the Church. Such participation is expected of all students who are Church members and encouraged for others. Spiritual growth and the development of a strong testimony of the divinity of Jesus Christ are goals fostered by the ward organizations. Programs are closely correlated at all levels with the activities of the University.

All single LDS students living away from home become members in one of the BYUH wards. Wards are identified for married students; however, married students not living in University housing may attend either the BYUH wards or the community ward in which they reside. The membership records of students remain in the BYUH wards until they finish their schooling at the University.

Devotional Assemblies

Devotional assemblies are usually held twice a month on Thursday mornings and are scheduled so there is no conflict with classroom work. These assemblies enable students to hear messages of inspirational power from carefully chosen Church leaders, including General Authorities of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.

George Quayle Cannon Activities Center

Housing a modern 4371 seat sports arena, the Cannon Center with its “floating floor” is used for many purposes. Intercollegiate basketball and volleyball, concerts, pageants, large festivals, conferences, assemblies, and devotionals all find a home in this arena, as do Exercise and Sport Science classes. Locker rooms with sauna and team rooms attached to a training room for visiting collegiate teams are easily accessible. A centralized campus ticket office is located in the building, making it convenient to purchase tickets for all University and many community events. Music facilities are also housed in this facility and include a choir room, band room, and individual practice rooms.
ACADEMIC REGULATIONS

Admissions
•
Registration
•
Records
•
Academic Standards
•
Graduation
ADMISSIONS

Brigham Young University–Hawaii exists to provide an education consistent with the religious and family values taught by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. The university admits persons without regard to gender, race, creed, religion, national origin, age or disability who meet the requirements, who agree to abide by the Honor Code and Dress and Grooming Standards; and who are otherwise qualified based upon available space.

Application Deadlines: All application materials must be received by the CES Admissions Office on or before the deadline for the semester or term for which the applicant is seeking admission.

FALL SEMESTER
- New freshmen . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . February 15
- Transfer students . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . March 15
- Former students . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . March 15

WINTER SEMESTER
- All applicants . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . October 1

SPRING TERM
- New freshmen . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . February 15
- Transfer students . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . March 15
- Former students . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . March 15
- Visiting students . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . No deadline

SUMMER TERM
- New freshmen . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . February 15
- Transfer students . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . March 15
- Former students . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . March 15
- Visiting students . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . No deadline

Notification of Admissions Decision: All applicants will receive written notification from the BYU–Hawaii Admissions Office. Any other notification will not be considered valid. A letter of acceptance is valid only for the semester or term indicated. Applicants wishing to be considered for a subsequent enrollment date must notify the Admissions Office in writing prior to the deadline for that semester or term.

U.S. New Freshman and Transfer Students applying to BYU–Hawaii with fewer than 30 semester hours of college credit must submit:

- Part 1 Student Information
- Part 2 School Selection and Scholarship
- Part 3 Confidential Report
- Part 4 Seminary/Institute Evaluation
• Part 5 High School Information including an official transcript
• Part 6 Extracurricular Activities
• Part 7 Student Essays
• $25 non-refundable fee
• American College Test (ACT) scores or Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT) scores
• Official Transcript from each college or university attended

U.S. Transfer Students applying to BYU–Hawaii with 30 or more semester hours of college credit must submit:
• Part 1 Student Information
• Part 2 School Selection and Scholarship
• Part 3 Confidential Report
• Part 4 Seminary/Institute Evaluation
• Part 6 Extracurricular Activities
• Part 7 Student Essays
• $25 non-refundable fee
• Official Transcript from each college or university attended

International Students (New Freshman and Transfer) must submit:
• Part 1 Student Information
• Part 2 School Selection and Scholarship
• Part 3 Confidential Report
• Part 4 Seminary/Institute Evaluation
• Part 5 High School Information including an official transcript
• Part 6 Extracurricular Activities
• Part 7 Student Essays
• Part 8 Confidential Statement of Finances
• Official TOEFL or Michigan results
• $25 non-refundable fee
• University Entrance/Matriculation Exam Results:
  New Freshman: Submit in English, official high school transcripts and university entrance examination results.
  Freshman: Submit, in English, official high school and official college or university transcripts showing all academic course work completed.
  Transfer: Submit, in English, official college or university transcripts showing all academic course work completed overseas or in the U.S.
Other Information:

- Applicants from Canada, American Samoa, Guam, the Federated States of Micronesia and U.S. patterned International schools must submit either ACT or SAT results.
- Brigham Young University–Hawaii does not accept applicants who entered the United States on B (visitor) visas. New students must present a Form I-20, valid passport and valid F-1 (student) visa to Immigration and Naturalization Service officials upon arrival in Honolulu.
- Evidence of serious pre-existing health conditions may be grounds for denial.
- International students may transfer to BYU–Hawaii if they hold a valid F-1 visa and have maintained their student status during their prior enrollment.
- Official transcripts not in English should be accompanied by certified English translations.
- Results from the TOEFL must reach the Admissions Office before the application deadline.
- The IWES program is available only for students from selected countries. An application for IWES is available from the BYU–Hawaii Financial Aid Office or BYU–Hawaii Admissions Office.
- Transfer students must provide written descriptions or syllabi in English for courses completed at other institutions.

**Former Students** must submit:

- Part 1 Student Information
- Part 2 School Selection and Scholarship
- Part 3 Confidential Report
- Official Transcript from each college or university attended since last attending BYU–Hawaii

Other Information:

- Students returning to BYU–Hawaii after attending another institution should have earned a competitive grade point average. Submit an official college or university transcript.
- Students planning to return to campus immediately following release from missionary service should complete the Deferment for LDS Missionaries available from the BYU–Hawaii Admissions Office, preferably before entering the Missionary Training Center.
- International students who served missions in the United States must apply for adjustment of status at least ten months prior to returning to BYU-Hawaii campus in order to be eligible for financial aid and employment.
General Information For All Applicants

1. All application documents should be received in the CES Admissions Office on or before the deadline.

2. Applicants who submit any portion of their application after the deadline for the semester/term for which they are applying, will be considered for the next available semester/term.

3. The BYU–Hawaii General Catalog is available for $5.00 to prospective applicants in the U.S. or $10.00 (additional $6.00 for postage) for international applicants.

4. Students who completed Advanced Placement courses in high school and scored a composite grade of 3, 4 or 5 on any subject test will receive up to eight semester hours of credit in each subject.

5. The TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) is the preferred test of English Language proficiency. For more information about the test contact: TOEFL@collegeboard.com

6. Freshman applicants who apply with less than 30 semester hours of credit must be admissible on the current high school criteria and current transfer criteria. BYU–Hawaii prefers the ACT but will accept the SAT. Official test results and transcripts must reach the Admissions Office before the deadline.

7. BYU–Hawaii encourages international students to begin university studies in their home countries. Preference will be given in admission to students who have completed the equivalent of the Associate degree (2 years of full-time study) or at least one year of full-time study. Submit detailed written descriptions for all course work completed prior to attending BYU–Hawaii with your application. This information, in addition to official college or university transcripts, will help staff to determine the number of credits transferred and the length of your course of study at BYU–Hawaii.

8. Transfer Students: Applicants must have earned a minimum of 30 semester hours of credit to be considered as a transfer student. A maximum of 4 hours of Institute credit will count towards the 30 semester hours, provided that the 4 hours are from the following courses:

   - Book of Mormon
   - Doctrine and Covenants
   - New Testament
   - Sharing the Gospel

   An official Institute of Religion transcript must be submitted directly to the CES Admissions Office

9. International students applying to transfer from another institution in the United States will not be eligible for the International Work Experience Scholarship program.

10. Attending classes offered by the Division of Continuing Education does not constitute official admission.

11. Visiting students are encouraged to attend either the Spring and/or Summer Terms. Applicants must qualify for admission by submitting an application and
pertinent documents. This option is available only to international students from Canada.

12. Students seeking admission to pursue a second bachelor's degree must submit a letter of request to the Admissions Office which will be reviewed by the Admissions Appeals Committee according to criteria outlined on page 68 of the General Catalog.

13. Students who withdrew on Grade Warning or Probation more than five years prior to reapplying, will be admitted at the discretion of the Admissions Appeals Committee. Students on academic status who have been away for five years or less are generally admitted on the same status provided they have received a clear ecclesiastical endorsement.

14. Students who withdrew for Honor Code violations must meet all requirements specified at the time they left and be cleared by the Honor Code Office prior to the deadline for which they are reapplying. Expelled students are not eligible for readmission. International students must maintain F-1 status in order to be readmitted and will not be eligible for the International Work Experience Scholarship program.

15. Applicants who have been counseled out or suspended from other LDS institutions (BYU, Ricks College or LDS Business College) will not be eligible for admission until cleared by the original campus.

16. Housing and other deposits should be submitted only after an applicant has been notified of acceptance.

17. Information about Admissions and other departments is available at the BYU–Hawaii website: www.byuh.edu.

REGISTRATION

Attendance at classes without official registration is not permitted and will result in forfeiture of any right or credit in that class by later examination. A student is not considered registered unless all phases involved have been satisfactorily accomplished.

Each full-time student must register in a religion class each semester until the 14 hour requirement is completed. Special or part-time students may accumulate 14 hours of other credit before filling the first two hours of this requirement.

Careful attention must also be given by all degree-seeking students to general education and major graduation requirements. Though students may receive advice from their academic advisors and the Student Development Center, they are personally and directly responsible for meeting their graduation requirements.

A fee is charged for each class dropped after the first five days of classes, unless such change is made necessary by administrative action.

Students who were enrolled as regular or part-time students during the previous semester or term have the ability to process their registration on-line on the BYU–Hawaii website. Prior to registration, students must clear designated restric-
tions. Students who were enrolled only in Continuing Education must apply for admission or readmission to register for regular classes. Applications for admission must be submitted within the deadline.

**Registration Procedure**

Every student attending classes at BYUH must register and pay tuition. Students should refer to the Academic Calendar and instructions on the Web to be certain they follow procedures and meet deadlines as needed to be able to use the Web Registration. Upon registration on the Web, students may print a listing of their class schedule and tuition charge. Registration is finalized by the payment of tuition and clearance of all encumbrances. New and former students will receive their instructions for web registration and class request forms from the Registrar’s Office through the mail. New international non-native English speakers will register upon arrival on campus after placement testing. All loans, scholarships, awards, etc., must be finalized at the Business office by the student. Class request forms are released only upon receipt of MMR Health forms.

**Late Registration**

All students are required to register during scheduled registration dates. Students who do not complete their registration before the first day of classes must use the late registration procedures outlined in the class schedule.

**Changes in Registration (Add/Delete/Drop)**

To minimize changes in registration, students should exercise great care in planning their schedules. When a change in registration becomes necessary, students are able to change their schedules on the Web (no later than 5:00 p.m. Hawaii Standard Time on the day before school begins). Beginning with the first day of school, all changes (Add/Delete/Drop) are processed on paper. The approval and signature of each instructor involved in the change are required when the semester/term begins. Dropping religion classes also requires the signature of the Associate Dean of the Division of Religious Instruction.

Changes in registration may be made without charge for the first five school days in the Fall/Winter Semesters and Spring/Summer Terms. A fee will be charged for dropping classes after the first five days of school. Complete change-in-registration procedures are described on the BYU–Hawaii web site.

A faculty member may drop from the class roll a student who has missed the first two classes of the semester/term unless the student has given notification to the faculty member of the reason for absence and requested that he/she be retained on the roll. A faculty member may drop a student from a class if the student has not met all prerequisites for the class. In either case, the student must process an Add/Delete/Drop form to avoid receiving a UW on his/her academic record.

**Course Numbering System**

Courses are numbered according to the following system:
Below 100    Pre-college level courses
100 and 200  Courses primarily for freshmen and sophomores
300 and 400  Courses primarily for juniors and seniors
500          Courses primarily for advanced seniors and candidates for
              the professional certificate/diploma.

Students will be best served if they follow this schedule rather closely.

**Withdrawal from Classes**

Any student withdrawing from individual classes during approved periods (see the Academic Calendar for deadlines) must clear with the instructor of the class and complete the withdrawal procedure. No withdrawals are permitted after the established deadline. A student who does not withdraw properly will receive a UW grade (unofficial withdrawal). The UW is calculated as a failing grade.

**Complete Withdrawal from the University**

Students discontinuing their entire registration at the University are required to clear their termination by first reporting to the Discontinuance Officer at the Student Development Center and processing a Petition for Complete Withdrawal form.

**Repeated Classes**

Students may repeat classes in the following ways:

1. Repeat at BYUH any BYUH courses currently being offered in which the student received a grade of C– or below. Courses in which the student received a C or above may not be repeated.
2. Repeat at BYUH, courses taken at another university where there is an equivalent course at BYUH. (A statement of equivalency must be supplied by the appropriate BYUH department head.) Only courses with a grade below C may be repeated.
3. In order for a transfer grade to be replaced, the course must be repeated at the institution where the original course was taken and then transfer the credit to BYU–Hawaii.

Note: A course repeated at an institution other than the one at which it was taken originally and other than at BYUH will not be counted as a repeat. When a class has been repeated, the grade and credit hours earned the last time it was taken will be used in computing the grade point average.

**Limitation on Credit in One Semester or Term**

An undergraduate student in good standing may register for as many as 18 hours of credit in any one semester or nine hours in a term by following the regular registration procedure. Hours taken in excess of 18 per semester or nine per term are considered overload. Students who have completed 15 or more hours of college work and who have a cumulative grade point average of 3.50 (or a GPA of 3.50 in the
previous semester) may register for overload with the consent of their Dean or Associate Dean. Off-campus courses, those audited, and those taken through Continuing Education, constitute a part of the student’s total registration.

**Classes Taken by Audit**

Audit classes must be indicated on the Class Request form or the Add/ Delete/Drop form submitted to the academic advisors. These classes will appear as a “V” on the student’s transcript and do not affect a student’s grade point average. Students must be officially enrolled to be eligible to attend classes. (The charge for auditing classes is the same as for credit classes.) Students who wish to audit a class (take a course without receiving any credit for it) may register or add the class on the first day of the semester or term.

**Classification of Students**

*Regular Students.* Regular students are classified for registration in degree-granting programs and for other academic purposes as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit hours earned</th>
<th>Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0–29.9</td>
<td>Freshman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30–59.9</td>
<td>Sophomore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60–89.9</td>
<td>Junior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90 and over</td>
<td>Senior</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Regular students who register for less than 12 semester hours in a semester (6 semester hours in a term) are designated part-time students.

*Advanced-Standing Students.* Students will be designated as advanced standing once they accumulate 150 earned semester hours of credit, subtracting all EIL credit. All exceptions to this policy will be made by the Academic Exceptions Committee. Students who apply for post-graduate professional certification programs will be handled on a case-by-case basis.

There are no housing benefits, University loans, awards, scholarships, or grants-in-aid available for advanced-standing students.

BYUH does not sponsor international students on advanced standing.

**RECORDS**

**Student Records Policy**

Student educational records at BYU–Hawaii are generally accessible to eligible students according to the provisions of The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA). BYU–Hawaii has adopted an Access to Student Records Policy which explains in detail student rights relating to their educational records. A copy of the policy is available at the Human Resource Services Office, P.O. Box 1969, Laie, HI 96762.
The following is a summary notice of student rights to their educational records at BYU–Hawaii under FERPA as required by law:

Eligible students, admitted and enrolled at BYU–Hawaii, generally have the right to:

1. Inspect and review their educational records within a reasonable period of time upon submitting to the appropriate department managing their educational records a written request, with proof of identification, specifying the records to be inspected. The department will notify the student of the time and place that the records may be inspected.

2. Petition BYU–Hawaii to amend or correct any part of the education record believed to be inaccurate, misleading, or in violation of their privacy rights. Students may submit a written request to the department holding the record, clearly identifying the part of the record they want changed, and specify why it is inaccurate or misleading. If the department decides not to amend the record as requested, the department will notify the student of the decision and advise them of their right to a hearing regarding the request for amendment. Additional information regarding the hearing procedures as outlined in University policy will be provided to the student when notified of the right to a hearing.

3. Consent to disclosure of personally identifiable information contained in the student’s educational record, except as otherwise authorized by law. Examples of exceptions to consent of disclosure include:

   A. Access of educational records by University officials and agents having a legitimate educational interest in the records: This category generally includes any BYU–Hawaii official or agents who accesses student educational records for the purpose of performing a task or responsibility relating to his or her employment or professional responsibility at the University. These individuals may include faculty, administration, staff and other persons who manage student educational record information including, but not limited to, student education, discipline, and financial aid.

   B. Parents who establish the student’s dependency for federal income tax purposes.

   C. Upon request, BYU–Hawaii will disclose educational records without consent to officials of another college or university to which the student seeks or intends to enroll.

4. File a complaint with the U.S. Department of Education concerning failures by BYU–Hawaii to comply with the requirements of FERPA. The name and address of the Office that administers FERPA is: Family Policy Compliance Office, U.S. Department of Education, 400 Maryland Avenue, SW, Washington, DC 20202-4605.

BYU–Hawaii has designated the following student information as directory information that it may disclose to the public without the consent of the student:

   Name
   Address and phones numbers
Students have the right to restrict disclosure of the above directory information. To request restriction of disclosure, students must file a written request on or before the tenth day of a semester or the sixth day of a term. Forms are available in the Office of the Registrar.

Credit

A student may earn credit that will be recognized by the University in the following ways:

1. Complete work in regular courses offered at BYUH.

2. Complete courses by Independent Study or through Continuing Education. All such courses taken by currently enrolled students must have the approval of the Dean or Associate Dean and will be considered part of their current semester load. Credit earned through classes which constitute an unauthorized overload will not be allowed.

3. Transfer credit to BYUH for courses completed at an accredited degree granting college. Credit from other schools must be submitted for evaluation to the Admissions Office upon application for admission to the University.

4. Pass a special examination for credit in certain courses offered by the University. (Religion courses and classes requiring a laboratory or a portfolio are not
among those that can be challenged.) Such credit will be given only to currently enrolled students with the joint consent of the Dean or Associate Dean of the division in which the student is registered and the Dean or Associate Dean of the division in which the class is offered. A fee of $10.00 is charged prior to taking each special examination, and, if passed, an additional $5.00 per credit hour. If a student challenges a course and fails the exam, he/she must wait one full semester before he/she can re-challenge that course and receive credit by examination.

5. Complete the Advanced Placement (AP) examinations, with satisfactory scores. AP scores will be evaluated as transfer credit in the Registrar’s Office (refer to Advanced Placement in the index).

6. Complete the College Level Examination Program (CLEP) in approved courses. Brigham Young University–Hawaii will grant credit in some sub areas (specific subject matter courses) in which the student scores sufficiently high and will grant three hours of nongraded credit in those general areas in which sufficiently high scores are received.

Details of the CLEP program with a listing of specific tests accepted for specific courses, along with the amount of credit possible for each course, can be obtained through the Testing Center Office.

7. Serve in the armed forces. A Guide to the Evaluation of Educational Experiences in the Armed Services, published by the American Council on Education, has been adopted by Brigham Young University–Hawaii as a basis for evaluating college-level training and experiences in the armed forces. Students desiring credit should bring their military service DD-214 form to the Registrar’s Office.

Transfer Credit

Application of transfer credit to general education requirements will be determined on a course-by-course equivalency basis by the transfer credit evaluator in the Registrar’s Office. All transfer courses with a C- grade or better will be accepted by BYU–Hawaii as general education credit, major credit or elective credit. Credit for courses of a remedial nature (usually numbered 99 and below) will not be transferable.

A person transferring to BYU–Hawaii with an associate degree will generally take 9–12 additional hours to fulfill the general education requirement for a bachelor's degree. Such a student should meet with the Academic Advisor over his/her major. The Academic Advisor then does an evaluation of the student’s transcript and makes a proposal to the G.E. Committee of the remaining courses that the student has to complete. In those instances where deficiencies exist in G.E. courses, the committee reserves the right to require more than 11 hours to be taken at BYUH.

Students will be notified in writing of the general education requirements remaining to be completed. The student's major division/school evaluates courses for the major requirements.
Grading

The following letter grades are given at the University. The grade point average may be computed by using the numeric values indicated.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Numeric Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Exceptional Achievement</td>
<td>4.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A−</td>
<td></td>
<td>3.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B+</td>
<td>Above Average Quality</td>
<td>3.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
<td>3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B−</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C+</td>
<td>Acceptable Work</td>
<td>2.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C–</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D+</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Not Fully Satisfactory</td>
<td>1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D–</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Failing (no credit)</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UW</td>
<td>Unofficial Withdrawal</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WF</td>
<td>Withdraw Failing</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other marks are given as follows: I (Incomplete), NP (Not Passing), NS (Grade not Submitted), P (Passing), T (Course Work in Progress), UW (Unofficially Withdrawn), V (Audit), W (Withdrawn), WF (Withdrawn Failing) and X (Continued Registration Required for Completion).

The I Grade. The letter grade I (Incomplete) is to indicate that the required work for a class has not been completed. An I is given only when extenuating circumstances beyond the control of the student make it impossible to complete the required work within the prescribed time. Arrangements must be made between the instructor and the student prior to the end of the semester or term.

An I Grade Form specifying the work to be completed and the deadline for completion (up to a maximum of one year), prepared by the instructor and approved by the appropriate Dean or Associate Dean of the division/school, must be turned in to the Registrar's Office no later than one week after grades are due. The I is never given when a student is failing or has failed a course. A Grade Change Authorization form must be processed through the Registrar’s Office on completion of the course work. A $3.00 fee is required for changing an incomplete to a letter grade. The I is not computed in the grade point average until one year has elapsed, at which time it will be computed as a failing grade if the course requirements have not been completed. Students do not re-register for a class for which they have an Incomplete.

The NS Grade. When a final grade is not submitted by the specified deadline, the grade of “NS” will be posted on the student’s official record. NS means “grade was not submitted.” An NS grade will not affect a student’s final grade nor the grade point average. However, the student will not earn any credit for the course as long as the NS grade remains—which may affect scholarships or financial aid. Faculty members have the responsibility to change the NS designation to the proper final grade. Immediately following the deadline, e-mail notification will be sent to Deans and Associate Deans indicating which faculty members have not submitted grades.

P and NP Grades. P is used to indicate the successful completion of a course taken on the pass/not pass option. This option is available to students at the University as a means of encouraging study outside the chosen major and is limited to one...
course per semester or term. An elective course, a course for which credit is received by examination, and any course specifically designated may utilize the pass/not pass option. Classes in the student’s major (with some exceptions), religion, general education, or EIL classes may not be taken with this option. Students electing this option will be given the P grade if their work in the course is rated as equivalent to C or better. If the work is not rated at this level, NP will appear on the permanent record. The P and NP are not included in the computation of the grade point average.

The T Grade. A grade of T indicates course work in progress and is only used in 399R courses in which work may extend beyond the semester. The T grade may be changed to A, B, C, D, F, or P, depending on the grade rule for the course, when the work is completed.

The X Grade. The X grade is used when a student requires more than one semester or term to achieve the required proficiency of a course, though the quantity of work has been satisfactory. To receive credit and a grade for the class, the student must register in a subsequent semester or term and achieve the proficiency required. The X grade is given only in the following classes and may be given only one time for any course: all English as an International Language courses except 201, English 105, 107, 101, and COMM 101.

The X grade will have no effect on the GPA and the student will not receive credit for a course in which it is received.

W, WF, and UW. Students discontinuing a class officially during the add and drop period will have no listing of the class entered on their permanent record. Students withdrawing from a class during the 2nd to 5th week will not have a grade of W appear on their permanent record. From the sixth week through the ninth week (fourth to fifth week for spring term), the instructor is asked to give a report of the grade status (passing or failing) at the time of the withdrawal. A grade of W will be entered on the record of a student who is passing at the time of withdrawal and a WF for those who are failing. The W is not used in computing the student's grade point average. The WF is counted as 0.00 grade points. The UW is given when a student discontinues attendance in a class without officially withdrawing and is also counted as 0.00 in computing the grade point average.

Change of Grade. No change of grade may be effected after the final grades for a semester or term are filed with the registrar except on petition through the instructor. Forms for this purpose are available at the Registrar’s Office. Grounds for petitioning for a change of grade are completion of work in a course with T and I grades, clerical or discretionary error on the part of the instructor, computer error, or recording error. No other grounds will be considered. No grade changes will be effected after one year has elapsed from the time of filing the final grade.

Grade Reports. Grade are available to students via the Internet at the end of each semester/term (hard copies of grade report are also available upon request). At the discretion of the university, grade reports may also sent to the parents of single sponsored international students under the age of 30.
Honor List

The University Honor Roll is composed of the top 5% of full-time students who complete at least 15 credit hours during a semester or six in a term (excluding pre-college level courses). Those students who qualify for the Honor Roll receive a certificate in recognition of their achievement from the Vice President for Academics.

Transcript Record Holds

No student’s transcript or other record at the University will be released to the student or to any other person or institution until all the student’s outstanding obligations to the University have been paid or until satisfactory arrangements have been made. These obligations include, but are not limited to, fees outstanding, admissions transcript outstanding, University standards violations, international students who become illegal aliens, etc.

ACADEMIC STANDARDS

Students’ academic standing at BYUH is determined by (1) the grades they have earned (grade standing), and (2) the progress they have made in completing courses for which they have registered (progress standing). Students must satisfy both grade and progress standing in order to be considered in good academic standing.

Grade Standing

A student’s grade standing is determined by the BYUH cumulative grade point average (CGPA—see Grading in the index). Students whose BYUH CGPA and most recent semester or term GPA are 2.0 or higher have satisfactory grade standing.

*Grade Warning:* Occurs only when the first semester/term BYUH grade point average falls below 2.00.

*Grade Probation:* Occurs when any semester/term (except for the first at BYUH) grade point average or cumulative grade point average falls below 2.00.

*Grade Suspension:* Occurs when a student is on grade probation and the next semester/term grade point average or cumulative grade point average falls below 2.00. Students may appeal their suspension status to the Academic Exceptions Committee.

Note: Students placed on *Grade Probation* who earn a GPA of 2.5 or higher and complete 12 credit hours (6 per term) in the next enrollment period may continue on *Grade Probation* if their BYUH CGPA remains below 2.0

Progress Standing

Students may be placed on Progress Warning, Progress Probation and Progress Suspension. This status is determined by their Academic Deans and the Academic Exceptions Committee.
BYU–Hawaii Final Examination Policy

Final exams are to be offered on the specific day and time as determined by the official university exam schedule. Students must plan travel, family visits, etc., in a way that will not interfere with their final exams. Less expensive air fares, more convenient travel arrangements, family events or activities, and any other non-emergency reasons are not considered justification for early or late final exams. Exceptions to this policy are as follows and should be submitted in writing to the Dean of the college or school as soon as possible:

- A BYUH sponsored activity which takes an individual or a team away from the campus at the time an examination is scheduled;
- Emergency situations that are beyond the student’s control.

GRADUATION

The following regulations apply to graduation.

Requirements for the Bachelor’s Degree

A student may be awarded the bachelor’s degree upon completion of the requirements listed below:

1. CREDITS. A candidate for the bachelor’s degree must complete a minimum of 120 semester hours of credit.

2. GRADE POINT AVERAGE. The student’s record must show a cumulative grade point average of 2.00 (C or higher) in all work presented in fulfillment of requirements by the beginning of the semester in which he or she plans to graduate. Students may not graduate in a semester in which they are on academic probation. A 2.00 GPA must also be maintained during the last semester of work. Transfer students must show at least a 2.00 GPA for their residence credit at BYUH. No more than 18 semester hours of D credit may be applied toward completion of the bachelor’s degree requirements.

3. MAJOR REQUIREMENT. A student must complete a major program. At least 15 hours of credit in the major program must be earned at BYUH. The student may also choose a minor or support program which, though not a requirement for graduation, adds desirable breadth to the undergraduate preparation. The minor must be a listed program in the catalog. The minor should be taken concurrently with the major and general education. A student’s graduation date will not be extended for a minor or second major. Due to changes which occur from time to time in major and minor requirements, it is the responsibility of the Dean of the college/school offering the major or minor to certify to the Vice President for Academics that requirements are properly fulfilled.

4. DOUBLE MAJORS AND DOUBLE MINORS. It is expected that students will graduate in four years (120 semester hours or earned credit). The maximum time spent at BYU–Hawaii should not exceed four years or a total of eight semesters and eight terms. Students with transfer credit should graduate...
in a much shorter time period. Given the generous tuition subsidy paid by the LDS Church, double majors and/or double minors are not approved unless they can be earned within eight semesters and eight terms. Exceptions to this policy must be approved in writing by the student's academic dean. A copy will be kept in the student's permanent record at the Records Office.

5. GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS. Specific courses which fill these requirements are listed in the University Education section of this catalog.

A student is held responsible for the general education and major requirements listed in any one catalog (chosen by the student) from the year of first registration to the year of graduation, provided the catalog chosen is not more than eight years old.

6. OTHER UNIVERSITY COURSE REQUIREMENTS. The student must complete the religious education and English proficiency requirements.

7. RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS. At least 30 semester hours of credit taken in residence at BYUH (15 of which must be in the major) are required for the bachelor's degree. A maximum of 10 semester hours earned through Continuing Education may be applied toward this 30-hour requirement. A student must register on campus for two semesters, not necessarily consecutive, to satisfy the residence requirement. This requirement may be waived for certain programs completed through the Division of Continuing Education if approval is given by the Dean or Associate Dean of the division/school sponsoring the program and the director of the Division of Continuing Education. A maximum of 36 semester hours of correspondence credit may be applied toward the total requirement of 120 semester hours. There is a deadline for filing of transfer and correspondence credit and for the removal of incomplete (I) grades from the student's record. All credit transactions must be complete, except for filing of final grades, four weeks prior to the date of commencement.

Students not currently in residence at BYUH who desire to transfer credits to the University and take their degree from BYUH must meet the requirements for admissibility, including the submission of ecclesiastical interviews to be considered eligible for graduation.

8. ENGLISH PROFICIENCY REQUIREMENT. Proficiency in English is required of all students taking the bachelor's degree. Students who successfully complete English 101, 201, and 315, will be considered to have met the proficiency requirement. Transfer credits in English will not be given automatically to students who take English at a university or college in their home country where English is a second language. If they desire to receive transfer credit, they must take an English proficiency examination administered by the Testing Service of the University and have the results evaluated by the Literature, Language, and Cultural Studies Division. Advanced placement credit for English 101 is accepted. A currently enrolled student who desires to take English 315 by independent study must obtain permission in writing and in advance from the Associate Dean of the Literature, Language, and Cultural Studies Division.

For those students who take English at an accredited university or college in their country where English is the first language, transfer credit may be given up
to English 201 (Critical Composition) without taking an English proficiency examination. Students who plan to graduate from BYUH must take English 315 at BYUH. However, if a student has taken an equivalent course elsewhere, he/she may request a substitution through his/her academic advisor.

Students are required to register for the appropriate English class: 101 in their first semester; 201 by the first semester of their sophomore year, and 315 by the first semester of their junior year. In no case should a student enroll for the first time in English 315 later than the first semester of the senior year. Students who do not pass 101 or 201 on their first attempt must register for it each semester until they do. Failure to pass English 101 or 201 or 315 by the third attempt may be grounds for suspension from the university.

Students should enroll in English 315 as early as possible in their junior year and in no case later than the first semester of their senior year.

The Graduate Survey is required of all students the semester before they graduate. The purpose of this survey is to aid the University in evaluating its instructional programs and provide data for university research.

9. MATHEMATICS PROFICIENCY REQUIREMENT. A proficiency in Mathematics is required of all students earning a certificate, associate’s degree, or bachelor’s degree.

All students desiring to attend BYUH should normally have successfully completed a minimum of two years of algebra and one year of plane geometry. An additional year of mathematics—such as statistics, trigonometry, or calculus—is recommended.

Any student seeking a degree or certificate who has not satisfied the mathematics proficiency requirement will be asked to take a mathematics placement test upon entering the university in order to ensure proper placement in the appropriate mathematics course.

Any student seeking a degree or certificate will be required to register for mathematics every semester/term until successfully completing Math 100 or its equivalent.

If a student desires to register for any mathematics course which has a mathematics prerequisite, the student must either: (1) achieve a grade of “C–” or better in the prerequisite mathematics course within the past calendar year, (2) receive the instructor’s written consent, or (3) take the Math Placement Test within the past calendar year resulting in placement in the mathematics course for which the student desires to register.

Failure to register for a mathematics course properly may result in being dropped from the course.

If a student is unable to complete a mathematics course successfully after two attempts (that is, the student receives a letter grade of UW, D, F, NP, or WF), then the student must demonstrate proficiency in the prerequisite mathematics course, by successfully completing the prerequisite course or passing an examination in the prerequisite course. Upon demonstrating proficiency in the prerequi-
site course, the student will be allowed to register again for the mathematics course. A third unsuccessful attempt will result in suspension from the university.

10. Second Bachelor’s Degree Requirements. Applicants for a second bachelor’s degree must be approved for admission by the Admissions Appeals Committee. A student will qualify for a second bachelor’s degree when the following requirements are satisfied: (1) BYUH general education requirements, (2) major requirements for the second major, (3) residence requirements, (4) religion requirements, and (5) all other graduation requirements set forth in the catalog for baccalaureate candidates. A minimum of 30 semester hours must be completed at BYUH after the awarding of the first degree, of which at least 10 hours must be completed within the new major.

Requirements for the Associate Degree

A student may be awarded the Associate of Arts or Associate of Science degree upon completion of the requirements listed below:

1. CREDITS. A candidate for the associate’s degree must complete a minimum of 64 hours of credit.

2. GRADE POINT AVERAGE. The same grade point average regulations apply as for the bachelor’s degree. Not more than 10 hours of D credit may be applied toward a two-year program.

3. PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS. Specific programs for the associate degrees are outlined in the division/school sections of the catalog. The student must complete a prescribed program from the catalog. A minimum of 24 hours is required in the major.

4. GENERAL EDUCATION. A minimum of 28–40 hours in general education is required in the Language Track and 31–32 in the Math Track for the Associate Degree as described under General Education and University Requirements for Associate Degrees and Certificates.

5. RELIGION REQUIREMENTS. Two hours of religion are required per semester in residence. Religion 121 and 122 (Book of Mormon) are required of all students. Students completing an associate degree program must have taken a New Testament course at BYUH or elsewhere.

6. RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS. Of the minimum 64-hour requirement, 20 hours must be taken in residence and not more than 18 by correspondence. Fifteen hours of work completed through regular registration on campus and five hours through the Division of Continuing Education will satisfy the residence requirement for two-year programs. The same waiver provision applies as for the bachelor’s degree. The deadline for filing transfer and correspondence credit and removal of incomplete grades is also the same as for the bachelor’s degree. Admissibility requirements are the same as for the Bachelor’s degree. Students not currently in residence at BYUH who desire to graduate through transfer credits must meet the requirements for admissibility including the submission of a Confidential Part B form.
Application for Graduation

Students who expect to qualify for a degree must apply for graduation. The University recommends that students apply for candidacy the year before they plan to graduate. The application form is available at the Registrar’s Office. The deadlines for the completed application form and the graduation fee ($16.00) to be submitted to the Registrar’s Office are: Not later than January 30 of the final year for December (mid-year) commencement, and not later than September 30 of the final year for June commencement. Students who apply after the deadline date may be considered for the next commencement. The Registrar’s Office will notify students in writing of the requirements to be completed for a degree from BYUH. If the student does not graduate on the date indicated on the application, the evaluation will be held for a future graduation date without charge provided the student submits an extension of graduation form. If a student does not graduate within three years of the applied graduation date (with the exception of the extension of graduation form) and does not communicate in writing with the Academic Advisor or the Registrar’s Office, the graduation application will be officially terminated. The student will then need to re-submit a new application and pay the application fee.

Attendance at Commencement

After applying for and being admitted to candidacy, it is expected that candidates will attend commencement unless officially excused by the Vice-President for Academics. Students who have received official written permission may receive their degrees in absentia.

Honor Code

A student’s graduation may be delayed or denied if he or she is found in violation of the BYUH Honor Code.

Participation in Commencement Exercises

All participants must be cleared through the Registrar’s Office prior to commencement exercise.

Diplomas

Diplomas will not be mailed to students until all final grades are in, all graduation requirements have been certified complete, and all restrictions have been cleared.

Change in Graduation Requirements

The University reserves the right to change the requirements for graduation at any time, and candidates will be required to comply with all changes pertaining to the incomplete portions of their requirements.
Exceptions to the Graduation Requirements

Waivers of published graduation requirements are granted only in exceptional cases. Application for a GE waiver is made through the Registrar’s Office and the Academic Exceptions Committee, with final approval from the Dean of the College of Arts and Sciences.

Application for a waiver in the major is made to the Dean/Associate Dean over the major.

Substitutions in the graduation requirements are granted by the Dean/Associate Dean over the major program. The Dean of the College of Arts and Sciences is over GE. For interdisciplinary general education courses, the General Education and Honors Committee assumes the role of a division.

Honors at Graduation

Recognition of superior scholarship is made at the annual commencement exercises. The following is the criteria for selection of valedictorians and salutatorians:

1. Must be a full time student for at least six semesters at BYUH.
2. Must take at least 90 hours at BYUH. Specialized study such as a semester abroad credit will apply toward those 90 hours.
3. All accredited college grades, including transfer and repeats, will be considered to figure the GPA.

There are three categories of academic recognition awarded to students who have earned a minimum of 60 semester hours of credit at BYUH. These are: graduation summa cum laude (GPA 3.85–4.00), graduation magna cum laude (GPA 3.70–3.84) and graduation cum laude (GPA 3.50–3.69).
TUITION, FEES
AND OTHER CHARGES

Tuition and Fees
•
Housing Rental and Board
•
Continuing Education Tuition and Fees
•
Student Insurance
•
Financial Policies
TUITION AND FEES

The tuition and fee schedules listed are in effect for the 2001–2002 academic year. BYUH reserves the right to increase or otherwise modify the tuition and fee schedules. (See addendum for 2002–2003 rates)

All students who register will be expected to pay tuition and fees prior to the deadline in the Academic Calendar. Students are held responsible to pay the correct amount of tuition and fees.

Full-time Students

To be considered a full-time student, one must take 12 or more hours per semester or 6 or more hours per term. Full-time students will pay the following full tuition:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Per Semester</th>
<th>Per Term</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LDS</td>
<td>$1,245</td>
<td>$622.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-LDS</td>
<td>1,870</td>
<td>935</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced-standing LDS</td>
<td>1,445</td>
<td>730</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced-standing NLDS</td>
<td>2,235</td>
<td>1,120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Part-time Students

To be considered a part-time student, one must take fewer than 12 hours per semester (6 hours per term).

Students paying less than full tuition are not entitled to health services or student insurance, student activity privileges, or physical education suit and facility privileges. Part-time students will pay the following tuition (up to a maximum of full tuition):

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LDS</td>
<td></td>
<td>$170 per credit hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-LDS</td>
<td></td>
<td>$255 per credit hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced-standing LDS</td>
<td></td>
<td>$200 per credit hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced-standing NLDS</td>
<td></td>
<td>$285 per credit hour</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The charge for auditing courses is the same as the charge for taking courses for credit.

Approximately 85 percent of the cost of operating the University is paid from the tithes of the LDS Church. Therefore students and families of students who are tithe-paying members of the Church have already made a significant contribution to the operation of the University. Because nonmembers will not have made this contribution, they are charged a higher tuition than are members, a practice similar in principle to that of state universities charging higher tuition to nonresidents.
Late Tuition Payment Fee

Tuition payments are due the first day of class. Payments made after the first day of class will be charged a $50.00 late fee.

Dishonored Checks

Any student whose check is dishonored by his or her bank will be charged a handling fee of $20.00. If the check is for tuition, there will be an additional charge of the late fee at the time the check is redeemed. Check cashing privileges may be terminated at the discretion of the Director of Financial Services.

Tuition Adjustments

After the semester begins, a part-time student who increases the number of credit hours must pay for these additional hours on the day they are added.

A full-time student dropping to part-time or a part-time student who decreases credit hours may be entitled to a tuition refund. A full refund of the difference between the number of credits a student started with and the number of credits he carries will be allowed through the first week of classes. Refunds for courses dropped after the first week will be subject to the refund schedule listed under Tuition Refunds. Any unpaid charges or encumbrances will be deducted from any refund to a student due to a tuition adjustment.

Refunds of Tuition and Class Fees

In event of withdrawal by a student, tuition will be refunded on the following basis:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Refund %</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Term</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100%</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90%</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50%</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25%</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The refund will be calculated based on the day that the withdrawal form is submitted to the Registrar’s Office with clearance signatures from Discontinuance Office.

Class fees are also refunded on a pro-rata basis using the schedule above unless the fees are for materials provided at the beginning of class. In which case no refund will be provided to students who received such materials.

Any refund due a student because of withdrawal from school will be made only by check through the mail approximately three weeks from the date on which the withdrawal was reported by the Discontinuance Office.

A withdrawal fee of $10.00 for full-time students and $5.00 for part-time students will be charged to process all applications for early withdrawal.
No refund of scholarships or awards will be granted to a student.

Students financing tuition and fees through University financial aid programs will have aid programs credited according to the refund schedule.

If a student discontinues or drops in status from full-time to part-time and has received a Stafford Loan (formerly called a Guaranteed Student Loan) or a Pell Grant, Federal regulations may require the school to return a portion of any institutional refund due the student to the appropriate lending institution or Pell Grant Account.

Any unpaid charges or encumbrances will be deducted from the refund amount due any student who withdraws.

Class Fees

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Fee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art 335</td>
<td>$20.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 375</td>
<td>$30.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 212</td>
<td>$25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 255, 265, 355, 365, 455, 456, 465</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 312</td>
<td>$40.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 212, 204L, 350</td>
<td>$10.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Management 302</td>
<td>$20.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry—all chemistry labs</td>
<td>$10.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 492</td>
<td>$150.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education 492</td>
<td>$75.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EIL 129, 219, 229, 329R</td>
<td>$4.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EIL 319, 339, 349</td>
<td>$8.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXS 112, 230</td>
<td>$10.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXS 115, 231, 349</td>
<td>$15.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXS 164</td>
<td>$5.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXS 167</td>
<td>$30.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXS 192</td>
<td>$40.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXS 194</td>
<td>$45.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXS 265</td>
<td>$17.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology 105</td>
<td>$10.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEC 110, 162</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTM 240</td>
<td>$100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTM 285</td>
<td>$120.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities 101, 201, 202</td>
<td>$10.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICS 290A</td>
<td>$10.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS 190L, 290L, 282L, 284L, 286L</td>
<td>$25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IIS 302</td>
<td>$20.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 90, 99</td>
<td>$100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music 105R (Except GPI-Voice)</td>
<td>$10.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music 159R</td>
<td>$160.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music 160R, 360R</td>
<td>$200.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music 215R</td>
<td>$20.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music 225R, 235R</td>
<td>$25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oceanography 201</td>
<td>$10.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Secondary Education 492 ......................... 75.00
Special Education 492 ......................... 75.00
Theatre 126 ................................. 35.00

See the previous section titled Refund of Tuition and Class Fees regarding the refund policy for class fees.

**Miscellaneous General Fees and Fines**

- Admissions application fee (nonrefundable) ......................... 25.00
- Change of grade fee ............................................. 3.00
  (unless the change is the responsibility of the University)
- Duplicate I.D. (activity) ........................................... 5.00
- Examination, special equivalency Nonrefundable fee to take exam ........ 10.00
  (undergraduate)
- Per-credit-hour charge upon successful completion of exam ................ 5.00
  (The maximum fee in any one subject shall not exceed $40.00 in addition to the examination fee. Each examination will be treated independently of any other examination, and the charge will apply accordingly.)
- Graduation fee (payable with application for candidacy) ................. 16.00
- Health insurance Per registered student ............................... TBD
  to be determined by insurance company at time of registration
  (spouse and dependents optional based on current rate)
- Exercise and Sport Science (Locker fee) ............................. 10.00
- Student spouse activity card (nonrefundable) per semester .............. 3.00
- Traffic violation fines variable according to violation .................. TBD
- Transcript fee (per copy) ........................................... 2.00
- Transcript express fee (same day service) ............................... 5.00

**HOUSING RENTAL AND BOARD**

The tuition and fee schedules listed are in effect for the 2001–2002 academic year. BYUH reserves the right to increase or otherwise modify the tuition and fee schedules. (See addendum for 2002–2003 rates)

**Residence Halls for Singles**

Room and board for Hale’s 2–6:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Fall 2001</th>
<th>Winter 2002</th>
<th>Spring 2002</th>
<th>Summer 2002</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20 meals per week:</td>
<td>$2,200</td>
<td>$2,200</td>
<td>$1,100</td>
<td>$1,100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 meals per week:</td>
<td>$2,100</td>
<td>$2,100</td>
<td>$1,050</td>
<td>$1,050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room only (juniors and seniors only):</td>
<td>$940</td>
<td>$940</td>
<td>$470</td>
<td>$470</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Room only plan requires purchase of a 10-meal ticket ($53.00).

Rental fee for Hale 1 apartments for single females:
- per semester ........................................ $990
- per term ............................................... $495

Installment Plan

Room and Board may be paid in four equal installments of $550.00 for the 20 meal plan, $525.00 for the 15 meal plan, four equal installments of $247.50 for Hale 1, and four equal installments of $235 for the room only plan. The Installment Plan Option must be selected in advance on the Residence Hall Contract.

Fees and Deposits

A $125.00 fee must be received by the Housing Office after a student is accepted to the university for student housing. Housing requests will not be processed prior to receipt of these fees. Assignment to residence halls are made based on the date payment of these fees are received by the University. This payment will be applied to the following housing fees:

$25.00 Non-Refundable application fee

This fee remains non-refundable unless: (a) the applicant is not accepted to the University or (b) all the rooms have been filled.

$50.00 Housing Deposit

The deposit will be refunded if an applicant cancels before the cancellation deadline or is not accepted to the University. Students will receive a full refund if they abide by the conditions of their Housing contract or have no outstanding debts owing the University at the end of the contract period. The deposit is forfeited if the student does not comply with the terms of the contract, has any debt owing the University, or gives notice of withdrawal from the University after the cancellation deadline. If the student has any other obligations due to the university, the deposit will be applied first to those.

$50.00 Linen fee

The linen fee may be refunded if the student completes the linen fee refund form within three weeks after classes begin, and if the student brings all of the following: One mattress cover, two sheets, one pillow, two pillowcases and one light blanket. Students who have paid a linen fee may take their linen when they check out of the residence halls.

Room and Board

Room and board for both new and returning students begins on the first day new students are scheduled to arrive on campus (see Academic Calendar). Students who arrive prior to this scheduled day are charged a fee of $15.00 per day for room, and must furnish meals at their own expense.
No credit or refund is given for meals missed while the student is a resident of one of the residence halls, this includes: early departures or late returns preceding or following vacation periods, early departures at the end of a semester or term, and absences due to activities during which meals are furnished.

Temple View Apartments for Families

The tuition and fee schedules listed are in effect for the 2001–2002 academic year. BYUH reserves the right to increase or otherwise modify the tuition and fee schedules. (See addendum for 2002–2003 rates)

Monthly rates for 2001–2002, payable in advance, are as follows:

- Studio . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . $475
- One bedroom . . . . . . . . . . . . . $510
- Two bedroom . . . . . . . . . . . . . $555

Fees and Deposits

Upon acceptance as a student, a $25.00 non-refundable application fee must be paid as soon as possible.

When students are assigned to their Temple View Apartment, prior to moving in, they must pay the equivalent of two months rent (prior to release of their I-20 Form for International students.) Half of this amount will be used to pay the first months rent and the other half used as a security deposit. All apartments come furnished and that furniture may not be removed from the apartment.

Refund

Students vacating Temple View Apartments after giving a minimum 28-day written notice to the Housing Office will receive a full refund of the security deposit less any cost for damages, cleaning above normal wear and tear, and any monies owed to the University. This deposit in every case will be mailed to the student’s forwarding address following his or her departure.

CONTINUING EDUCATION TUITION AND FEES

Continuing Education tuition and fees vary with the classes offered. Where tuition and refunds for withdrawal from Continuing Education classes are not indicated, these rates will be in accordance with the Continuing Education schedule.

For more detailed information, contact the Division of Continuing Education, Brigham Young University–Hawaii, Box 1963, Laie, Hawaii 96762.

STUDENT INSURANCE

Medical insurance is mandatory for all full-time students and may be purchased on a group plan through the Student Insurance Office. Students must provide proof of their private insurance at the Student Insurance Office by the specific deadline OR they will automatically be enrolled in the Student Health Plan and their account
will be assessed the premium for that semester. Refund on premium paid is pro-
rated. International students are required to purchase plans specified by the Univer-
sity. It is requested that students who have serious problem(s) with their health
bring with them a health history from their home doctor(s).

FINANCIAL POLICIES

The University has established the following financial policies relating to the collec-
tion of tuition, fees, housing and other charges from students.

Monthly Financial Statements

Statements will be mailed to each student at their current address monthly. If a stu-
dent wishes to have this statement mailed to a different address, they should notify
the Business Office.

These statements will show the status of the student's account, including charges,
payments received, past due amounts, service charges, deposits, and loans. These
statements do not relieve the student from making required payments by the dead-
lines listed in this catalog.

Payments

All payments must be paid in U.S. currency and be received by BYUH by the dead-
line dates listed in the Academic Calendar in this catalog. They may be paid to the
BYUH Cashier’s Office either in person or by mail but must be received on or
before the deadline dates.

If paying by mail, allow enough time for the mail to get to BYUH. Send a check or
money order. Do not send cash by mail. Payments can also be made by bank credit
card, in person at the Cashiers Office, or over the phone.

Delinquent Accounts

If an unsatisfactory financial relationship occurs because of unpaid fees, fines, loans,
housing, returned checks, loss of property or breakage, the following recourse may
be taken by the University:

1. The student will not be allowed to advance register for future semesters/terms
   if he/she has past due balances.

2. Cancellation of registration. This includes (a) the cancellation of registration
   when debts become past due after the registration has taken place, and (b)
   requiring students with bad debt history to pay in full for tuition and other
   charges in advance before being allowed to register.

3. Withholding of academic credit. No transcript of credits, recommendation,
   registration or readmission to the University will be allowed until the obliga-
   tion is cleared.

4. In the event students become delinquent in the payment of their financial obli-
gations BYUH may assess (a) a financial charge in the amount of 1% per month
against all unpaid debts over thirty days old, (b) all late charges, and (c) all costs of collection incurred by BYUH including reasonable costs, expenses and attorney’s fees incurred in collecting the debt.

The above steps may be taken by the Director of Financial Services without further notice if a satisfactory arrangement is not made after the student has once been notified regarding his or her financial responsibility.
UNIVERSITY EDUCATION

General Education
•
Religious Education
•
Majors
•
Other University Requirements
•
Requirements for Bachelor’s Degree
•
Requirements for Associate’s Degree
To complete a university education at BYUH, the student must meet general education, religious education, and major education requirements, and earn a minimum of 120 credit hours. This section of the catalog sets forth the requirements in each of these areas and a summary of the requirements for the bachelor's degree and for the associate's degree. For specific degree requirements, consult the section of the catalog for the appropriate academic division or school.

GENERAL EDUCATION

General Education is designed to give all students familiarity with humankind’s most valuable knowledge, provide academic skills necessary for success in college and life-long learning, and foster the habits of mind which give one the ability to use the processes of inquiry, to read with understanding, to analyze new information and ideas, to communicate clearly, to respond aesthetically, and to live peaceably. General education is intended to foster harmony in the tensions between community and individual needs. It opens the mind to new vistas, new possibilities, new hopes. Consistent with the teachings of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, it prepares one for eternal life.

The general education requirement at BYUH is divided into three areas: Area I—Basic Skills, Area II—Fundamental Knowledge, and Area III—Synthesis. Courses in Area I are designed to provide basic analytical, computational, and communication skills including quantitative methods, critical analysis, and reading and writing skills. These competencies will provide a foundation enabling the student to acquire the broader knowledge in Areas II and III. Area I courses will prepare the student for success in other university courses including those in his or her major, and will provide the skills needed to care for and maintain the body. With these tool skills, the student will be ready for a lifetime of learning.

Courses in Area II present the fundamental knowledge of humankind. These courses introduce students in a general rather than in a technical way to the ideas, orientations, theories, methodologies, contributions and cultural heritage of various disciplines and professions.

Courses in Area III are designed to come later in the college experience after most, if not all, of the Area I and II courses have been completed. They are intended to help students synthesize and evaluate their former learning and see themselves in the stream of history.

General education requirements have been set for the bachelor's degree and the associate degree. Refer to the index to locate “General Education” requirements.

RELIGIOUS EDUCATION

The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints holds that education is not complete without proper integration of secular and religious knowledge and values. A
central part of the educational purpose of this institution, is the development of character and the building of faith in God the Eternal Father, in his Beloved Son, Jesus Christ, and in the great principles of eternal life which come from the prophets of God, both ancient and modern.

Accordingly, religion courses are specifically provided so that students may progress simultaneously in their knowledge and understanding of the gospel and in their educational progress in secular fields.

The Division of Religious Instruction administers all religion courses sponsored by the university. Courses are available in ancient and modern scripture, Church history and doctrine, marriage and family relationships, and related subjects. Undergraduate majors and minors are not offered in religion.

Requirements for Graduation

1. Semester Hours. In order for a religious and spiritual influence to permeate the entire educational experience, BYUH students are encouraged to spread out their religion classes so that they have one religion class each semester.
   A. No more than 4 hours of religion credit per 16 hours of other credit, whether taken at BYUH or elsewhere, may be counted toward the religion requirement. Exceptions to this policy may be granted through the office of Religious Instruction.
   B. Full-time students must take a religion class each semester until 14 hours have been earned toward a baccalaureate degree or 8 hours for an associate degree.

2. Required Core Courses. The following classes are identified as required courses:
   A. Book of Mormon. All graduating students should complete REL 121–122 during their first two semesters on campus. Students with a GPA of 3.5 or higher may consider taking the Honors Book of Mormon classes. Students seeking an associate degree must complete the Book of Mormon sequence.
   B. New Testament and Doctrine and Covenants. All graduating students are to complete one New Testament class (REL 211 or 212) and one Doctrine and Covenants class (REL 324 or 325). Students are encouraged to take one New Testament class during their sophomore year and one Doctrine and Covenants class during their junior year. Students seeking an associate degree must complete one New Testament class.

Transfer Students

Transfer students must fulfill the BYUH graduation requirements in religion according to the following four guidelines. Requirements 1–3 can be completed at an LDS institute of religion or at BYU Provo or BYU–Idaho. Requirement 4 can only be satisfied at BYUH.

1. All students must complete the entire Book of Mormon sequence (121 and 122).
2. Students transferring with fewer than 64 semester hours (96 quarter hours) of college credit must complete one course in New Testament (211 or 212) and one course in Doctrine and Covenants (324 or 325).

3. Students transferring with 64 or more semester hours but fewer than 96 semester hours (144 quarter hours) must complete one course in Doctrine and Covenants (324 or 325).

4. All students must complete a minimum number of religion credits at BYUH according to the following schedule, regardless of the number of religion hours completed elsewhere:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total Transfer Credits</th>
<th>BYUH Religion Hours Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0–15.9</td>
<td>14 Book of Mormon (121 and 122), New Testament class and one Doctrine and Covenants class required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16–31.9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32–47.9</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48–63.9</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64–79.9</td>
<td>6 Book of Mormon (121 and 122) and one Doctrine and Covenants class required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80–95.9</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96 or more</td>
<td>2 Unless more hours needed to fill Book of Mormon requirement.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The transfer credits are shown in semester hours. To convert quarter hours to semester hours, multiply the quarter hours by two and divide by three (i.e., 12 quarter hours x 2 = 24, divided by 3 = 8 semester hours).

All BYU Provo and BYU Idaho religion classes that are comparable to classes taught at BYUH will transfer as religion credit and will meet residency requirements. They will be accepted as though they had been taken at BYUH.

Approved Institute of Religion credits will transfer to BYUH as general education credit but will not meet residency requirements. Required core classes taken at Institutes of Religion will satisfy core class requirements at BYUH but will not meet residency requirements. These required core classes may be repeated at BYUH.

Again, only two religion classes per semester will be counted toward graduation unless an exception has been granted.

Graduating students must have a total of 4 semester hours of Book of Mormon credit. Transfer students should begin taking required core classes first (Book of Mormon, New Testament, and Doctrine and Covenants in this order) if they were not completed at another institution.

**Religion Credit from Non-LDS Colleges and Universities**

Bible credit from accredited non-LDS universities and colleges will not satisfy the religion requirement. The transfer credit may, however, apply as elective credit applied toward the total hours required for BYUH graduation.
Religion Credit Completed through Continuing Education

Students must also complete 2 credit hours of religion for every 16 hours of registration through BYUH Continuing Education.

MAJOR EDUCATION

The University offers majors leading to the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Social Work, Bachelor of Fine Arts, Associate of Arts and Associate of Science. Each division/school, on the basis of appropriateness for the area of study involved, determines which type of degree it awards.

The University confers the following associate degree:

**Associate of Arts Degree**

- Theatre

The University confers the following baccalaureate degrees:

**Bachelor of Arts Degrees**

- Majors
  - Art
  - Art Education
  - English
  - English Education
  - Hawaiian Studies
  - History
  - Interdisciplinary Studies
  - International Cultural Studies
  - Music
  - Pacific Island Studies
  - Political Science
  - Psychology
  - Social Science Education
  - TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)
  - TESOL Education

**Bachelor of Fine Arts Degree**

- Art

**Bachelor of Science Degrees**

- Majors
  - Accounting
  - Biological Science
  - Biology Education
  - Business Education
  - Chemistry Education
  - Computer Science
  - Elementary Education
  - Exercise and Sport Science
  - Exercise and Sport Science Education
  - Hospitality and Tourism Management
  - Information Systems
  - Interdisciplinary Studies
  - International Business Management
  - Mathematics
  - Mathematics Education
  - Physical Science Education
  - Special Education
Bachelor of Social Work Degree
Social Work

OTHER UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS

English Proficiency. See the index.

Mathematics Proficiency. See the index.
Residence. See the index.

GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS
FOR THE BACHELOR’S DEGREE

The university’s new General Education program is now being implemented, and is expected to be completed in fall of 2001. The description which follows is a step in this transition.

AREA I—BASIC SKILLS

All students must meet the pre-college mathematics requirement by:
1. achieving a score of at least 22 on the ACT Mathematics Test, or
2. achieving a total of at least 26 by combining the subscore for the Pre-Algebra and Elementary Algebra section with the subscore for the Intermediate Algebra and Coordinate Geometry section of the ACT Mathematics Test, or
3. passing the BYUH departmental exam, or
4. completing MATH 100 (3 credit hours) or any higher level mathematics course.

Please note that although this pre-college requirement must be completed, no general education credit will be given. If the student takes MATH 100, it may be applied to elective credit. It is expected that students will complete the pre-college math requirement before enrollment at BYUH.

Quantitative and Logical Reasoning or Second Language Acquisition

A student may elect to take either the mathematics or the language track in sections A and B below:

A. Mathematics Track—Quantitative and Logical Reasoning (0–4 credit hours)
The math track can be completed by testing out of or taking one of the following:
1. Math 106 (4)
2. Math 110 and any higher level math course
3. Four credits beyond Math 110
B. **Language Track—Second Language Acquisition** (0–12 credit hours)

The requirement may be fulfilled in any one of the following ways:

1. Passing a language course at the 201 level.
2. Getting credit by examination in language courses through the 201 level.
3. Certifying competency in English if English is the student’s second language, by passing out of or demonstrating proficiency needed to pass out of the EIL (English as an International Language) Program.
4. Testing out without credit. When the student is bilingual and it is ambiguous which is the second language, it may be necessary to be certified in both languages.

**Basic Reading/Writing/Speaking** ........................................... 3 credit hours

ENGL 101 Communication in Writing, Speaking, and Reading

**Exercise and Sport Science** ................................................. 2 credit hours

EXS 177 Fitness for Living ..................................................... (1)

And any Exercise and Sport Science 100 series activity course (1)

Note: The following courses are designed to help students sharpen their skills for success in college. Although they are not included as General Education requirements, nor can one obtain GE credit for taking them, students would be well advised to consider taking them as elective credits.

GS 110 Effective Study and Adjustment to College .............. (1)
GS 120 Career Exploration .................................................... (1)
COMM 101 Public Speaking .................................................... (3)
ENGL 112 Library Skills and Research Writing ..................... (2)
IS 190, 190L Fundamentals of Information Technology and Lab .. (2)

**AREA II—FUNDAMENTAL KNOWLEDGE**

**Introduction to the fundamental ideas and philosophical underpinnings of civilization** .............................................. 6 credit hours

A. **Literary Expression** (3 credit hours)

ENGL 201 Critical Composition, Speech and Literature  
*or* ENGL 250

B. **Artistic Expression** (3 credit hours)

Any course from the following list:

MUSC 101 Introduction to Music Literature
MUSC 102 World Music Cultures
ART 220 Experience in Visual Arts
ART 296 Western Art History
ART 255 Beginning Ceramics
HUM 101 Introduction to Humanities
HUM 201 Western Culture I
HUM 202 Western Culture II
ICS 102 Introduction to Film Art
ICS 290A Oceania
ICS 290B Latin America
ICS 290E Studies in Cultures and Communications: Asia
THEA 115 Introduction to Theatre

Introduction to the natural world ........................................... 6 credit hours

A. Biological Science (3 credit hours)
   Any course from the following list:
   BIOL 100 Introduction to Biology
   BIOL 112 Biology for Majors
   BIOL 205 Agriculture and the Ascent of Man

B. Physical Science (3 credit hours)
   Any course from the following list:
   ASTR 104 Principles of Astronomy
   CHEM 100 The World of Chemistry
   CHEM 105 General College Chemistry
   GEO 105 Geology of the Pacific Basin
   PHSC 100 Principles of Physical Science
   PHYS 121 General Physics

Introduction to the human environment ................................. 3 credit hours

Any course from the following list:
   ANTH 105 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology
   COMM 110 Intercultural Communication
   ECON 110 Society and Economic Choices
   ECON 200 Principles of Microeconomics
   ECON 201 Principles of Macroeconomics
   GEOL 101 Introductory Geography
   HIST 120 American History to 1877
   HIST 121 American History from 1877
   POSC 110 American Government
   POSC 170 International Relations
   PSYC 111 General Psychology
   SOC 111 Introduction to Sociology

AREA III—SYNTHESIS

A. History of Civilizations ................................................. 6 credit hours
   a two-semester sequence.
   HIST 201 History of Civilizations to 1500 ......................... (3)
   HIST 202 History of Civilizations since 1500 ....................... (3)
Note: Various sections may be taught from different perspectives (politics, philosophy, literature, economics, etc.) but each will be history-based and address the same fundamental questions.

B. Advanced Writing ............................................. .2 credit hours
ENGL 301 (2)*
or
ENGL 314 Exposition and Analysis in the Humanities (3)
or
ENGL 315 Exposition and Report Writing (3)
or
ENGL 316 Technical Writing (3)
or
Approved Senior Seminar

*English 301 will be offered beginning Fall Semester 2000.

C. Interdisciplinary Studies ................................. .3 credit hours
Students will choose from a variety of courses which transcend the artificial divisions of scholarly disciplines. These courses will frequently be team taught, using the expertise and resources of several academic areas.

Total Credit Hours General Education
Language Track (31–43)
Math Track (31–35)

SUMMARY OF GENERAL EDUCATION AND UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS

General Education Requirements

Area I: Basics Skills ............................... Language Track (5–17)
Math Track (5–9)
Area II: Fundamental Knowledge ...................... (15)
Area III: Synthesis ................................................. (11)

Total General Education Requirement ............... Language Track (31–43)
Math Track (31–35)

Religious Education Requirements
Religion (See Division of Religious Instruction for required courses) ......................... 14 credit hours

Major Requirements and Electives as needed .......... varies by major

MINIMUM TOTAL HOURS FOR GRADUATION ..... 120 credit hours
GENERAL EDUCATION AND RELIGIOUS EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS FOR ASSOCIATE DEGREES

General Education requirements for the Associate's Degree are the same as Area I and Area II of the Bachelor's Degree.

**Total General Education Requirements**
- Language Track (20–32)
- Math Track (20–24)

**Religious Education Requirements:**
- Religion—One course each semester (Rel 121-122 required) (4–8)

**Total General Education and Religious Education**
- Language Track (24–40)
- Math Track (24–32)

**Major Requirements:**
- Minimum 24 credit hours

**Electives as needed.**

**MINIMUM TOTAL REQUIRED**
- 60 credit hours
UNIVERSITY
ACADEMIC UNITS

COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES
Division of Exercise and Sport Science
Division of Fine Arts
Division of Languages and Linguistics
Division of Literature, Language, and Cultural Studies
Division of Mathematics and Sciences
Division of Religious Instruction
Division of Social Sciences

RESERVE OFFICERS TRAINING CORPS (ROTC) PROGRAMS

INTERDISCIPLINARY STUDIES MAJOR

SCHOOL OF BUSINESS

SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

DIVISION OF LIBRARY AND ACADEMIC SUPPORT

DIVISION OF CONTINUING EDUCATION
COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

Jeffrey Belnap, Dean

The Mission

THE MISSION

The College of Arts and Sciences supports the mission of the University by assisting individuals in their quest for perfection and eternal life. The College brings together the core disciplines of the University that address the mind, body, and spirit. These disciplines are presented within the context of a community of scholars at various degrees of development actively engaged in nurturing one another as spiritual and intellectual beings.

To succeed in this mission the College of Arts and Sciences provides an environment where the following goals prevail:

1. All students are taught the truths of the Gospel of Jesus Christ.
2. The arts, letters, and sciences are taught in such a manner as to help students think clearly, communicate effectively, and understand important ideas in their own cultural traditions as well as others and enable them to establish clear standards of intellectual integrity.
3. The academic majors within the College are taught at a standard of excellence which will prepare graduates for professional success.
4. Scholarly research and creative endeavor among both faculty and students are encouraged.

THE COLLEGE

Brigham Young University–Hawaii Campus emphasizes the arts and sciences with a strong general education and carefully selected career programs in business and education. The career programs are offered in the School of Business and the School of Education. The College of Arts and Sciences offers the strong general and religious education core for all programs in the University. In addition, the College of Arts and Sciences offers major and minor areas of study in most of the traditional arts and sciences disciplines.

The College of Arts and Sciences, the largest academic unit on campus, offers degrees in most of the traditional arts and sciences disciplines. In addition, it houses religious education, the university’s general education program, and shares in the University of Hawaii ROTC programs.
Degrees offered by the College of Arts and Sciences include:

Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) degrees in Art, Art Education, English, English Education, Hawaiian Studies, History, Interdisciplinary Studies, International Cultural Studies, Music, Pacific Island Studies, Political Science, Psychology, Social Sciences Teaching, Social Work, and TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages);

Bachelor of Science (B.S.) degrees in Biology, Biology Education, Chemistry, Computer Science, Interdisciplinary Studies, Mathematics, Mathematics Education, Physical Science Education, Exercise and Sport Science, and Exercise and Sport Science Education;

Bachelor of Fine Arts (B.F.A.) degree in Art;

Associate of Arts (A.A.) degree in Theater.
Division of Exercise and Sport Science
Donna Chun, Associate Dean

Faculty

Chun, Donna May L. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Associate Professor, Health, Physical Education, and Recreation (1976)

Kalukiokalani, Norman A. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Professor, Health, Physical Education, and Recreation (1973)

Kokkonen, Joke J. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Professor, Health, Physical Education, and Recreation (1986–88, 1989)
B.S. 1977, Brigham Young University; M.A. 1979, Brigham Young University; Ph.D. 1985, Brigham Young University.

Kurihara, C. Dawn . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Assistant Professor, Health, Physical Education, and Recreation (1994)
B.S. 1982, Brigham Young University–Hawaii Campus; M.A. 1985, Brigham Young University.

Navalta, S. Wilfred . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Professor, Health, Physical Education, and Recreation (1982)
B.S. 1967, Brigham Young University; M.S. 1969, Brigham Young University; Ed.D. 1978, Brigham Young University.

Porter, David T. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Professor, Health, Physical Education, and Recreation (1982)
B.S. 1975, Brigham Young University; M.S. 1977, Brigham Young University; Ed.D. 1993, University of Hawaii.

Wagner, A. Kenyon . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Instructor, Physical Education (1984–85, 1990)
B.S. 1979, Brigham Young University; M.S. 1982, University of Utah.

Adjunct Faculty

Apo, Michael . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Health, Physical Education (1991)
B.S. 1981, Church College of Hawaii; M.S. 1988, Brigham Young University.

Ernestburg, Emma . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Physical Education (1977–1980, 1985)
B.S. 1982, Brigham Young University–Hawaii.

Fonoimoana, Kapua . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Health, Physical Education (1963)
B.S. 1964, The Church College of Hawaii.
Lum, Charlene ................................................ Polynesian Dance (1982)
Moe, Lani .......................................................... Social Dance (1982)
Takata, Kiyoshi .................................................. Martial Arts (1973)

Faculty Emeriti

Overstreet, E. LeRoy ........................................ Professor, Health (1986)

MISSION STATEMENT

The Exercise and Sport Science Division supports the mission of the University and the College of Arts and Sciences by assisting individuals in their quest for perfection and eternal life. The division's overall objective is to develop men and women of sound mind, body, and spirit who will have an influence upon society in developing healthy lifestyles of mental, emotional, spiritual, and physical wellness and being.

Goals

In order to succeed in our mission, the Division of Exercise and Sport Science is committed to the following three major goals:

1. Instill in each university student habits and attitudes that will promote a healthy lifestyle and positive self-image.

2. Prepare Exercise and Sport Science majors who will:
   • Have a working knowledge of the vital importance of fitness and wellness and its impact upon society.
   • Be able to teach motor skills and their application within our culturally diverse environment.
   • Develop skills and values necessary for success professionally and personally.

3. Assist faculty and staff on campus in developing and incorporating a lifestyle of personal health and wellness.

Requirements for All Exercise and Sport Science Majors

1. Maintain a 2.5 Cumulative GPA for Division Core Courses.

2. A major unable to achieve a grade of C– or better for 200 level or higher courses will be required to retake the class.

3. A prerequisite must be passed with a grade of C– or better prior to enrolling in the course requiring the specified designated prerequisite.

4. All majors except students in teacher certification must complete the Seminar by enrolling in and satisfying all requirements for EXS 493 and EXS 494, offered fall and winter only.

5. All majors, with the exception of those completing their student teaching, must enroll in EXS 399R Cooperative Education in Exercise and Sport Science.
6. All majors must be certified in first aid and adult/infant CPR or have successfully completed Health 220 First Aid, EXS 265 Water Safety Instruction, or EXS 164 Life Saving.

7. A major is not required to take EXS 177 and the EXS 100-series activity course for General Education.

8. ENGL 101 is a prerequisite for all 300 level or higher Exercise and Sport Science courses.

**EXERCISE AND SPORT SCIENCE CORE**

Students are required to take the courses in the core program which provide a fundamental basis for all Exercise and Sport Science majors. The core must be completed with a minimum 2.5 GPA and no grade lower than a C–.

**Exercise and Sport Science Core Requirements**

Courses (30 Hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EXS 230–47</td>
<td>Sports Fundamentals*</td>
<td>(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXS 260/L</td>
<td>Elementary Human Anatomy</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXS 330</td>
<td>Principles of Physical Education</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXS 339</td>
<td>Measurement &amp; Evaluation</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXS 340</td>
<td>Introduction to Motor Learning</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXS 341</td>
<td>Kinesiology</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXS 344</td>
<td>Physiology of Exercise</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXS 399R</td>
<td>Cooperative Education in Physical Education</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXS 414</td>
<td>Administration of Physical Education, Athletics, and Intramural Programs</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXS 493/494</td>
<td>Seminar</td>
<td>(2)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Sports Fundamentals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EXS 230</td>
<td>Sports Fundamentals—Golf</td>
<td>(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXS 231</td>
<td>Sports Fundamentals—Bowling</td>
<td>(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXS 234</td>
<td>Sports Fundamentals—Archery</td>
<td>(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXS 235</td>
<td>Sports Fundamentals—Tennis</td>
<td>(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXS 236</td>
<td>Sports Fundamentals—Badminton</td>
<td>(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXS 237</td>
<td>Sports Fundamentals—Basketball</td>
<td>(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXS 238</td>
<td>Sports Fundamentals—Volleyball</td>
<td>(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXS 239</td>
<td>Sports Fundamentals—Soccer</td>
<td>(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXS 240</td>
<td>Sports Fundamentals—Rugby</td>
<td>(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXS 241</td>
<td>Sports Fundamentals—Self-Defense</td>
<td>(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXS 242</td>
<td>Sports Fundamentals—Aquatics</td>
<td>(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXS 243</td>
<td>Sports Fundamentals—Weight Training</td>
<td>(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXS 244</td>
<td>Sports Fundamentals—Aerobics</td>
<td>(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXS 245</td>
<td>Sports Fundamentals—Track and Field</td>
<td>(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXS 246</td>
<td>Sports Fundamentals—Football</td>
<td>(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXS 247</td>
<td>Sports Fundamentals—Softball</td>
<td>(1)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
EXERCISE AND SPORT SCIENCE OPTIONS

The curriculum in Exercise and Sport Science is organized so that students can build upon 30 hours of core requirements to design a major program that suits their needs. Each student, in consultation with a faculty advisor, selects 10 hours of electives which meet her/his educational goals and interests. When the faculty and the student have agreed upon a proposed plan of study, it is presented to the Associate Dean of the Division for approval. By this individualized approach, one can design a major program of study that is either quite broad or one that is directed toward more specialized emphasis, e.g., exercise physiology, health and wellness, exercise sport science, or teacher preparation in physical education. See School of Education for a complete listing of teacher licensing requirements.

Exercise and Sport Science Recommended Electives

Courses (10 credit hours):

- BIOL 261/L Elementary Human Physiology .................. (4)
- BIOL 220/L Microbiology .................................. (4)
- CHEM 181/L Introductory Biochemistry ..................... (4)
- EXS 265 Water Safety Instruction ......................... (2)
- EXS 270 Sports Nutrition .................................. (3)
- EXS 344L Physiology of Exercise Lab ..................... (1)
- EXS 349 Prevention & Care of Athletic Injuries ........... (3)
- EXS 360 Multicultural Sports & Games ................. (2)
- EXS 365 Athletic Conditioning ......................... (3)
- EXS 369R Coaching Fundamentals in Selected Sports .. (2)
- EXS 375 Elementary School Physical Education .......... (2)
- EXS 377 Teaching Methods of Physical Education ...... (3)
- EXS 399R Cooperative Education in Physical Education (3)
- EXS 406 Sports Officiating .................................. (2)
- EXS 441 Adapted Physical Education ..................... (2)
- EXS 450 Evaluation/Rehabilitation of Athletic Injuries (3)
- HLTH 135 Health in Marriage and Pregnancy .......... (2)
- HLTH 220 First Aid ....................................... (2)
- HLTH 221 Substance Use & Abuse ....................... (3)
- HLTH 230 Health Issues & Problems ..................... (2)
- HLTH 361 Health in the Elementary School ............ (2)
- HLTH 369 Community Health .......................... (3)
- HLTH 441 Health in Secondary Schools ............... (2)

Physical Education Teacher Certification

In addition to the teacher licensing requirements for the School of Education, a major desiring teacher certification in physical education is required to complete the following:

Courses (13 credit hours):

- EXS 265 Water Safety Instruction ......................... (2)
EXS 369R Coaching Fundamentals ....................... (2)
EXS 377 Teaching Methods of Physical Education ........ (3)
EXS 441 Adapted Physical Education .................... (2)
HLTH 441 Health in Secondary Schools .................. (2)
EXS 230-47 Sports Fundamentals ....................... (2)

or 369R Coaching Fundamentals—(Sport Specific) ........ (2)

EXERCISE AND SPORT SCIENCE MINOR

Required Courses (19 credit hours):
EXS 330 Principles of Physical Education .................. (3)
EXS 260 Elementary Human Anatomy & Lab ................ (3)
Prerequisite: BIOL 100
EXS 340 Introduction to Motor Learning ................... (3)
EXS 344 Physiology of Exercise ........................... (3)
Prerequisite: BIOL 100
EXS 369R Coaching Fundamentals ....................... (2)
EXS 377 Teaching Methods of Physical Education ........ (3)
EXS 230–247 Sports Fundamentals ....................... (2)

COACHING MINOR

Required Courses (18 credit hours)
EXS 330 Principles of Physical Education .................. (3)
EXS 270 Sports Nutrition ................................ (3)
EXS 340 Introduction to Motor Learning ................... (3)
EXS 365 Athletic Conditioning ............................. (3)
EXS 369R Coaching Fundamentals ....................... (4)
1 Team Sport or Individual Sport, 1 PACE Program
EXS 406 Sports Officiating ............................... (2)

RECREATION MINOR

Required Courses (19 credit hours)
IIS 302 Educational Media ................................ (2)
EXS 192 Outing Activities ................................ (1)
EXS 330 Principles of Physical Education .................. (3)
EXS 265 Water Safety Instruction .......................... (2)
EXS 360 Multicultural Sports & Games .................... (2)
EXS 375 Elementary School Physical Education .......... (2)
EXS 399R Cooperative Education in Physical Education .. (2)
EXS 406 Sports Officiating ............................... (2)
EXS 230–247 Sports Fundamentals ....................... (2)
Division of Fine Arts

Preston K. Larson, Associate Dean

Faculty

Alisa, Mataumu . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Associate Professor, Art (1997)

Duerden, Darren W. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Assistant Professor, Music (2000)
B.M. 1989, Brigham Young University; M.M. 1994, Florida State University; D.M. 1997, Florida State University.

Ferre, Craig . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Professor, Theatre and Speech (1980)
B.A. 1972, University of Utah; M.F.A. 1975, University of Utah; Ph.D. 1988, Brigham Young University.

Kammerer, David . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Assistant Professor, Music (1993)
B.A. 1976, Susquehanna University; M.M. 1984, Ithaca College.

Krekow, Reinhardt . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Assistant Professor, Music (1992)

Larson, Preston K. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Professor, Music (1973)
B.M. 1967, Brigham Young University; M.M. 1969, Brigham Young University; D.M.A. 1981, University of Arizona, Tucson.

McCarrey, Scott . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Assistant Professor, Music (1996)

Smith, James A. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Professor, Music (1976)
B.A. 1968, Brigham Young University; M.M. 1970, Northern Arizona University; D.M.A. 1976, University of Texas, Austin.

Toluta’u Viliami H. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Associate Professor, Art (1991)

Wells, Richard D. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Associate Professor, Art (1988)
B.A. 1974, Brigham Young University; M.A. 1982, St. Louis University; Ph.D. 1985, St. Louis University.

Adjunct Faculty

Bacon, Betty Lou . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Home Economics (1994)
M.S. 1995, Brigham Young University

Blache-Gill, Gail . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Music (1998)

Christy, Olivia . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Art (1985)
B.A. 1981, Brigham Young University.
Gorman, Vicki . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Music (1994)

Kekauoha, Nadine. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Music (1961–65, 1980)
B.S. 1955, Brigham Young University.

McCarrey, Stacy . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Music (1996)
B.M. 1991, Brigham Young University; M.M. 1993, Brigham Young University.

Miller, Dwight Errol. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Associate Professor, Instructional and Information Science (1978)
B.S. 1970, Brigham Young University; M.Ed. 1977, Utah State University; Ed.D. 1993, Oregon State University.

Faculty Emeriti

Garside, A. LaMoyne . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Professor, Art (1964)
Swapp, Wylie W. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Professor, Art (1955)

Programs

Art/Art Education Majors
Bachelor of Fine Arts Major
Music Major

Art Minor
Music Minor
Theater Minor
Theater Associate Degree

The Division of Fine Arts offers a bachelor of fine arts degree in art as well as a bachelor's degree in art, art education, and music. A two-year associate degree in theatre is also offered. Students may minor in art, music or theatre. Students are required to meet with their faculty adviser and academic adviser to plan an academic schedule.

ART MAJORS

Bachelor of Arts

An art major requires 39 hours that include 18 hours of design and media core classes, 12 hours of art history and theory, and nine hours of media classes. Freshman students should take the design and media courses during the first two years. Transfer students may substitute equivalent design and media core classes if competence is reflected in their portfolio review.

I. Design and Media Core (18 credit hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART 112</td>
<td>Drawing Concepts</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 122</td>
<td>Beginning Visual Design</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 211</td>
<td>Intermediate Visual Design</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 212</td>
<td>Beginning Photography</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 255</td>
<td>Beginning Ceramics</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 265</td>
<td>Beginning Sculpture</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

II. Art History and Theory (12 credit hours)
Two of the following three courses:
- HUM 201 Western Culture I (3)
- HUM 202 Western Culture II (3)
- ART 296 Western Art History (3)

Two of the following three courses:
- ART 306 Contemporary Art (3)
- ART 401R Special Topics in World Art (3)
- ART 442 Readings in Aesthetics (3)

III. Media (2- and 3-D emphasis) (9 credit hours)

2-D Emphasis: Select three of the following:
- ART 221 Figure Drawing (3)
- ART 225 Beginning Painting (3)
- ART 325 Intermediate Painting (3)
- ART 335 Watercolor Painting (3)
- ART 375 Printmaking (3)

3-D Emphasis: Select three of the following:
- ART 355 Intermediate Ceramics (3)
- ART 365 Intermediate Sculpture (3)
- ART 455 Advanced Ceramics (3)
- ART 456 Special Studies in Ceramics (3)
- ART 465 Advanced Sculpture (3)

Total credit hours (39)

ART EDUCATION MAJORS

Bachelor of Arts

An art education major requires 41 hours that include 18 hours of design and media core classes, nine hours of art history and theory, 12 hours of media classes and two hours of art education. The art education major should begin the professional education sequence (see Division of Education—Basic Certification Requirements) during the Sophomore year. Freshman students should begin their studio art training by taking the foundation courses the first year. Transfer students may substitute equivalent foundation courses if competence is reflected in their entering portfolio review. D credit will not be accepted in fulfilling major requirements.

I. Design and Media Core (18 credit hours)
- ART 112 Drawing Concepts (3)
- ART 122 Beginning Visual Design (3)
- ART 211 Intermediate Visual Design (3)
- ART 212 Beginning Photography (3)
- ART 255 Beginning Ceramics (3)
- ART 265 Beginning Sculpture (3)

II. Art History and Theory (9 credit hours)
All of the following:
- ART 296 Western Art History ........................................... (3)
- ART 306 Contemporary Art .............................................. (3)
- ART 442 Readings in Aesthetics ..................................... (3)

III. Media (12 credit hours)
All of the following:
- ART 221 Figure Drawing ............................................ (3)
- ART 225 Beginning Painting .......................................... (3)
- ART 355 Intermediate Ceramics .................................... (3)
- ART 375 Printmaking ................................................... (3)

IV. Art Education (2 credit hours)
- ART 337 Art Methods for Secondary Teachers ............... (2)

Total credit hours (41)
Plus Basic Certificate Requirements
(See School of Education)

BACHELOR OF FINE ARTS MAJOR

Two Dimensional Emphasis

A Bachelor of Fine Arts major is a studio performance degree and requires 51 hours for graduation. Upon completion of the sophomore year, a student may apply for admission into the BFA program. Admission is determined by the acceptance of a portfolio; a 3.5 GPA within the art major; and the recommendation of the faculty. Upon approval, the student will be given BFA candidate status and will maintain that status on semester basis as determined by a portfolio review and a 3.5 GPA within the major. Only grades of B– or above will be acceptable for graduation in the program. In the Readings in Aesthetics course, Art 442, BFA students must begin planning to participate in the combined BFA art exhibition. Participation in this exhibition, as well as the student's performance itself, must reflect the highest level of professionalism.

Students in the BFA program must meet the following requirements:

I. Design and Media Core (18 credit hours)
- ART 112 Drawing Concepts ........................................... (3)
- ART 122 Beginning Visual Design .................................... (3)
- ART 211 Intermediate Visual Design ............................... (3)
- ART 212 Beginning Photography .................................... (3)
- ART 255 Beginning Ceramics ........................................ (3)
- ART 265 Beginning Sculpture ........................................ (3)

II. Art History and Theory (15 credit hours)

Two of the following three courses:
BACHELOR OF FINE ARTS MAJOR

Three Dimensional Emphasis

A Bachelor of Fine Arts major is a studio performance degree and requires 51 hours for graduation. Upon completion of the sophomore year, a student may apply for admission into the BFA program. Admission is determined by the acceptance of a portfolio; a 3.5 GPA within the art major; and the recommendation of the faculty. Upon approval, the student will be given BFA candidate status and will maintain that status on semester basis as determined by a portfolio review and a 3.5 GPA within the major. Only grades of B– or above will be acceptable for graduation in the program. In the Readings in Aesthetics course, Art 442, BFA students must begin planning participation in this exhibition, as well as the student’s performance itself, must reflect the highest level of professionalism.

Students in the BFA program must meet the following requirements.

I. Design and Media Core (18 credit hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART 112</td>
<td>Drawing Concepts</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 122</td>
<td>Beginning Visual Design</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 211</td>
<td>Intermediate Visual Design</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 212</td>
<td>Beginning Photography</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 255</td>
<td>Beginning Ceramics</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 265</td>
<td>Beginning Sculpture</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 312</td>
<td>Intermediate Photography</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 335</td>
<td>Watercolor Painting</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 375</td>
<td>Printmaking</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 425</td>
<td>Advanced Painting</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 306</td>
<td>Contemporary Art</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 401R</td>
<td>Special Topics in World Art</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 442</td>
<td>Readings in Aesthetics</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 221</td>
<td>Figure Drawing</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 225</td>
<td>Beginning Painting</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 325</td>
<td>Intermediate Painting</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 390R</td>
<td>Special Topics in 2-Dimensional Art</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total hours (51)
II. Art History and Theory (15 credit hours)

Two of the following three courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUM 201</td>
<td>Western Culture I</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUM 202</td>
<td>Western Culture II</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 296</td>
<td>Western Art History</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All of the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART 306</td>
<td>Contemporary Art</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 401R</td>
<td>Special Topics in World Art</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 442</td>
<td>Readings in Aesthetics</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

III. Media (18 credit hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART 355</td>
<td>Intermediate Ceramics</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 365</td>
<td>Intermediate Sculpture</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 390R</td>
<td>Special Topics in 3-Dimensional Art</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 455</td>
<td>Advanced Ceramics</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 456</td>
<td>Special Studies in Ceramics</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 465</td>
<td>Advanced Sculpture</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total credit hours (51)

ART MINOR

In addition to the general education requirements an art minor requires 21 hours:

12 hours of design and media core classes, three hours of art history and theory, and six hours of media classes.

Students in the art minor must meet the following requirements:

I. Design and Media Core (12 credit hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART 112</td>
<td>Drawing Concepts</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 122</td>
<td>Beginning Visual Design</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 255</td>
<td>Beginning Ceramics</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 265</td>
<td>Beginning Sculpture</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

II. Art History and Theory (3 credit hours)

One of the following three courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUM 201</td>
<td>Western Culture I</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUM 202</td>
<td>Western Culture II</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 296</td>
<td>Western Art History</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

III. Media (6 credit hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART 225</td>
<td>Beginning Painting</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 375</td>
<td>Printmaking</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total credit hours (21)
MUSIC MAJOR

All music majors must complete 41 hours of core classes that include 16 hours of music theory, nine hours of music history, eight hours of ensemble participation, and eight hours of applied music. In addition to these requirements, each major chooses one area of emphasis: the piano pedagogy track (15 hours), the instrumental track of contemporary music/music technology (18 hours), or the vocal track of contemporary music/music technology (17 hours).

Acceptance into music program as a music major: All majors are on a provisional basis until Music 111, 111L, 112, 112L, and two semesters of 160R have been completed with a grade no lower than C−. D credit will not be accepted in fulfilling major requirements.

Each student intending to enroll as a music major must have sufficient musical background and potential to complete the degree requirements. Auditions into Music 160R are given at the beginning of each semester and are scheduled by contacting the area coordinator.

All Bachelor of Music Degree candidates are expected to achieve a useful ability to play the piano. This is measured by a preliminary proficiency exam upon entering the program. Students taking or preparing to take Music Theory 111 who have no piano skill should also enroll in Music 105R—Group Performance Instruction (Piano) or Music 159 (Individual Instruction, Piano).

In addition to basic piano proficiency, all candidates are required to improve their performance skills in their major performance area (voice, piano, and instrumental) through private study and must participate in public recitals during Fall and Winter semesters for a minimum of three minutes.

A senior project in music is required: either a scholarly work, a performance, or a composition. The proposed project must be submitted in writing and approved the semester before the project begins. This project is part of the final Music 360R course.

Ensemble participation is expected every semester even if the eight hour requirement is reached before the completion of the major. Students may not be enrolled in more than one ensemble per semester without permission of the Performance Area Coordinator.

Music majors must attend at least seven concerts or recitals per semester or term for six semesters/terms. Students submit programs to the music department office to verify completion of this requirement.

CORE REQUIREMENTS
(All music majors must complete the core classes.)

Music Theory (16 credit hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 111</td>
<td>Music Theory I</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 111L</td>
<td>Elementary Musicianship I</td>
<td>(1)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MUSC 112 Music Theory II ........................................... (3)
MUSC 112L Elementary Musicianship II ......................... (1)
MUSC 202 Conducting ................................................. (2)
MUSC 211 Music Theory III ......................................... (3)
MUSC 430 Electronic Media Applications ........................ (3)

Music History (9 credit hours)
MUSC 101 Introduction to Music Literature ...................... (3)
MUSC 484 Music History I ............................................ (3)
MUSC 485 Music History II .......................................... (3)

Applied Instruction (8 credit hours)
MUSC 160R Individual Instruction .................................... (4)
MUSC 360R Individual Instruction .................................... (4)

Ensemble Participation (8 credit hours)
Instrumental: Symphonic Band, Jazz Ensemble, Chamber Ensemble, Contemporary Pop Ensemble
Vocal: Concert Choir, Showcase Hawaii, University Chorale, Chamber Choir
Piano: Accompanists for individual instruction and ensembles

Total credit hours (41)

CONTEMPORARY MUSIC/MUSIC TECHNOLOGY
VOCAL TRACK REQUIREMENTS

Diction Labs (2 credit hours)
MUSC 270 Diction for Singers: Latin, Spanish, Italian .......... (.5)
MUSC 271 Diction for Singers: German ............................. (.5)
MUSC 272 Diction for Singers: English ............................ (.5)
MUSC 273 Diction for Singers: French ............................... (.5)
MUSC 301 Music in Contemporary American Life ............... (2)
MUSC 311 Popular Applications of Music Theory ................ (3)
MUSC 363 Vocal Pedagogy ........................................... (2)
MUSC 364 Contemporary Vocal Methods ........................ (2)
MUSC 401 Careers in Music .......................................... (2)
MUSC 466 Vocal Literature I: Art Song ............................ (2)
MUSC 467 Vocal Literature II: Opera/Oratorio/Music Theatre ...(2)

Total credit hours (17)

Optional Courses
MUSC 312 Improvisational Techniques ............................ (2)
MUSC 330 Electronic Sound Reinforcement ....................... (2)
MUSC 331 Sound Reinforcement Practicum ........................ (1)
MUSC 431 Introduction to Audio Recording ....................... (3)

CONTEMPORARY MUSIC/MUSIC TECHNOLOGY
INSTRUMENTAL TRACK REQUIREMENTS

Music Theory (8 credit hours)
- MUSC 311 Popular Applications of Music Theory .................. (3)
- MUSC 312 Improvisational Techniques ............................ (2)
- MUSC 384 Orchestration .............................................. (3)

Media (6 credit hours)
- MUSC 330 Electronic Sound Reinforcement ...................... (2)
- MUSC 331 Sound Reinforcement Practicum ....................... (1)
- MUSC 431 Introduction to Audio Recording ...................... (3)

Music In Contemporary Life (4 credit hours)
- MUSC 301 Music in Contemporary American Life ............... (2)
- MUSC 401 Careers in Music .......................................... (2)

Total credit hours (18)

PIANO PEDAGOGY REQUIREMENTS

Keyboard Harmony (4 credit hours)
- MUSC 191 Keyboard I .................................................. (1)
- MUSC 192 Keyboard II ............................................... (1)
- MUSC 291 Keyboard III .............................................. (1)
- MUSC 292 Keyboard IV .............................................. (1)

Applied Instruction (1 credit hour)
- MUSC 160R Organ ...................................................... (1)

Piano Pedagogy (4 credit hours)
- MUSC 333 Piano Pedagogy I ....................................... (2)
- MUSC 334 Piano Pedagogy II ...................................... (2)

Keyboard in Ensemble (2 credit hours)
- MUSC 344R Keyboard Ensemble .................................. (2)

Keyboard Literature (4 credit hours)
- MUSC 464 Keyboard Literature I .................................. (2)
- MUSC 465 Keyboard Literature II ................................ (2)

Total credit hours (15)

MUSIC MINOR

A music minor requires 17 hours. It includes 8 hours of music theory, one hour of applied music, three hours of music history, two hours of music methods, and three hours of ensemble participation. Students in the music minor program will fulfill the following requirements:
- MUSC 101 Introduction to Music Literature ..................... (3)
- MUSC 111 Music Theory I .......................................... (3)
- MUSC 111L Elementary Musicianship I ......................... (1)
THEATRE MINOR

A Theatre minor requires 20 hours. It includes 11 hours of acting, 6 hours of technical theatre, and 3 hours of Introduction to Theatre.

Students in the Theatre program will fulfill the following requirements:

THEA 115 Introduction to Theatre ........................................ (3)
THEA 123 Acting I ............................................................... (3)
THEA 124 Acting II ............................................................ (3)
THEA 126 Makeup ............................................................... (1)
THEA 220 Technical Theatre ................................................ (3)
THEA 260R Theatre Workshop .......................................... (2)
THEA 285R Repertory Theatre ........................................... (2)
THEA 221 Voice and Diction ................................................. (3)

Total credit hours (20)

ASSOCIATE DEGREES

An Associate Degree in theatre is offered and requires completion of the general education requirements (see University Education—General Education and University Requirements for Associate Degrees and Certificates) and the following specific requirements:

Theatre Requirements

THEA 115 Introduction to Theatre ........................................ (3)
THEA 123 Acting I ............................................................... (3)
THEA 124 Acting II ............................................................ (3)
THEA 126 Makeup ............................................................... (1)
THEA 141 Costume Construction ........................................ (2)
THEA 220 Technical Theatre ................................................ (3)
THEA 221 Voice and Diction ................................................. (3)
THEA 260R Theatre Workshop .......................................... (2)
THEA 285R Repertory Theatre ........................................... (2)
THEA 361 Directing ............................................................ (3)
EXS 186 Modern Dance ...................................................... (1)
EXS 288 Advanced Dance .................................................... (1)

Total credit hours (27)
Division of Languages and Linguistics

Mark O. James, Associate Dean

Faculty

Andrade, Maureen . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Assistant Professor, EIL (1988)
B.A. 1983, Brigham Young University; M.A. 1987, University of Utah.

Christensen, Perry . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Lecturer, EIL (1991)

Evans, Norman W. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Assistant Professor, EIL (1981)
B.A. 1979, Brigham Young University; M.A. 1981, Brigham Young University; Ed.D. 2000, University of Southern California.

Fader, Elise . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Lecturer, EIL (1992)
B.A. 1980, Brigham Young University; M.A. 1991, Brigham Young University.

James, Mark O. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Associate Professor, TESOL (1981)
B.A. 1979, Brigham Young University–Hawaii; M.A. 1981, Brigham Young University; Ph.D. 1996, University of Hawaii at Manoa.

Johnson, Garth . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Lecturer, EIL (1993)
B.A. 1990, Brigham Young University; M.A. 1997, Brigham Young University.

Nelson, Rick . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Lecturer, EIL (1994)
B.A. 1976, Utah State University; M.A. 1978, University of Hawaii.

Wyma, Earl D. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Assistant Professor, TESOL/EIL (1982)
B.Ed. 1969, University of Alberta; M.A. 1974, Brigham Young University.

Yang, Debbie . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Lecturer, EIL (1990)
B.A. 1980, Brigham Young University–Hawaii.

Faculty Emeritus

Pack, Alice . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Assistant Professor, TESOL (1966)

Programs

English as an International Language (EIL)
Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (TESOL)
Linguistics
TESOL Education

The Division of Languages and Linguistics offers a Bachelor of Arts degree in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (TESOL). Minor programs are offered in TESOL, English as an International Language and Linguistics. In addi-
tion to its academic programs, the division publishes a widely circulated teaching journal called the *TESL Reporter*.

**ENGLISH AS AN INTERNATIONAL LANGUAGE**

The English as an International Language department provides non-native speakers of English with a variety of courses from beginning to advanced levels. Language instruction in these courses focuses on the academic English students will need while at the college level and the international English they are likely to need in their careers following graduation.

New non-native English speaking students are placed in English classes based on the results of English proficiency exams which are administered upon arrival. Students must enroll in the EIL classes which have been determined by these exams.

Enrollment in other university classes concurrent with EIL courses is possible under the guidance of the EIL Academic Advisor.

Students may continue their study of the English language once they have completed the required EIL courses by pursuing an academic minor in English as an International Language.

**English as an International Language Minor**

Students for whom English is an additional language beyond their native language may receive a minor in English as an International Language. This minor provides academic experience in written and spoken English and prepares students who plan to use English in addition to their first language once they leave the University.

Students applying for this minor must complete the following courses with a grade of C– or higher:

*Advanced EIL courses ..................................... 9 credit hours
ENGL 101, 201, 301 ......................................... 8 credit hours
Total hours required for a minor: ....................... 17 credit hours

*These hours may be completed by either enrolling in EIL courses or by applying for credit by examination.

**TEACHING ENGLISH TO SPEAKERS OF OTHER LANGUAGES**

David O. McKay made a prophetic statement when he referred to the graduates of this school as international peace-makers. English is the language of international communication in business, higher education, science, technology, travel, as well as in the Church, and hundreds of millions of people are in need of prepared English language teachers.

The B.A. TESOL degree at BYU–Hawaii is an established and much-respected program that offers a major, a minor, and teacher certification in TESOL. Our graduates successfully secure admission into graduate programs and teaching positions in
places as diverse as North and South America, Europe, the Middle East, Asia, and the Pacific. They work with a variety of students of varying ages and proficiency in both public and private schools and in the work place. They teach immigrants, refugees, prospective university students, business executives, as well as secondary, elementary and pre-school children. Many have become program administrators, material developers, and second language testing experts; others are teacher trainers, and owners of their own language schools.

The BYU–Hawaii TESOL major is greatly enhanced by the make-up of the student population since almost half of the students claim some language besides English as their mother tongue.

TESOL majors can strengthen their professional preparation by choosing a minor in Linguistics, Communication Studies, a foreign language, or English. Certifying to teach in American public schools is another option. Undergraduate experiences in the TESOL Society and employment at the Language or Reading/Writing Centers or in the English as an International Language program add to the preparation of our students.

At BYUH the TESOL major emphasizes practical preparation for teaching and provides students with a variety of experiences leading toward this goal. Many advanced students gain additional experience teaching campus ESOL courses and working in the Reading/Writing or Language Centers. By taking the appropriate education courses, TESOL majors may also earn Hawaii state teacher certification.

TESOL Major and Minor

The TESOL major consists of 39 credit hours; the TESOL minor consists of 23 credit hours. After successfully completing TESOL 240 and LING 210 (both offered in Fall and Winter semesters) with a C+ grade or higher in each, a student may apply to the TESOL department for acceptance into the major/minor. Formal acceptance is a prerequisite to 300- and 400-level TESOL courses. A minimum grade point average of 2.50 (no Ds are allowed) for all classes taken in the program is required of TESOL majors/minors.

TESOL Major Requirements (39 credit hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LING 210</td>
<td>Introduction to Linguistics</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 260</td>
<td>Phonology</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 321</td>
<td>English Grammars</td>
<td>(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 423</td>
<td>Language Acquisition</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TESOL 240</td>
<td>Introduction to TESOL</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TESOL 377</td>
<td>TESOL Methods and Materials</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TESOL 400</td>
<td>Second Language Testing and Research Methods</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TESOL 427</td>
<td>Teaching Listening and Speaking</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TESOL 428</td>
<td>Teaching Reading</td>
<td>(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TESOL 429</td>
<td>Teaching Writing</td>
<td>(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TESOL 480</td>
<td>TESOL Practicum</td>
<td>(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TESOL 490</td>
<td>Senior TESOL Seminar</td>
<td>(1)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TESOL majors must complete three college semesters of a second language and non-native speakers may use English to fulfill this requirement.

**TESOL Minor Requirements (23 credit hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LING 210</td>
<td>Introduction to Linguistics</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 321</td>
<td>English Grammars</td>
<td>(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 423</td>
<td>Language Acquisition</td>
<td>(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IIS 302</td>
<td>Educational Media</td>
<td>(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TESOL 240</td>
<td>Introduction to TESOL</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TESOL 377</td>
<td>TESOL Methods and Materials</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TESOL 427</td>
<td>Teaching Listening and Speaking</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TESOL 428</td>
<td>Teaching Reading</td>
<td>(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 429</td>
<td>Teaching Writing</td>
<td>(2)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The foreign language requirement is two semesters or equivalent proficiency, and non-native speakers of English may use English to fulfill this requirement.

**TESOL Education**

TESOL majors wanting to certify for U.S. public school teaching must complete the following:

General Education (Language Track)

Religious Education

School of Education Teacher Certification Program (36 credit hrs.)

BYUH TESOL Major course work listed below (34 credit hrs.):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 421</td>
<td>History of the English Language</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 210</td>
<td>Introduction to Linguistics</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 260</td>
<td>Phonology</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 321</td>
<td>English Grammars</td>
<td>(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 423</td>
<td>Language Acquisition</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IIS 302</td>
<td>Educational Media</td>
<td>(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TESOL 240</td>
<td>Introduction to TESOL</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TESOL 377</td>
<td>TESOL Methods and Materials</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TESOL 400</td>
<td>Second Language Testing and Research Methods</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TESOL 427</td>
<td>Teaching Listening and Speaking</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TESOL 428</td>
<td>Teaching Reading</td>
<td>(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TESOL 429</td>
<td>Teaching Writing</td>
<td>(2)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LINGUISTICS

Linguistics Minor

Linguistics minors will take the following courses (18 hours minimum):

LING 210  Introduction to Linguistics  (3)

Plus at least five courses from the following list:

LING 260  Phonology  (3)
LING 331  Sociolinguistics  (3)
LING 321  English Grammars  (4)
PSYC 305  Social Research Methods  (4)
PSYC 375  Cognition  (3)
ENGL 326  Semantics  (3)
LING 423  Language Acquisition  (3)
ENGL 421  History of the English Language  (3)
IDS 302  Language, Society, and the Individual  (3)
SOC/PSYC 205  Applied Social Statistics  (3)

TESOL majors are allowed six hours of overlap between linguistics courses required in the major and those selected for the linguistics minor.
Division of Literature, Language, and Cultural Studies

Gale L. Ward, Associate Dean

Faculty

Allred, Randal . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Associate Professor, English (1993)
B.A. 1981, Brigham Young University; M.A. 1983, Brigham Young University; Ph.D. 1993 University of California at Los Angeles.

Baker, Margaret P . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Professor, English (1981)
B.A. 1961, University of Wyoming; M.A. 1966, Brigham Young University; Ph.D. 1986, Arizona State University.

Belnap, Jeffrey . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Associate Professor, International Cultural Studies (1993)
B.A. 1982, Brigham Young University; M.A. 1987, Brigham Young University; Ph.D. 1993 University of California, Irvine.

Beus, Yifen . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Assistant Professor, International Cultural Studies (2000)
B.A. 1987, National Chengchi University; M.A. 1989, Brigham Young University; Ph.D. 2000, Indiana University.

Campbell, Laura . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Instructor, English (2000)
B.A. 1996, Brigham Young University; M.A. 2000, Brigham Young University.

Compton, D. Chad . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Associate Professor, Communication and International Cultural Studies (1992)
B.A. 1979, Brigham Young University; M.A. 1982, Brigham Young University; Ph.D. 1987, Ohio University.

Goodwill, Sanoma . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Assistant Professor, English (1994)
B.A. 1966, Brigham Young University; M.A. 1991, Morehead State University; Ph.D. 1999, The University of Louisville.

Han, Hsiao Ming (Sherman) . . . . . . . . . . . . . Professor, English and Chinese (1980)
B.A. 1973, Tamkang University; M.A. 1974, Central Missouri State University; Ph.D. 1980, Brigham Young University.

Kajiyama, Katsuhiro . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Assistant Professor, Japanese (1969)
B.A. 1967, Brigham Young University; M.A. 1969, Brigham Young University.

Marler, Michael G . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Associate Professor, English (1978)

Marler, Myrna D . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Assistant Professor, English (1995)

McArthur, Phillip . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Associate Professor, International Cultural Studies (1995)
B.A. 1987, Brigham Young University; M.A. 1989, Indiana University; Ph.D. 1995, Indiana University.
Peterson, Keith S. . . . Associate Professor, English and Communication Studies (1987)
B.A. 1985, Brigham Young University; M.A. 1987, Brigham Young University; Ph.D. 1995, Texas Christian University.

Shumway, Eric B. . . . . Professor, English and Modern Languages (1966)
B.A. 1964, Brigham Young University; M.A. 1966, Brigham Young University; Ph.D. 1973, University of Virginia.

Walker, James R. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Professor, English (1978)

Ward, Gale L. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Associate Professor, English (1975)
B.A. 1964, Brigham Young University; M.A. 1969, Brigham Young University; Ph.D. 1980, University of Wisconsin–Milwaukee.

Ward, Kathleen L. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Professor, International Cultural Studies (1984)
B.A. 1964, Brigham Young University; M.A. 1984, University of Hawaii; Ph.D. 1993, University of Hawaii.

Williams, Ned B. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Professor, English (1981)
B.A. 1972, University of Idaho; M.A. 1976, Brigham Young University; Ph.D 1982, University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee.

Adjunct Faculty

Belnap, Karen Marie . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . English (1993)

Chase, Londa . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Communications/English/EIL (1978)
B.S. 1963, Brigham Young University.

Frampton, Debbie . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . English (1993)
B.A. 1993, Brigham Young University–Hawaiian Campus.

Gubler, Betty . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . English (1982)
B.A. 1964, Brigham Young University.

McArthur, Elaine . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Communications/EIL (1995)

Miller, Karen . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . English (1984)
B.A. 1971, Brigham Young University.

Onggoongotau, Mele . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Tongan (1986)
B.A. 1983, Brigham Young University–Hawaii.

Smith, Ruth Ann . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . English (1983)
B.A. 1969, University of Utah.

Sonomura, Marion . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Linguistics (1994)
B.A. 1963, Brigham Young University; M.A. 1969, University of Hawaii; Ph.D. 1993, University of Hawaii.

Spring, Colleen . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Humanities (1993)
B.A. 1982, Brigham Young University.
Takaki, Janice . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Speech and Drama (1980)
Wallace, Nihipora . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Maori (1994)
Williams, Robyn . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Communications/EIL (1981)
  B.A. 1978, Brigham Young University; M.A. 1994, Brigham Young University.

Faculty Emeritus

Elkington, Barbara Jo . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Assistant Professor, English (1963)
Harvey, T. Edward . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Professor, Romance Languages (1978)

Programs

English  International Cultural Studies
  English Education  World Languages

The Division of Literature, Language, and Cultural Studies offers programs leading to a Bachelor of Arts degree in English and English Education. Minor programs are offered in English, creative writing and communication studies.*

As part of its creative writing program the division publishes the literary magazine, the *Kula Manu*.

* Additionally, a communications track is offered through the International Cultural Studies major. Students may obtain a B.A. with communications emphasis.

ENGLISH

The English major or minor is a program designed to provide an encounter with the humanizing forces of language and literature. As an important focus in the tradition of the liberal arts, the study of English should produce graduates more conscious of themselves, their nature, their society, their values, their tradition, and their language.

The Bachelor of Arts degree in English also prepares students to pursue numerous career possibilities. Many English majors and minors go into teaching in the public schools, and others go on to graduate school to prepare for college and university teaching. However, an ever-increasing number of alternative paths are opening up to the English major or minor. Schools of law and graduate schools of business administration frequently encourage their potential candidates for admission to pursue the liberal arts background and the analytical and writing abilities that an English major or minor develops. Many business firms and government agencies seek candidates for their individual training programs from among graduates with a liberal arts degree such as English. Library science and many fields of modern communication and publication offer additional career possibilities for the well-prepared English major.
English Major

English majors will take the following courses (40-41 credit hours required):

- **ENGL 251** Fundamentals of Literature (3)
- **ENGL 345R** Ethnic Literature, 318R Creative Writing,
  351 Introduction to Literary Criticism and Theory
  420 Literature for Young Adults
  or 358R Special Studies (3)

Two of the following 3 courses:

- **ENGL 321** Grammar (4)
- **ENGL 326** Semantics (3)
- **ENGL 421** History of English Language (3)

**ENGL 361 through 364**
American Literature Period Courses (3 each)

**ENGL 371 through 376**
British Literature Period Courses (3 each)

- **ENGL 382** Shakespeare (3)
- **ENGL 490** Senior Seminar (1)

To complete course requirements for 40-41 hours, students must take eight of the ten British and American period courses. Two period courses may be deleted at the student's discretion.

English majors must successfully complete a course in a foreign language equivalent to the third college semester.

A minimum grade point average of 2.50 (no Ds are allowed) for all classes taken in the program is required of English majors.

*Prerequisite to upper-division literature classes except ENGL 345R and ENGL 358R, ENGL 318R, and ENGL 420.

Additional Required Courses for Education Certification

English majors planning to certify for public school teaching must complete the following courses in addition to the standard requirements for the English major:

*Literature for Young Adults may be substituted for any one of the six British Literature period courses by students completing the education certification program. Students in this category must therefore complete seven of the ten British and American Literature requirements for the English major in addition to Literature for Young Adults.

- Category 1: Literature—ENGL 420 Literature for Young Adults
- Category 2: Writing Courses—ENGL 218 or 318R
- Category 3: Language Courses—ENGL 321 and LING 210
- Category 4: Communications Courses—COMM 110 or 151**

**May be taken without prerequisite with the consent of the Associate Dean only.

Category 5: Methods Courses—ENGL 423 and TESOL 240
In order to certify to teach in the public school system, students must also complete the teacher certification of the Division of Education.

**English Minor**

English minors will take the following courses (21 credit hours minimum):

ENGL 251*

One of the following three courses:

ENGL 321, 326, 421

Plus five other courses from this list:

ENGL 362, 363, 364, 318R, 345R
358R, 351, 371 through 376, 382, 420

*Prerequisite to upper-division literature courses except ENGL 345R and ENGL 358R.

A minimum grade point average of 2.50 (no Ds are allowed) for all classes taken in the program is required of English minors.

**Creative Writing Minor**

Creative writing minors will take the following courses (20 credit hours minimum):

ENGL 251 Fundamentals of Literature . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . (3)
ENGL 218R Introduction to Creative Writing . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . (3)
ENGL 318R Advanced Creative Writing (taken twice) . . . . . . . . . . . . . . (3)
ENGL 418R Writing for Publication . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . (3)

One or two of the following courses*:

ENGL 358R Special Studies (especially short story) . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . (3)
ENGL 345R Ethnic Literature . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . (3)
ENGL 390R Special Topics . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . (3)
ENGL 420 Literature for Young Adults . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . (3)

One or two of the following 14 courses*:

LING 331 Sociolinguistics . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . (3)
ENGL 321 English Grammars . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . (3)
ENGL 326 Semantics . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . (3)
ENGL 351 Introduction to Literary Criticism . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . (3)
ENGL 421 History of the English Language . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . (3)
ART 305 Western Art History I . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . (3)
ART 306 Western Art History II . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . (3)
ART 422 Readings in Aesthetics . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . (2)
THEA 123 Acting . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . (3)
PSYC 440 Abnormal Psychology . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . (3)
HIS 308 The Ancient World . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . (3)
HIS 309 Medieval Europe . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . (3)
HIS 324 Modern Europe . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . (3)
HIS 379 U.S. Since 1945 . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . (3)

*With the exception of ENGL 251, English classes may not be used to fulfill both major and minor requirements.
A minimum grade point average of 2.50 (no Ds are allowed) for all classes taken in the program is required of creative writing minors.

INTERNATIONAL CULTURAL STUDIES

The International Cultural Studies major represents an authentically interdisciplinary program that brings together the fields of anthropology, communications, and humanities. In addition to stressing a variety of contemporary cultural systems, cultural theories, and effective cross cultural communication, the major will also include a range of historical considerations concerning cultural forms and global social forces. The major draws upon the expertise of faculty whose primary interests lie in the study of cultures in an international environment. In addition to completing a set of cultural studies core requirements, each student will select one of three possible emphases: anthropology, communications, or humanities.

The major will provide a rigorous pre-professional degree to prepare students for graduate school in law, business and public administration, applied research, as well as academic programs. As a terminal degree the program will prepare highly desirable and competent professional researchers, writers, teachers, consultants, or business and government administrators in fields and professions where cultural interaction and differences are significant.

International Cultural Studies (ICS)  

42 credit hours

All ICS majors will complete a set of core requirements:

Area Studies (two of the following courses):

ICS 290 A Studies in Cultures and Comm.: Oceania ................. (3)
ICS 290 B Studies in Cultures and Comm.: Latin America ........ (3)
ICS 290 C Studies in Cultures and Comm.: Native America ....... (3)
ICS 290 D Studies in Cultures and Comm.: N. American Ethnicities (3)
ICS 290 E Studies in Cultures and Comm.: Asia ................. (3)
HUM 201 Western Culture I ........................................ (3)
HUM 202 Western Culture II ........................................ (3)
ANTH 210 Contemporary Pacific ................................... (3)
ANTH 385 Oceanic Prehistory ....................................... (3)

Theory (Complete the three following courses):

ICS 305 Foundational Thought in Humanities and Culture .... (3)
ICS 310 Anthropology Theory ................................. (3)
COMM 360 Communication Theory .............................. (3)

Foreign Language (3hours):

All students must complete a course in a foreign language equivalent to the fourth college semester. *International students who complete the EIL program fulfill this requirement.

Senior Seminar (3hours):

ICS 490 Senior Seminar .............................................. (3)
Each ICS major will select an emphasis from Anthropology, Communications, or Humanities.

**Anthropology Emphasis**

**BYU–Hawaii Option**

Complete the following four courses (12 hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 105</td>
<td>Introduction to Cultural Anthropology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 374</td>
<td>Evolution and Human Prehistory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 385</td>
<td>Oceanic Prehistory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 430</td>
<td>Social Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select one of the following (3 hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LING 331</td>
<td>Sociolinguistics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICS 401C</td>
<td>Folklore and Oral Culture</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select two of the following electives (6 hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 205</td>
<td>Agriculture and the Rise of Civilization</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 210</td>
<td>Contemporary Pacific Societies</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 390R</td>
<td>Special Topics in Anthropology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 470</td>
<td>Geography of Asia</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 471</td>
<td>Geography of the Pacific</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICS 290A-E</td>
<td>Studies in Cultures and Communications</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BYU–Provo Option:**

ANTH 105  Introduction to Cultural Anthropology     (3)
(taken prior to the exchange semester)

Select 12 hours of upper division anthropology courses on the Provo campus through advisement with the anthropology coordinator and ICS chair. Courses should roughly correspond to options in archaeology, physical anthropology, social systems, ethnography, theory and field methods.

Select 6 hours of electives on the BYU–Hawaii campus:


**Communication Studies Emphasis**

Students in the Communications emphasis may choose curriculum either from Communication and Culture or Journalism.

Communication and Culture (9 hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 110</td>
<td>Introduction to Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 454</td>
<td>Communication, Culture and Conflict</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

One of the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 252</td>
<td>Group Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 260</td>
<td>Communication Topics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 280</td>
<td>Communication, Culture and Gender</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
COMM 353  Organizational Communication ................. (3)
COMM 310  Persuasion ........................................ (3)

Journalism (9 hours):
COMM 211  News Writing ....................................... (3)
COMM 313  News Reporting ................................... (3)
COMM 323  Newspaper Editing ................................. (3)

All Communications emphasis students must complete the following requirements:

Topics in Periods and Globalization (6 hours):
ICS 326  International Communication and Modernity .... (3)

One of the following courses:
HIST 322  History of the Early Modern Age .............. (3)
ICS 324  Modern Nationalism and Globalization ........ (3)

Topics in Media and Genre (6 hours):
ICS 401D  Communication, Media and Culture ........... (3)

One of the following courses:
ICS 401A  Post-Colonial Novel and Film ................... (3)
ICS 401B  Performance Studies ............................... (3)
ICS 401C  Folklore and Oral Culture ....................... (3)
ICS 401E  Women's Literature and Film .................... (3)
ART 401R  Special Topics in World Art .................... (3)

**Humanities Emphasis**

Foundations (complete both courses):
HUM 201  Western Culture I ................................. (3)
HUM 202  Western Culture II ............................... (3)

*Humanities students may not count the above courses towards their area studies and must complete two additional courses from the ICS 290 options.

Topics in Periods and Globalization (one of the following courses):
HIST 322  History of the Early Modern Age .............. (3)
ICS 324  Modern Nationalism and Globalization ........ (3)

Topics in Media and Genre (two of the following courses):
ICS 401A  Post-Colonial Novel and Film ................... (3)
ICS 401B  Performance Studies ............................... (3)
ICS 401C  Folklore and Oral Culture ....................... (3)
ICS 401D  Communication, Media and Culture ............ (3)
ICS 401E  Women's Literature and Film .................... (3)
ART 401R  Special Topics in World Art .................... (3)

Electives (6 hours):

Electives will be selected from a variety of courses at the 200 level and above in the student's target language, culture area, history, art history, literature or ICS media and genre. Courses must be selected in consultation with faculty advisor.
INTERNATIONAL CULTURAL STUDIES MINOR

A minor in ICS requires 18 hours. The student will select one of the ICS emphases: Anthropology, Communications, or Humanities

Area Studies (3 hours)

Select one course from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ICS 290A–E</td>
<td>Studies in Cultures and Communications</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUM 201</td>
<td>Western Culture I</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUM 202</td>
<td>Western Culture II</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 210</td>
<td>Contemporary Pacific</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 385</td>
<td>Oceanic Prehistory</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Theory (3 hours)

Select the theory course appropriate to the emphasis chosen:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ICS 305</td>
<td>Foundational Thought in Humanities and Culture</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICS 310</td>
<td>Anthropology Theory</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 360</td>
<td>Communication Theory</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Electives (12 hours)

Select four courses corresponding to the appropriate emphasis chosen (options may also include a second Area Studies course from above):

Anthropology:
ANTH 105, ANTH 205, ANTH 210, ANTH 374, ANTH 385, ANTH 390R, ANTH 430, ICS 401C

Communications:
COMM 110, COMM 151, COMM 230, COMM 252, COMM 260, COMM 280, COMM 310, COMM 353, COMM 390R, COMM 454, ICS 326, ICS 401B, ICS 401C, ICS 401D

Humanities:
HUM 101, HUM 201, HUM 202, ICS 102, ICS 324, ICS 401A, ICS 401B, ICS 401C, ICS 401E, ART 401R, ART 305, ART 306

WORLD LANGUAGES

The study of a world language is a unique educational experience. Since every human being uses language to communicate, and since language is a fundamental means of expression and inter-cultural communication, it is by means of this basic skill that students can participate in the life of another people and share their culture, their traditions, and their literature, oral or written. Through the study of a world language, students also come to learn their own language better. The Department of World Languages offers instruction in three major language areas: Euro-
pean, Asian, and Pacific. Study of a Pacific language may lead to a major in Pacific Islands Studies.

A Minor in a World Language

The Division of Languages and Linguistics offers four world language minors; two in Asian Languages and two in European Languages. Students wishing to obtain an academic minor in either Mandarin Chinese or Japanese will take 16 hours minimum at the 200 level or above in the sequences suggested below:

Students wishing a minor in Japanese may register for JAPN 201, 301, 311, 321 and 445R for a total of 16 hours.

A similar Chinese minor in Mandarin would consist of CHIN 201, 301, 441, one 445R, and one 495R class for 16 hours.

The Spanish program offers two minors (18 credit hours):
2. A Spanish for Business minor comprised of SPAN 202, 301, 321, 393, 441, and 451.

Certification of Language Proficiency by Examination

Students enrolled at BYU–Hawaii whose native or home language is English may receive credit by special examination for a world language in which he or she has achieved the equivalent proficiency, either through residence abroad, individual study, or courses for which no university credit was granted. Apply to the Humanities Research Center Testing Program at BYU Provo. (See BYUH Testing Center staff for assistance.)

Students speaking a second or third World language may receive credit by special examination for that language in which he or she has achieved the equivalent proficiency, either through missionary service, residence abroad, individual study, or courses for which no university credit was granted. Students meeting the latter criteria and wishing to receive proficiency credit for a second language to fulfill the GE requirement, may go to the Testing Center and secure staff help in sending a $30 check to the Humanities Research Center Testing Program at BYU Provo, 3060 JKHB BYU, Provo, UT, 84602. Certification of proficiency is done by the World Languages Chair on-campus in Laie on the basis of verified and validated test results from the HRC “Returned-Missionary Test.”

The student will then take the results form to the business office where she or he will pay $5 per credit hour and will then take the cashier-validated form back to the Registrar's Office and have it entered into the student’s grade report.
Division of Mathematics and Sciences

Gary D. Frederick, Associate Dean

Faculty

Barker, J. Cory . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Assistant Professor, Computer Science (1994)
B.S. 1982, Brigham Young University; Ph.D. 1994, Brigham Young University.

Barton, Susan D. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Associate Professor, Mathematics (1986)
B.S. 1980, Utah State University; M.S. 1984, Utah State University; Ph.D. 1995, Oregon State University.

Bruner, Phillip L. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Assistant Professor, Biology (1978)
B.S. 1970, Church College of Hawaii; M.S. 1974, Louisiana State University.

Cox, Paul Alan . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Distinguished Professor, Ethnobotany (2000)
B.S. 1976, Brigham Young University; M.Sc. 1978, University of Wales; A.M. 1978, Harvard University; Ph.D. 1981, Harvard University.

Day, Randy L. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Professor, Biology (1980)
B.S. 1974, Brigham Young University; M.S. 1977, University of the Pacific; Ph.D. 1981, University of South Florida.

Durney, Brian . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Assistant Professor, Computer Science (1997)
B.S. 1984, University Of Utah; M.S. 1985, Stanford University; Ph.D. 1994, University of Oregon.

Frederick, Gary D. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Associate Professor, Chemistry (1988)
B.S. 1969, Lebanon Valley College; M.S. 1971, Youngstown State University; Ph.D. 1975, University of Utah.


Goodwill, Roger . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Assistant Professor, Biology (1994)
B.S. 1966, Brigham Young University; M.S. 1975, Brigham Young University; D.A. 1983, Idaho State University.

Hammond, Dale A. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Professor, Chemistry/Physical Sciences (1959–1964, 1972)
B.A. 1958, Brigham Young University; Ph.D. 1971, University of Hawaii.

Heaton, Daren N. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Assistant Professor, Biochemistry (2000)
B.S. 1995, Brigham Young University; Ph.D. 2000, University of Utah.

Hurst, Paul R. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Associate Professor, Mathematics (1995)
B.A. 1988, University of Utah; Ph.D. 1995, Purdue University.
Johnson, Jack V.  . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .  Associate Professor, Mathematics (1966)
    B.S. 1964, Idaho State University; M.S. 1966, Idaho State University; D.A. 1980, Idaho State University.
Merrill, Elaine Spendlove  . . . . . . . . . . .  Assistant Professor, Mathematics (1983)
    B.S. 1975, Weber State College; M.Mt. 1978, Utah State University.
Oba, Douglas E.  . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .  Associate Professor, Biology (1997)
    B.S. 1982, Brigham Young University; Ph.D. 1988, University of Florida.
Weber, Michael F.  . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .  Assistant Professor, Physics, (1999)
    B.S. 1982, Brigham Young University; M.S. 1984, University of Michigan; Ph.D. 1988, University of Michigan.
Winget, Robert N.  . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .  Professor, Biology (1985)
    B.S. 1967, University of Utah; M.S. 1968, University of Utah; Ph.D. 1970, University of Utah.
Yamagata, Carl T.  . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .  Mathematics (1991)
    B.S. 1970, Church College of Hawaii; MBA 1989, Chaminade University of Honolulu.

Adjunct Faculty

Johnson, Cassandra K.  . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .  Mathematics (1978)
    B.S. 1970, Church College of Hawaii.
Oleole, Elissa  . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .  Mathematics (1973)
    B.S. 1968, Church College of Hawaii; M.Mt. 1971, Utah State University.
Robertson, Linda  . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .  Mathematics (1983)
    B.S. 1967, Brigham Young University.

Faculty Emeriti

Anderson, Dean M.  . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .  Professor, Biology (1966)
Dalton, Patrick D.  . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .  Professor, Biology and Agriculture (1955)
Miles, David H.  . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .  Professor, Computer Science (1960)
Nicholes, Henry J.  . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .  Professor, Biology (1975)
Wrathall, Jay W.  . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .  Professor, Physical Sciences (1969)

Programs

Biochemistry  Computer Science
Biological Sciences  Mathematics
Biology Education  Mathematics Education
Chemistry Education  Physical Science Education

The Division of Mathematics and Sciences offers Bachelor of Science degrees in biochemistry, biological sciences, computer science, and mathematics. Bachelor of Science degrees are offered in Biology Education, Chemistry Education, Mathematics Education, and Physical Science Education in cooperation with the School of Education.
GUIDING THEME

Strive for Understanding and Excellence

MISSION STATEMENT

In everything we do we are striving for excellence. This means excellence in ourselves as individuals, particularly in character and in competence. As we do so we can better understand how to increase the excellence in our teaching, our learning, our academic programs, our research efforts, and how we conduct the administrative affairs of the division.

To attain this excellence requires understanding from all angles and at all levels. In everything we do we are asking ourselves if we truly understand. If we do not, we are putting forth the effort to do so. We are striving to fully appreciate the perspectives of others so that they are receptive to us. We are trying to build understanding relationships with each other in the division, members of the university administration, individuals of the university support staff, and any others with whom we interact. We are putting forth the effort to better understand our chosen disciplines so that we can remain or become excellent in these disciplines.

Teaching and learning are the focus of our efforts to understand and to achieve excellence in the division. All activities, including those in research and administration, are to contribute toward this focus on teaching and learning. We teach “…by persuasion, by long-suffering, gentleness and meekness, and by love unfeigned; by kindness and pure knowledge…” (D&C 121:41-42). With a tradition of understanding and excellence all students—whether majoring in the MSC division, taking only one class, or serving as student workers in the division—will develop a desire to strive for understanding and excellence in their chosen disciplines and in their daily lives.

As all of us in the division strive for understanding and excellence, we know we are gaining a better understanding of God, the Eternal Father and His Son Jesus Christ. We know we are gaining stronger testimonies of them and their guiding principles. We are more fully realizing our potential, enjoying more happiness in our lives, and having a greater desire to give service to others. We are also more fully realizing what it takes to achieve eternal life.

BIOCHEMISTRY

Biochemistry Major

This major is administered by the Biochemistry Department with close coordination with the Biology Department. The degree provides a background for those interested in professional work in biochemistry and those planning to attend a professional or graduate school. A core of courses includes offerings in chemistry and biology which yield a solid background in biochemistry and strong foundations in organic chemistry, analytical chemistry, instrumental analysis, and spectroscopy.
Based on his or her professional goals, the student selects a minimum of eight additional elective credits from a selection of courses in chemistry & biology. Those planning to go to graduate schools and professional schools are strongly advised to obtain appropriate backgrounds in mathematics, physics and computers. All students are required to do an undergraduate research project.

**Biochemistry Major Program Requirements**

Core Requirements for the Biochemistry degree are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 105/L</td>
<td>General Chemistry I (meets physical science GE requirement)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 106/L</td>
<td>General Chemistry II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*BIOL 201/L</td>
<td>General Botany</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*BIOL 206/L</td>
<td>General Zoology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*BIOL 220/L</td>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 251/L</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 252/L</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 295</td>
<td>Organic Spectroscopy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 325/L</td>
<td>Analytical-Instrumental I</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 381</td>
<td>Biochemistry I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 382/L</td>
<td>Biochemistry II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 441/L</td>
<td>Molecular Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 468/L</td>
<td>Physical Biochemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 491</td>
<td>Seminar</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 492</td>
<td>Seminar (meets advanced writing GE requirement)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 493</td>
<td>Seminar</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 494</td>
<td>Seminar (meets advanced writing GE requirement)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total core requirements ................................... 47 credit hours

*BIOL 201, 206, or 220 meets the Biology GE requirement.

**Additional Required Biochemistry Elective Credits—a minimum of 8 credits from the following:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 376/L</td>
<td>Genetics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 383</td>
<td>Cell Biology &amp; Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 445/L</td>
<td>Immunology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 465/L</td>
<td>Principles of Physiology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 485</td>
<td>Senior Biology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 390R</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>1-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 421</td>
<td>Inorganic Chemistry</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 426/L</td>
<td>Analytical-Instrumental II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Biochemistry majors are strongly encouraged to take Math through Calculus, PHYS 121 and 122, and computer courses such as IS 190, and IS 230 or CS 142.
The Chemistry Education Program, a cooperative program with the School of Education, is designed to prepare teachers to teach chemistry in high schools. The required science and mathematics classes are:

- CHEM 105/L General Chemistry I (4)
- CHEM 106/L General Chemistry II (4)
- CHEM 251/L Organic Chemistry I (4)
- CHEM 252/L Organic Chemistry II (4)
- CHEM 181/L Introductory Biochemistry (4)
- MATH 110 College Algebra (3)
- MATH 111 Trigonometry and Analytic Geometry (3)
- PHYS 105 Introductory Applied Physics (3)
  or PHYS 121 General Physics (3)
- PHYS 106 Introductory Applied Physics (3)
  or PHYS 122 General Physics (3)
- PHYS 107 Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory (1)
- PHYS 108 Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory (1)

Students will be encouraged to do a research project (CHEM 496R) relative to doing chemical demonstrations and appropriate computer classes.

Total for science and mathematics requirements 34 credit hours.

For the education requirements for this degree see Secondary Education section of the School of Education.

Chemistry Minor

CHEM 105/L, 106/L, 251/L, 252/L and 325/L.

Biochemistry Minor

CHEM 105/L, 106/L, 251/L, 252/L and 381.

Biology

Instruction in the biological sciences provides a basic foundation in the life sciences, preparing students for professional careers in teaching, government service, industry, research, and the medical professions. Emphasis is on current developments in physiology, ecology, molecular biology, genetics, ethology, evolution, anatomy and natural history. No credit of less than a C– in any Biology or Chemistry course in the major or minor will be counted toward graduation. A student may be dropped as a biology major or minor after two unsuccessful attempts at passing a required biology class.
Biological Sciences

A minimum of 44 hours (credits) in biological sciences (including 18 hours of core requirements and 26 hours of elective requirements) plus from 12 to 16 hours (credits) of chemistry is required of all biology majors.

Biology Core Requirements

BIOL 201/L General Botany ............................................ (4)
BIOL 206/L General Zoology ............................................ (4)
BIOL 220/L Microbiology .................................................. (4)
BIOL 485 Senior Biology ................................................. (3)
CHEM 492 Undergraduate Research ................................. (1)
CHEM 493 Undergraduate Research ................................. (1)
CHEM 494 Undergraduate Research ................................. (1)

Biology Elective Requirements

Biology majors must take 26 credits of Biology electives with a minimum of one 200 level and two 300 and two 400 level electives. Biology 100, 399R, and 496R cannot be counted as elective credits. Only those courses listed below can count for biology electives. In addition, only one credit of 495R can be counted for elective credit and this course cannot count as one of the two required 400 level electives.

BIOL 204/L Pacific Natural History ................................. (4)
BIOL 205 Agriculture and the Ascent of Man ....................... (3)
BIOL 212/L Marine Biology ............................................ (4)
BIOL 248/L Conservation Biology .................................... (4)
BIOL 260/L Elementary Human Anatomy ......................... (3)
BIOL 261/L Elementary Human Physiology ....................... (4)
BIOL 300/L Animal Behavior .......................................... (4)
BIOL 350/L General Ecology ......................................... (4)
BIOL 374 Evolution and Human Prehistory ....................... (3)
BIOL 376/L Genetics ...................................................... (4)
BIOL 383/L Cell Biology and Development ......................... (4)
BIOL 390R Special Topics in Biology .......................... (1-4)
BIOL 441/L Molecular Biology ....................................... (4)
BIOL 445/L Immunology ............................................... (4)
BIOL 460 Advanced Human Anatomy ............................... (3)
BIOL 465/L Principles of Physiology ................................ (4)
BIOL 495R Independent Study ....................................... (1)

Chemistry Core Requirements

Student must take one of the two options, no mixing of options is allowed.

Option 1 (Recommended for students going to graduate school or professional school):

CHEM 105/L General Chemistry I ................................. (4)
CHEM 106/L General Chemistry II ................................. (4)
CHEM 251/L Organic Chemistry I ........................................... (4)
CHEM 252/L Organic Chemistry II ........................................ (4)

Option 2 (Recommended for terminal degree students only):
CHEM 101 Introductory General Chemistry ......................... (3)
CHEM 152/L Introductory General Organic Chemistry ............ (4)
CHEM 181/L Introductory Biochemistry & Lab ...................... (4)

Pre-Professional Program

Students interested in continuing their education at professional schools (medicine, dentistry, optometry, etc.) should consult with the pre-professional faculty advisor early in their undergraduate career to prepare a proper course of study.

BIOLOGY EDUCATION

The Biology Education Program, a cooperative program with the School of Education, is designed to prepare teachers to teach biology in high schools. The required biology and chemistry classes are:

BIOL 201/L General Botany ............................................... (4)
BIOL 206/L General Zoology ............................................ (4)
BIOL 220/L Microbiology ................................................ (4)
BIOL 261/L Elementary Human Physiology ....................... (4)
BIOL 350/L General Ecology & Lab .................................. (4)
BIOL 376/L Genetics & Lab ............................................ (4)
BIOL 441/L Molecular Biology & Lab ................................. (4)
BIOL 485 Senior Biology ................................................ (3)
BIOL 491 Undergraduate Research ................................... (1)
BIOL 492 Undergraduate Research ................................... (1)
BIOL 493 Undergraduate Research ................................... (1)
BIOL 495R Independent Study ......................................... (1)
CHEM 101 Introductory General Chemistry ....................... (3)
CHEM 152/L Introductory General Organic Chemistry & Lab ...... (4)
CHEM 181/L Introductory Biochemistry & Lab ...................... (4)

Program meets 3 credits of Biology GE requirement.

Total required Biology and Chemistry Credits ..................... 45 credit hours

For the education requirements for this degree see Secondary Education section of School of Education

Biological Sciences Minor

A minor consists of at least 16 hours in biological sciences, including Biology 201, 201L, 206, 206L, 220, and 220L. The remaining hours are selected with consultation with the biological sciences faculty. Biology 100, 399R, 495R and 496R cannot count toward the minor.
COMPUTER SCIENCE

The computer science major gives students a broad foundation in the discipline of computing, as well as important depth in several areas including programming, algorithms, computer theory, computer architecture, operating systems, programming languages, and software engineering. The program provides electives allowing students to specialize in areas such as artificial intelligence and computer graphics.

Students in the program are not only taught the theoretical foundations of computing but also have the opportunity to practice in the discipline. Most courses require laboratory projects that expose students to a variety of computer systems and programming languages.

The department has excellent computer facilities providing support for labs including the latest Unix, Windows, and Macintosh platforms. Unix systems include machines from SGI, HP, and Sun.

The program prepares students to be practicing computer scientists able to apply computing to solve problems in business, industry, and the sciences.

Students are also well prepared for graduate study in computer science.

Computer Science Major Requirements

All hours of credit applied toward a major in computer science must be C– or better.

CS majors are required to take the GRE Computer Science Subject Test prior to graduation.

Computer Science Required Courses (30 hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 142</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Programming</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 143</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Organization</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 235</td>
<td>Foundations of Computer Science I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 236</td>
<td>Foundations of Computer Science II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 240</td>
<td>Advanced Programming Concepts</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 252</td>
<td>Introduction to Computational Theory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 312</td>
<td>Algorithm Analysis</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 330</td>
<td>Concepts of Programming Languages</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 345</td>
<td>Operating Systems Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 380</td>
<td>Computer Architecture</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Elective Courses (9 hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 428</td>
<td>Software System Design and Implementation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 429</td>
<td>Software Testing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 431</td>
<td>Algorithmic Languages and Compilers</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 452</td>
<td>Database Modeling Concepts</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 453</td>
<td>Advanced Data Structures</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 455</td>
<td>Computer Graphics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 460</td>
<td>Computer Communications and Networking</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 470</td>
<td>Introduction to Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CS 491 Seminar ...................................................... (1)
CS 492 Seminar ...................................................... (1)
CS 493 Seminar ...................................................... (1)

Supporting Courses (9 hours):
PHYS 122 General Physics ........................................ (3)
MATH 221 Principles of Statistics ................................. (3)
MATH 343 Elementary Linear Algebra
or 311 Introduction to Numerical Methods .................. (3)

General Education (35 hours):
PHYS 121 General Physics ........................................ (3)
MATH 119 Introduction to Calculus ............................ (4)

Plus 28 additional hours as defined by GE programs.

Summary of Degree Requirements
Computer Science Core ............................................. 30 credit hours
Computer Science Elective ....................................... 9 credit hours
Support Courses ................................................... 9 credit hours

Total CS Program ..................................................... 48 credit hours

Area I ................................................................. credit hours
Area II ............................................................... 15 credit hours
Area III .............................................................. 11 credit hours

General Education .................................................. 35 credit hours
Religion ..................................................................... 14 credit hours
Electives .................................................................... 23 credit hours

Total Requirements .................................................. 120 credit hours

Recommended Schedule

For Students starting in EVEN years:

First Year
CS 142 (3) ................. (Fall)
MATH 119 (4) ..........(Fall)
CS 143 (3) ................ (Winter)
CS 235 (3) ............... (Winter)

Second Year
CS 236 (3) ................. (Fall)
MATH 221 (3) ..........(Fall)
PHYS 121 (3) ..........(Fall)
CS 240 (3) ............... (Winter)
CS 252 (3) ............... (Winter)
PHYS 122 (3) ..........(Winter)

Third Year
CS 312 (3) ................. (Fall)
CS 330 (3) ................. (Fall)
MATH 343 ................ (Fall)
CS Elective (3) ........ (Winter)

Fourth Year
CS 380 (3) ................. (Fall)
CS 345 (3) ................. (Fall)
CS Elective (3) ........ (Winter)
CS Elective (3) ........ (Winter)
For Students starting in ODD years:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Year</th>
<th>Third Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 142 (3) ................ (Fall)</td>
<td>CS 380 (3) ................ (Fall)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 119 (4) ............(Fall)</td>
<td>CS 345 (3) ................ (Fall)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 143 (3) ................ (Winter)</td>
<td>CS Elective (3) ............ (Winter)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 235 (3) ................ (Winter)</td>
<td>CS Elective (3) ............ (Winter)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second Year</th>
<th>Fourth Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 236 (3) ............. (Fall)</td>
<td>CS 312 (3) ................ (Fall)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 221 (3) ............(Fall)</td>
<td>CS 330 (3) ................ (Fall)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 121 (3) ............. (Fall)</td>
<td>MATH 343 .................. (Fall)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 240 (3) ..............(Winter)</td>
<td>CS Elective (3) ............ (Winter)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 252 (3) ..............(Winter)</td>
<td>CS Elective (3) ............ (Winter)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Mathematics Major

The mathematics major prepares students for careers in teaching, government service, industry, and research, or graduate study in mathematics. The student has two options, a Mathematics major and the Mathematics Education major.

#### Requirements for Mathematics Major (48 hours):

- MATH 112 Calculus I .................................................. (5)
- MATH 113 Calculus II ................................................... (5)
- MATH 214 Multivariable Calculus ................................. (5)
- MATH 301 Foundations of Mathematics ............................ (3)
- MATH 321 Mathematical Statistics ................................. (3)
- MATH 332 Introduction to Complex Variables .................... (3)
- MATH 343 Elementary Linear Algebra .............................. (3)
- MATH 371 Abstract Algebra I ......................................... (3)
- MATH 372 Abstract Algebra II ....................................... (3)
- MATH 434 Differential Equations .................................. (3)
- MATH 441 Advanced Calculus ....................................... (3)
- MATH 442 Advanced Calculus ....................................... (3)
- CS 142 Introduction to Computer Programming .................. (3)
- PHYS 121 General Physics ........................................... (3)

Additional year-long courses in Computer Science, Physics, and/or Chemistry are strongly recommended.

Students must complete all lower division courses with a C– or better. No more than one upper division course in which a D grade (D−, D or D+) is received may be used to meet the course requirements. The student must have a 2.0 average in these required courses.
Mathematics Education

The Mathematics Education program, a cooperative program with the School of Education, is designed to prepare students to teach mathematics in high schools.

Mathematics and Science Requirements (38 hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 142</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Programming</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 112</td>
<td>Calculus I</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 113</td>
<td>Calculus II</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 214</td>
<td>Multivariable Calculus</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 221</td>
<td>Principles of Statistics I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 321</td>
<td>Mathematical Statistics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 301</td>
<td>Foundations of Mathematics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 302</td>
<td>Foundations of Geometry</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 343</td>
<td>Elementary Linear Algebra</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 371</td>
<td>Abstract Algebra I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 370</td>
<td>Foundations of Algebraic Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 377</td>
<td>Secondary Mathematics Teaching Methods</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 121</td>
<td>General Physics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The student must also complete the professional education program for secondary teaching (see School of Education).

Mathematics Minor

A minor in mathematics consists of Mathematics 112, 113, and three additional courses in mathematics labeled 200 or above (excluding Mathematics 305, and duplicate mathematics courses).

General Information

All entering freshmen and transfer students must take the Mathematics Placement Test at the Testing Center, or an equivalent mathematics placement test (such as the ACT), before registration. The mathematics course for which a student may register will depend upon the student’s performance on the mathematics placement test.

Students who have received credit for a mathematics course numbered 111 or above may not enroll in or receive credit by examination for a mathematics course numbered below 106. No credit can be received for mathematics courses numbered below 106 through credit by examination. All mathematics courses for which credit is received by examination will use Pass/Not Pass. Students may demonstrate proficiency in, or satisfy prerequisites for, a course through the appropriate mathematics placement test(s).

To register for any mathematics course which has a mathematics prerequisite, the student must achieve a grade of C– or better in the prerequisite mathematics course within the past year, have the instructor’s consent, or have taken the Math Placement Test within the past year and been placed into the mathematics course requested by the student.
Every student should register for a mathematics course each semester until the student has satisfied the mathematics requirement for general education.

**PHYSICAL SCIENCE EDUCATION**

The Physical Science Education Program, a cooperative program with the School of Education, is designed to teach physical science in intermediate and high schools.

**Required Physical Science and Math courses (35 hours):**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASTR 104</td>
<td>Principles of Astronomy</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 105/L</td>
<td>General Chemistry I</td>
<td>(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 106/L</td>
<td>General Chemistry II</td>
<td>(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 152/L</td>
<td>Introductory General Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 105</td>
<td>Geology of the Pacific Basin</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 110</td>
<td>College Algebra</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 111</td>
<td>Trigonometry and Analytic Geometry</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCEN 201</td>
<td>Science of the Sea</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 105</td>
<td>Introduction to Applied Physics</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 121</td>
<td>General Physics</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 106</td>
<td>Introduction to Applied Physics</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 122</td>
<td>General Physics</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 107</td>
<td>Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory</td>
<td>(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 108</td>
<td>Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory</td>
<td>(1)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students will be encouraged to do a research project PHSC (495R) relative to doing demonstrations and appropriate computer classes.

The education requirements for this degree are listed in the Secondary Education section of the School of Education.

**PHYSICS**

No major or minor is offered in physics. However, two sequences of beginning physics are offered. Physics 105, 106, 107, 108 sequence is generally strongly recommended for biological sciences majors planning to go to professional schools. Physics 121, 122, 221 sequence is required or strongly recommended for students in various majors, especially those planning to go to graduate schools.
Division of Religious Instruction

Merlin D. Waite, Associate Dean

Faculty

Harper, Steven C. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Assistant Professor, Religion and History (2000)
B.A. 1994, Brigham Young University; M.A. 1996, Utah State University.

Jefferies, William M. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Associate Professor, Religion (1994)
B.S. 1967, Brigham Young University; M.Ed. 1970, Oregon State University; Ed.D. 1988, Brigham Young University.

Ludlow, Jared W. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Assistant Professor, History and Religion (2000)

Martins, Marcus H. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Associate Professor, Religion (2000)
B.S., Brigham Young University; M.O.B. 1994, Brigham Young University; Ph.D. 1996, Brigham Young University.

Waite, Merlin D. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Assistant Professor, Religion (1968)
B.S. 1963, Utah State University; M.A. 1972, University of Utah.

Faculty Emeriti

Sorensen, Donald . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Assistant Professor, Religion (1980)
Thornock, A. LaVar . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Associate Professor, Religion (1983)

The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints has always maintained the philosophy that there must be proper integration of secular and religious education. The Church is organized in such a manner that members constantly teach one another in the auxiliaries and priesthood organizations. Further need of instruction is recognized in the establishment of schools and colleges by the Church.

Brigham Young University–Hawaii has, since its inception, sought to provide opportunity for students to grow and progress spiritually through classroom religious instruction. Many courses in religion are available to the undergraduate student. However, no degree is offered. The intent of religious instruction at the University is to permit the student to study religion simultaneously with the study of other academic disciplines. One religion class must be taken during each semester of full-time registration in residence until the total requirement of 14 hours is completed.
Religion courses required of all students are Rel 121 and 122 (or, in the case of returned missionaries, Rel 121H and 122H), 211 or 212, and 324 or 325.

In order that a religious and spiritual influence permeate the student’s entire educational experience, the student should spread his religion credits so that he has one religion class each semester. No more than four hours of religion credit at BYUH or elsewhere will be counted from any one quarter or semester.
Division of Social Sciences

W. Jeffrey Burroughs, Associate Dean

Faculty

Allen, J. Michael ........................ Associate Professor, History (2000)
B.A. 1981, Brigham Young University; M.A. 1985, University of California, Berkeley; Ph.D. 1999, University of Washington.

Burroughs, W. Jeffrey ........................ Professor, Psychology (1993)

Compton, Cynthia ........................ Instructor, History (1992)

Funaki, Inoke F. .............................. Associate Professor, Psychology (1975)
B.S. 1968, The Church College of Hawaii; M.A. 1970, Brigham Young University; Ph.D. 1975, Brigham Young University.

Gubler, Greg ................................. Associate Professor, History (1982)
B.A. 1968, Brigham Young University; M.A. 1972, Brigham Young University; Ph.D. 1975, Florida State University.

Hansen, Lynne ................................. Professor, Linguistics (1978)
B.A. 1965, Brigham Young University; M.Ed. 1967, Brigham Young University; M.A. 1974, University of Utah; Ph.D. 1980, University of California, Berkeley.

Harper, Steven C. ............................ Assistant Professor, Religion and History (2000)
B.A. 1994, Brigham Young University; M.A. 1996, Utah State University.

Hartmann, Debi .............................. Instructor, Political Science (1995)
B.A. 1995, Brigham Young University–Hawaii.

Jackson, Ronald S. ........................ Professor, Psychology (1970)
B.S. 1967, Brigham Young University; M.S. 1978, Brigham Young University; Ph.D. 1990, University of Texas at Austin.

Jonassen, Jon Tikivanotau M. ............. Associate Professor, Political Science (1993)

Ludlow, Jared W. ............................ Assistant Professor, History and Religion (2000)
B.S. 1992, Brigham Young University; M.A. 1994, University of California, Berkeley; Ph.D. 2000, University of California, Berkeley and The Graduate Theological Union.

Mahony, Diana L. ............................. Associate Professor, Psychology (1994)
B.A. 1984, California State University, Long Beach; M.A. 1987, California State University, Long Beach; Ph.D. 1993, University of California, Irvine.

Robertson, Dale B. .......................... Professor, Political Science (1977)
Stanton, Max E. . . . . . . . . . . . . Professor, Anthropology and Sociology (1971)
B.S. 1966, Brigham Young University; M.S. 1969, Brigham Young University; M.A.,
1971, Louisiana State University; Ph.D 1973, University of Oregon.

Tueller, James B. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Associate Professor, History (1997)
B.A. 1989, Brigham Young University; M.A, 1991, Columbia University; M.Phil., 1993,
Columbia University; Ph.D. 1997, Columbia University.

B.A., 1987, Brigham Young University Hawaii.

Wallace III, William Kauaiwiulaokalani . . Associate Professor, Hawaiian Studies (1991)

Adjunct Faculty

Graham, Morris A. . . . . . . . . . . . . Professor, Organizational Psychology (1968)
B.S. 1963, Brigham Young University; M.A. 1968, Brigham Young University; Ph.D.
1974, University of Arizona.

Jackson, Letty . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Psychology (1970)
B.A, 1965, Brigham Young University.

Panee, Terry . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Hawaiian Studies (1997)
B.S. 1987, Brigham Young University–Hawaii.

Faculty Emeriti

Baldridge, Kenneth W. . . . . . . . . . . . . Professor, History (1968)
Loveland, Jerry K. . . . . . . . . . . . . Professor, History and Political Science (1955)

Programs

The division offers the Bachelor of Arts degree in Hawaiian Studies, History, Political
Science, Psychology, Social Science Teaching and Pacific Island Studies. Minors
are offered in Hawaiian Studies, History, Political Science, Polynesian Studies,
Organizational Behavior, Psychology and Sociology. The division also offers courses
in other social science areas, including anthropology and geography. D credit may
not be counted toward completion of any major or minor in the division.

Some majors in the Division have an opportunity to extend their academic work
into practical work experiences while earning credit. This is through field work
experience in Political Science, Psychology, and History internships. Students wish-
ing information on these programs may consult with the coordinators of the major
programs or with the Associate Dean. The Social Science Computer Lab gives stu-
dents opportunities for empirical research.
HAWAIIAN STUDIES

The mission of the Center for Hawaiian Language and Cultural Studies is to provide all of our students who choose to attend BYU—Hawai‘i the opportunity to study the Hawaiian language, the Hawaiian culture, the history, and all the positive aspects of the Hawaiian people within the context of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints and to foster the principles of service, leadership, hospitality, respect, perseverance, humility, and aloha that we believe is nothing less than the pure love of our Savior, Jesus Christ. Within these parameters the Center for Hawaiian Language and Cultural Studies teaches the following curriculum. Two tracks of study are available: a Hawaiian language track and a Hawaiian culture track. It is recommended that students majoring in Hawaiian studies minor in another area.

HAWAIIAN STUDIES (HS) 40 hours

All HS majors will complete a set of core requirements:

Hawaiian Language ........................................ 7 credit hours
All students must complete the Hawaiian 202 and 301 courses
(or 6 hours of Hawaiian at a higher level).

Hawaiian Culture (9 credit hours)

HAW 301 ‘O Hawai‘i- A Study of Hawai‘i ..................... (3)
HAW 312 Mālama ‘Āina-Land Responsibility .................. (2)
HAW 312L Mālama ‘Āina Lab-Land Responsibility Lab ....... (1)
HAW 380 Mālama Kai-Sea Responsibility ...................... (2)
HAW 380L Mālama Kai Lab-Sea Responsibility Lab .......... (1)

Senior Seminar (3 credit hours)

HAW 490 Senior Seminar .................................... (3)

Each HS major will select an emphasis track—either Hawaiian Language or Hawaiian Cultural Studies.

Hawaiian Language Track

Hawaiian Language Courses (9 credit hours)

HAWN 302 Ho‘okūkulu ‘Ōlelo-Kau Hope ...................... (3)
HAWN 401 Ho‘opā’a Kauhuhu-Kau Mua .................... (3)
HAWN 402 Ho‘opā’a Kauhuhu-Kau Hope .................... (3)

Electives (12 credit hours)

Electives will be selected from the listing below in consultation with a faculty advisor. Required courses for the Hawaiian Cultural Studies track may be taken as electives.

Summary of hours for Hawaiian Language Track:

Hawaiian Studies Core ........................................ (19)
Hawaiian Language Courses ................................. (9)
Electives .................................................................(12)
Total for required Hawaiian language track ....................40 credit hours

**Hawaiian Cultural Studies Track**

Hawaiian History (9 credit hours)
- HIST 365 Hawaiian History I-Pre-Haole contact to Kamehameha V ..............................(3)
- HIST 366 Hawaiian History II-Elected Monarchs Overthrow to Restoration .......................(3)
- HIST 492 Hawaiian Public History ..................................(3)

Electives (12 credit hours)
Electives will be selected from the listing below in consultation with the students faculty advisor. Required courses for the Hawaiian Language track may be taken as electives.

Summary of hours for Hawaiian Cultural Studies Track
- Hawaiian Studies Core ..................................................(19)
- Hawaiian History Courses ..............................................(9)
- Electives ........................................................................(12)
Total for required Hawaiian cultural studies track .............40 credit hours

**Hawaiian Studies Electives**

All students majoring in Hawaiian Studies are required to complete twelve (12) credit hours from the following list. It is important that students in Hawaiian Studies are also aware of their relationship with other Pacific Islands People and realize that many Pacific Island Nations face similar problems as Native Hawaiians. As cultures are compared, we recognize that we do not live in a vacuum but we live in the middle of an Ocean which has been the home and highway of many interrelated people. Students are encouraged to select courses in which they have a special interest or which may allow them to develop comparative perspectives across societies.

Anthropology:
- ANTH 210 Contemporary Pacific Societies ......................(3)
- ANTH 290:A Oceanic Cultures .................................(3)

Biology:
- BIOL 204/L Pacific Natural History .................................(4)

English:
- ENGL 345R Literature of Polynesia .................................(3)

Geography:
- GEOG 471 Geography of the Pacific .................................(3)
HAWAIIAN STUDIES MINOR

The minor in Hawaiian Studies complements other programs on campus in which basic skills and information in this area will serve the student. The following courses are required for completion of the minor: HAWN 101, 102, 201 (12); HS 301(3); HIST 365 (3); HIST 366 (3)

HISTORY MAJOR

The History major lies at the center of the liberal arts curriculum. It offers the student the opportunity to expand his or her horizons around the globe and across
time from the earliest human era to the present. History students work in positions of challenge and responsibility in nearly every field, from business to teaching to law to government service. They learn skills in research, writing, oral presentation, and critical thinking that offer the best preparation for the varying challenges of work and service in the rapidly changing world of the coming decades. Many go on in later years to earn graduate and professional degrees.

Required Courses (21 credit hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 120</td>
<td>U.S. to 1877</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 121</td>
<td>U.S. since 1877</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 200</td>
<td>The Historian’s Craft</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Geography</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSC 110</td>
<td>U.S. Political System</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 150</td>
<td>Comparative Government and Politics</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 485</td>
<td>Junior Tutorial</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 490</td>
<td>Historical Research and Writing</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Electives (18 credit hours)

Any six upper-division History courses (numbered 250 and above).

To broaden their understanding of the major world cultures, History majors are required to complete at least one upper-division course from three of the following four major geographic areas: America, Asia, Europe, and the Pacific Islands. It is strongly recommended that all History majors take at least two years of a foreign language.

HISTORY TEACHING MAJOR

Students intending to teach history in the secondary schools should consult with the Chair of the Division of Social Sciences as soon as possible. A teaching major program will be developed by the student in consultation with the Division of Education and members of the Social Sciences Division.

Program Requirements

The following are the requirements for the Bachelor of Science Degree for secondary history education majors:

1. General Education Requirements (See General Education Requirements in this catalog)

2. Content Area (42 credit hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 120</td>
<td>American History to 1877</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 121</td>
<td>American History since 1877</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSC 110</td>
<td>US Political Systems</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Geography</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 105</td>
<td>Introduction to Cultural Anthropology</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 200</td>
<td>Principles of Micro Economics</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 201</td>
<td>Principles of Macro Economics</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 111</td>
<td>Introduction to Sociology</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 112</td>
<td>Social Problems</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 485</td>
<td>Junior Tutorial in History</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 490</td>
<td>Historical Research and Writing (fulfills GE writing requirement)</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

One selection from three of the following four Areas (9 credit hours total)

**Mediterranean/Middle East**
- HIST 302: Middle East
- HIST 308: Ancient Mediterranean

**Asia**
- HIST 342: Traditional Asia
- HIST 344: Modern China
- HIST 346: Modern Japan
- HIST 348: Southeast Asia

**Europe**
- HIST 309: Medieval Europe
- HIST 322: History of the Early Modern Age
- HIST 324: Modern Europe
- HIST 328: Russia
- HIST 335: England

**Pacific**
- HIST 250: Polynesia
- HIST 252: Micronesia and Melanesia
- HIST 362: Pacific
- HIST 365: Hawaii, Pre Contact Kamehameha V
- HIST 366: Hawaii, Post Contact Kamehameha V

**3. Professional Education Sequence (36 credit hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 111</td>
<td>General Psychology (fulfills GE requirement)</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 212</td>
<td>Foundations of Education</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPED 200</td>
<td>Education of Exceptional Students</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 300</td>
<td>Human Growth and Learning</td>
<td>(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 301</td>
<td>Reading in the Content Area</td>
<td>(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 305</td>
<td>Computer and Technology Assisted Instruction</td>
<td>(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 385</td>
<td>Computer Assessment and Measurement</td>
<td>(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 312</td>
<td>Effective Pedagogy</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 330</td>
<td>Classroom Management</td>
<td>(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCED 491</td>
<td>Observation and Practicum</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCED 492</td>
<td>Student Teaching</td>
<td>(12)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**HISTORY MINOR**

A minor requires the completion of 18 credit hours in history, including History 120, 121, and 485, excluding History 201, 202.
POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR

Political Science is the study of power and the ways human beings organize their public life. Students of Political Science go on to graduate and professional study, such as law. They work in every sort of business. Preeminently, they serve the people of their nations and the world in the halls of government. They learn skills in research, writing, oral presentation, and critical thinking that offer the best preparation for the varying challenges of work and service in the rapidly changing world of the coming decades.

Each student will complete a curriculum of 37 credit hours, arranged as follows:

1. Research and Practice (7 credit hours)
   - POSC 200 Political Inquiry (4)
   - POSC 498 Internship (3)

2. Area Courses (18 credit hours)

   The department offers courses in five areas of Political Science: American Government, International Relations, Comparative Politics, Political Theory, and Public Administration. Each student is required to take the foundation course in each area (starred in each section below). In addition, each student must take Oceanic Governments or Pacific National Politics (**).

   **American Government**
   - POSC 110* US Political System (3)
   - POSC 310R Topics in American Government (3)
   - POSC 360 The Constitution of the US (3)

   **International Relations**
   - POSC 170* International Relations (3)
   - POSC 470 International Relations Theory (3)
   - POSC 480R Pacific Regionalism (3)
   - POSC 325 International Relations of Asia (3)
   - ECON 350 Economic Development (3)

   **Comparative Politics**
   - POSC 150* Comparative Government and Politics (3)
   - POSC 220** Asian Governments (3)
   - POSC 222** Oceanic Governments (3)
   - POSC 385 Pacific National Politics (3)

   **Political Theory**
   - POSC 202* Political Philosophy (3)
   - POSC 475 Political Futures Studies (3)

   **Public Administration**
   - POSC 130* Public Administration (3)
   - POSC 263 Public Personnel Management and Administration (3)
3. Elective Courses (12 credit hours)

Any other Political Science classes totaling 12 credit hours.

It is strongly recommended that all Political Science majors consider taking as part of University electives: MATH 221, GEOG 101, History (any), ECON 110, COMM 110, and PSYC 350.

POLITICAL SCIENCE MINOR

Students may earn a political science minor by completing 15 hours from the political science offerings including at least two upper division classes. Other courses are to be selected in consultation with a member of the political science faculty.

ORGANIZATIONAL BEHAVIOR MINOR

A minor in Organization Behavior is intended to complement a student's major in another field, such as business or English or political science. Organizational Behavior stresses the analysis of human interrelationships in organizations—from businesses to governments to schools. It is a suitable addition to one's preparation for graduate school in organizational development, law, business, and many other fields, as well as for careers in human resources, corporate education, employee and industrial relations, and general management. Students wishing to take a minor in Organizational Behavior will take the six courses listed below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 300</td>
<td>Leadership</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 321</td>
<td>Organizational Behavior</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORGB 337</td>
<td>Analysis of Human Resources and Organizational Development</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 365</td>
<td>Motivation</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORGB 437</td>
<td>Strategies of Human Resource Development</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 353</td>
<td>Organizational Communication and Human Resource Development</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PACIFIC ISLAND STUDIES MAJOR

Pacific Islands Studies is an interdisciplinary major. If focuses on current issues of the lands and peoples of the Pacific Islands region. If offers students the opportunity to learn skills in critical thinking, oral presentation and research writing while understanding the Pacific Islands in both a regional and global setting. Students of Pacific Islands Studies are able to continue graduate study or enter the work force in a variety of areas, where an intimate knowledge of Pacific issues can be an advantage. This is especially enhanced when the student takes a minor in another discipline.

Core Courses (24 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 210</td>
<td>Contemporary Pacific Societies</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICS 290A</td>
<td>Studies in Culture and Communications of Oceania</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>PAIS 390R Special Topics in Pacific Island Studies</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credit Hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 471</td>
<td>Geography of the Pacific</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 252</td>
<td>History of Western Oceania</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 250</td>
<td>History of Eastern Oceania</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSC 222</td>
<td>Oceanic Governments</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAIS 105</td>
<td>Introduction to Pacific Islands Studies</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAIS 495R</td>
<td>Independent Study/Senior Tutorial</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAIS 498</td>
<td>Internship</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 496R</td>
<td>Student Research</td>
<td>1-3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Elective Courses (minimum requirement 12 credit hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 385</td>
<td>Oceanic Prehistory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 204/L</td>
<td>Pacific Natural History/Lab</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 345R</td>
<td>Literature of Polynesia</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXS 183</td>
<td>Beginning Hula</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 583R</td>
<td>Hula</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXS 185</td>
<td>Folk Dance of the Pacific</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 585R</td>
<td>Polynesian Dance</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXS 360</td>
<td>Multi-Cultural Sports &amp; Games</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 362</td>
<td>History of the Pacific</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 250</td>
<td>History of Eastern Oceania</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 252</td>
<td>History of Western Oceania</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HS 301</td>
<td>‘O Hawai‘i—Of Hawaii</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 312/L</td>
<td>Mālama ʻĀina—Land Responsibility/Lab</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 380/L</td>
<td>Mālama Kai-Sea Responsibility/Lab</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSC 385R</td>
<td>Pacific National Politics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSC 475</td>
<td>Political Futures Studies</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSC 480R</td>
<td>Pacific Regionalism</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REL 345</td>
<td>Church History in the Pacific</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 261/262</td>
<td>Family History (Genealogy)/Lab</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCEN 201</td>
<td>Science of the Sea</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Language requirement:**

Each student must master one Pacific Island language to the 301 level or higher. Language courses currently offered include:

- HAWN 101, 102, 201, 301 (202)
- MAOR 101, 102, 201, 301 (202)
- SAMN 101, 102, 201, 301 (202)
- TOGN 101, 102, 201, 301 (202)

A student can substitute other Pacific Island languages if fluency is established after which that student must complete an additional three-hour PAIS course to reinforce fluency.

**Summary of Requirements:**

Core Courses ........................................ 24 credit hours
elective Courses .................................... 12 credit hours
Language Courses ................................................................. 3 credit hours
Total ................................................................. 39 credit hours

POLYNESIAN STUDIES MINOR

Students from any discipline may earn a minor in Polynesian studies by completing the following:

- HIST 250 History of Eastern Oceania ........................................... (3)
- HIST 362 History of the Pacific .................................................... (3)
- GEOG 471 Geography of the Pacific .............................................. (3)
- ANTH 210 Polynesian Societies ................................................... (3)
- PAIS 495R Individual Study .......................................................... (1–2)
- ENGL 345R Literature of Polynesia ............................................... (3)
  or POSC 222 Oceanic Governments ............................................ (3)
  HAWN 102 The Source–Part 2 ...................................................... (4)
  or MAOR 102 Elementary Maori Conversation and Grammar II ......(4)
  or TOGN 102 Elementary Tongan Conversation and Grammar II ......(4)
  or SAMN 102 Elementary Samoan Conversation and Grammar II ......(4)

PSYCHOLOGY MAJOR

Psychology is the study of the human mind, emotions, and behavior. Psychologists observe and record the way humans and animals communicate and relate to each other and to their environments. They observe behavior, make predictions, and test hypotheses scientifically. Psychology seeks to answer important questions concerning human identity, feelings, and the reasons for behavior.

Many psychology majors go on to do graduate work in psychology and other fields. Others work in business, particularly in personnel work. Others engage in varieties of social service, teaching, and administration. Those with graduate psychology degrees provide counseling and clinical services, teach, and do research on a variety of human problems.

All students majoring in Psychology will take a common core of eight courses for a total of 25 credits. Beyond that core they will choose at least five elective Psychology courses, for an additional 15 credits. These courses will be grouped into one of four emphasis areas: General Psychology, Educational Psychology, Organizational Behavior, or Mental Health.

No class in Psychology with a grade of less than C– will be accepted toward completion of the major. If a student receives a grade of less than C– they may repeat the course. A second failure to achieve a C– or higher grade automatically leads to a department review to determine if the student should be allowed to continue in the major.

Psychology Core (25 credit hours)

All Majors will take the psychology core:

- PSYC 111 General Psychology .................................................. (3)
Elective Courses

Each student will take five elective courses from the following list:

- PSYC 300 Leadership .......................... (3)
- PSYC 310 Measurement and Evaluation .............. (3)
- PSYC 321 Organizational Behavior (cross-listed as Organizational Behavior 321) ............ (3)
- PSYC 341 Personality .......................... (3)
- PSYC 357 Cultural Psychology ..................... (3)
- PSYC 365 Motivation ............................ (3)
- PSYC 370 Behavioral Psychology ................... (3)
- PSYC 390R Special Studies ......................... (3)
- PSYC 402 Educational Psychology .................. (3)
- PSYC 440 Abnormal Psychology .................... (3)
- PSYC 450 Psychotherapy .......................... (3)
- PSYC 495R Independent Study ....................... (3)
- PSYC 496R Student Research ......................... (3)
- PSYC 499R Internship ................................ (3)
- BIOL 300 Animal Behavior .......................... (3)
- COMM 252 Group Dynamics ........................... (3)
- COMM 353 Organizational Communication ........... (3)
- SPED 200 Education of Exceptional Students ....... (3)
- ORGB 337 Analysis of Human Resources and Organizational Development ............... (3)
- ORGB 437 Strategies of Human Resource Development .......... (3)
- SOCW 467 Family Systems .......................... (3)

Emphasis Areas

(Students may arrange the elective courses according to one of the 4 emphasis areas below.)

General Psychology Emphasis

Select any five elective courses. Allows students to focus on areas of emphasis of their own choosing.

Educational Psychology Emphasis. Select five of the following courses:
Organizational Behavior Emphasis

Select five of the following courses:

- PSYC 300 Leadership ................................................. (3)
- PSYC 321 Organizational Behavior (cross-listed as Organizational Behavior 321) ................................................. (3)
- PSYC 365 Motivation .................................................. (3)
- PSYC 370 Behavioral Psychology ..................................... (3)
- ORGB 337 Analysis of Human Resources and Organization Development .................................................. (3)
- ORGB 437 Strategies of Human Resource Development .............. (3)
- COMM 353 Organizational Communication .................................... (3)

Mental Health Emphasis

Select five of the following courses:

- PSYC 310 Measurement and Evaluation ................................. (3)
- PSYC 341 Personality .................................................. (3)
- PSYC 357 Cultural Psychology ......................................... (3)
- PSYC 370 Behavioral Psychology ....................................... (3)
- PSYC 440 Abnormal Psychology ....................................... (3)
- SOCW 467 Family Systems ............................................. (3)

PSYCHOLOGY MINOR

A minor in Psychology is intended to complement a student’s major in another field, whether that be chemistry or management or history or English. A psychology minor will help the student understand the way human beings feel, think, perceive, and behave in any setting. A minor requires the completion of six courses (18 credits) from the psychology list, including Psychology 111 and Psychology 205.

SOCIAL SCIENCES TEACHING MAJOR

Students intending to teach social studies in the secondary schools should consult with the Chair of the Division of Social Sciences as soon as possible. A teaching major program will be developed by the student in consultation with the Division of Education and members of the Social Sciences Division.
Program Requirements

The following are the requirements for the Bachelor of Science Degree for secondary social science education majors:

1. General Education Requirements (See General Education Requirements in this catalog)

2. Content Area (38 credit hours)

   HIST 120 American History to 1877 .............................................. (3)
   HIST 121 American History since 1877 ............................................ (3)
   POSC 110 US Political Systems ....................................................... (3)
   GEOG 101 Introduction to Geography .............................................. (3)
   ANTH 105 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology ............................ (3)
   ECON 200 Principles of Micro Economics ....................................... (3)
   ECON 201 Principles of Macro Economics ...................................... (3)
   SOC 112 Social Problems ............................................................... (3)

   Capstone Experience ................................................................. (3)

   Options:
   HIST 490 Historical Research and Writing
   POSC 498 Political Internship
   POSC 499 Political Research and Writing

   Content elective credit in Social Science ........................................ (8)*

3. Professional Education Sequence (36 credit hours)

   PSYC 111 General Psychology (fulfills GE requirement) ................. (3)
   EDUC 212 Foundation of Education ................................................ (3)
   SPED 200 Education of Exceptional Students .................................. (3)
   EDUC 300 Human Growth and Learning ......................................... (2)
   EDUC 301 Reading in the Content Area .......................................... (2)
   EDUC 305 Computer and Technology Assisted Instruction .............. (1)
   EDUC 385 Computer Assessment and Measurement ........................ (2)
   EDUC 312 Effective Pedagogy ....................................................... (3)
   EDUC 330 Classroom Management ................................................ (2)
   SCED 491 Observation and Practicum ............................................ (3)
   SCED 492 Student Teaching .......................................................... (12)

*These elective credits must be selected from the 300/400 series offered in the Social Science catalog.
The electives must be approved with the Social Science Faculty advisor.

SOCIOMETRY MINOR

A sociological background helps individuals to develop skills to be more effective in working in sales, personnel, management, social services, tourism, and other group related activities. A minor will provide basic competence in the field of sociology for students who desire to enter an advanced degree program or for students who will terminate their education at the bachelor’s degree level. In order to complete the
sociology minor, the student must complete nineteen (19) semester hours of study as follows:

**Required courses (13 credit hours)**

- SOC 111 Introduction to Sociology ......................... (3)
- SOC 112 Social Problems .................................. (3)
- SOC 223 Minority Relations ................................ (3)
- POSC 300 Political Inquiry
  or PSYC 305 Research Methods ............................ (4)

**Elective Courses (6 credit hours)**

The student will complete two of the following courses:

- SOC 320 Social Institutions and Change ...................... (3)
- SOC 350 Social Psychology .................................. (3)
- SOC 390R Special Topics (variable credit) .................. (3)
- ANTH 105 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology .......... (3)

**ORAL HISTORY PROGRAM**

The concept of oral tradition can be traced back into antiquity, but the systematized taping of the memories of participants in historical events began on a regular basis just three decades ago. Oral history combines characteristics of history, journalism, speech, sociology, and electronics into an interesting and valuable resource.

Emphasis is placed upon the pursuance of existing projects: the history of the LDS Church in Hawaii, various lands of the Pacific, and eastern Asia. Other projects include the history of Laie, Church College of Hawaii, Kahana Valley, and the neighboring community of Kahuku. Over 280 narrators have been taped so far. While interviewing interesting people, students learn oral history techniques and contribute to the University oral history program collection.

The skills of oral history are becoming more marketable as archives, corporations, communities, and libraries are becoming more interested in the process. Students involved in journalism, sociology, political science, psychology, library science, and social work can also benefit from the program. Students interested in oral history may enroll in History 492 or contact William K. Wallace III, Program Director.

**PRELAW ADVISEMENT**

There is no one special academic program undergraduate students should take to prepare them for admission to a law school. Most law schools prefer students who have developed good writing and other communication skills and who have a solid general education background. Courses in the social sciences are a good preparation for training in the law, and many lawyers find training in accounting and English to be a very useful adjunct to their legal training.
For specific information regarding particular law schools and law school admission tests and requirements, students may consult Dr. Dale B. Robertson of the Social Sciences Division.
Department of Social Work

Debbie Hippolite Wright, Department Chair

Faculty

Furuto, Sharlene C.L. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Professor, Social Work (1975)
B.A. 1969, Brigham Young University; M.S.W. 1972, University of Hawaii; Ed.D. 1981, Brigham Young University.

Hippolite-Wright, Debbie . . . . . . . . . . . Associate Professor, Social Work (1990)
B.S.W. 1979, Brigham Young University–Hawaii; M.S.W. 1984, Brigham Young University; Ph.D. 1999, The University of Waikato.

Tollefson, Derrik R.. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Assistant Professor, Social Work (2000)
B.S. 1993, Utah State University, Logan; M.S.W. 1995, University of Denver; Ph.D. 2000, University of Utah.

PROGRAM GOALS & OBJECTIVES

The Department of Social Work aims to prepare students for generalist social work practice with individuals, families, groups, communities, and societies by developing competency in generalist social work theoretical frameworks, fundamental skills development, professional values and ethics. We seek to prepare students to assist in the enhancement and/or restoration of social functioning, promote social and economic justice and peace through the development change within themselves, their own families, other people, their communities, and nations. Finally, it is the department’s goal to prepare students for responsible citizenship, family life, church and community service.

Upon completion of the program students should be able to:

• Apply critical thinking skills within the context of professional social work practice.
• Practice within the values and ethics of the social work profession and with an understanding of and respect for the positive value of diversity.
• Demonstrate the professional use of self.
• Understand the forms and mechanisms of oppression and discrimination and the strategies of change that advance social and economic justice.
• Understand the history of the social work profession and its current structures and issues.
• Apply the knowledge and skills of generalist social work to practice with systems of all sizes.
• Apply the knowledge of bio-psycho-social variables that affect individual development and behavior, and use theoretical frameworks to understand the interac-
tions among individuals and between individuals and social systems (i.e., families, groups, organizations, and communities).

- Analyze the impact of social policies on client systems, workers, and agencies.
- Evaluate research studies and apply findings to practice, and, under supervision, to evaluate their own practice interventions and those of other relevant systems.
- Use communication skills differentially with a variety of client populations, colleagues, and members of the community.
- Use supervision appropriate to generalist practice.
- Function within the structure of organizations and service delivery systems, and under supervision, see necessary organizational change.

All social work majors are members of the Social Work Student Association. The purpose of SWSA is to meet the extracurricular needs of the social work students.

Students who complete the requirements for the Social Work Major are awarded the Bachelors Degree in Social Work (BSW). Some students continue on to graduate schools of social work while others commence generalist social work practice.

The Social Work Department was the first undergraduate program in the State of Hawaii to be accredited by the Council on Social Work Education. CSWE is the national organization which provides the leadership for social work education and monitors the quality of social work programs in the United States.

**Admissions and Prerequisites to the Social Work Department**

The requirements for admission into the Social Work Department are:

1. Second-semester sophomore standing
2. Completion of Biology 100 (3)
3. Completion of Sociology 111 (3), or Psychology 111 (3), or Anthropology 105 (3)
4. Cumulative grade point average of 2.50
5. Completion of Social Work 160 with a grade of C+ or better
6. Submission and acceptance of Application to Major Status

**Social Work Degree**

Students who have completed the above prerequisites are required to take 49 semester hours within the following areas. No D credit in Social Work may be applied toward completion of the major requirements.

1. Human Behavior in the Social Environment (6 credit hours)
   - SOCW 457 Human Behavior in the Social Environment I . . . . . . . . (3)
   - SOCW 459 Human Behavior in the Social Environment II . . . . . . . (3)

2. Intervention Methods (12 credit hours)
   - SOCW 362 Social Work Practice with Individuals . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . (4)
SOCW 364 Social Work Practice with Families and Groups (4)
SOCW 462 Social Work Practice with Organizations, Communities and Society (4)

3. Social Welfare Policy and Institutions (6 credit hours)
SOCW 366 Social Welfare Policy (3)
SOCW 368 Social Welfare in Asia and the Pacific (3)

4. Social Work Research (7 credit hours)
SOC 205 Applied Social Statistics (3)
MATH 221 Introduction to Probability and Statistics (3)
SOCW 485 Social Research Methods (includes computer lab) (4)

5. Field Practicum (12 credit hours)
SOCW 491R Field Practicum (9)
SOCW 491L Field Practicum Seminar (3)

or
Field Practicum is reserved for seniors majoring in social work. Students are required to enroll for a total of 9 credit hours in SOCW 491R Field Practicum or 492R Block Field Practicum and 3 credit hours in SOCW 491L or SOCW 492L Block Seminar. Normally students are in the field practicum during the fall and winter semesters and the spring term on Tuesdays and Thursdays. Others do a block practicum during the spring and summer terms Mondays through Fridays. Students are to spend at least 500 clock hours at a social agency.

6. Social Work Supplement Courses (6 credit hours)
Students are required to select six hours from the following courses:
SOCW 463 Social Services for Children (3)
SOCW 464 Small Groups (3)
SOCW 465 Social Services for Women (3)
SOCW 467 Family Systems (3)
SOCW 390R Special Topics in Social Work (3)
SOCW 495R Independent Study (1–3)

Social Work Electives

Students may choose from the following electives to enhance their social work education.

1. Psychology
PSYC 310 Measurement and Evaluation (3)
PSYC 321 Organizational Behavior (3)
PSYC 350 Social Psychology (3)
PSYC 357 Cultural Psychology (3)
PSYC 440 Abnormal Psychology (3)
2. Sociology
   SOC 112  Social Problems ........................................ (3)
   SOC 223  Minority Relations ................................. (3)
   SOC 320  Social Change and Modernization ........ (3)

3. Anthropology
   ANTH 210  Contemporary Pacific Societies .............. (3)

4. Economics
   ECON 110  Society and Economic Choice ............... (3)

5. Political Science
   POSC 130  Introduction to Public Administration .... (3)
   POSC 170  International Relations ....................... (3)
   POSC 222  Oceanic Governments ......................... (3)
   POSC 263  Public Personnel Management and Administration . (3)
   POSC 480R  Pacific Regionalism ....................... (3)

Selection of any of these elective courses will depend upon career and individual program outline.
INTERDISCIPLINARY STUDIES MAJOR

The Interdisciplinary Studies major at BYU-Hawaii is a personalized, structured program that meets the needs of a limited number of students. The purpose of this major is to increase the flexibility of existing programs, allowing students to construct programs that help them achieve their career objectives.

The following types of students could benefit from such a structured program:

Highly motivated students with clearly defined career goals that do not fit into any regular major program.

Transfer students with subject matter background in an area or major BYU-Hawaii does not offer. Interdisciplinary Studies would allow this student to finish a degree much faster than if a new major area were required.

Students who may be able to complete a part of their major program at another educational institution offering course work not available at BYU-Hawaii.

Students who declare a major on campus and then discover a changing interest. Rather than starting over in a new field, they could use class work already taken to meet most of the Interdisciplinary Studies requirement, and graduate faster than if a new major were required.

REQUIREMENTS:

1. Students must complete a minimum of 40 credits in the major with at least two concentrations in separate academic areas, with 15 or more upper-division credits in at least one of the concentrations. A concentration would be classes within one subject area such as Accounting, Biology, English or History. Students must achieve a grade point average of 2.5 or higher in the major classes.

2. Students are required to have some type of rigorous culminating experience, to be determined by the advisor. Examples of such an experience could be a Senior Seminar, an Internship, or a Senior project. This experience must be the equivalent a 3-credit senior level course.

3. All University graduation requirements must be satisfied (residency, D grades, credit hours, etc.).

Interested students should see any Academic Advisor on campus.
Reserve Officers Training Corps (ROTC) Programs

Military Science

The Army Reserve Officers Training Corps (ROTC) Program is available to qualified students at BYU–Hawaii through joint registration with the University of Hawaii. It provides college-trained officers with commissions as lieutenants in the U.S. Army, Hawaii National Guard, or U.S. Army Reserve. Officers may be commissioned in a reserve component and pursue their civilian careers, be commissioned on active duty, or receive an educational delay and earn a graduate or professional degree. Four-year, three-year, and two-year programs are available.

The four-year program is divided into a two-year basic and two-year advanced course. The basic course is for students who enter ROTC in their freshman year. With approval, students may enter ROTC in their sophomore year and compress the basic course requirements. This traditional program offers a moderately paced course of military and academic training resulting in completion of ROTC and eligibility for a commission on graduation day. All basic courses are electives, and no obligations are incurred. The advanced course includes six-week summer camp between the junior and senior years at a Mainland military installation. Pay for the advanced course is $200 per month during the school year and approximately $650 plus room and board for the six weeks at advanced camp. To be eligible for the advanced course, a student must (a) be a U.S. citizen, (b) successfully complete the basic course or its equivalent, and (c) meet other statutory and regulatory requirements.

The two-year advanced program can be taken without the basic course by students who attend and complete a six-week summer camp at Fort Knox, Kentucky, for which the student receives approximately $600. Likewise, veterans of all services, three-year JROTC graduates, and national guardsmen and reservists may be exempt from the basic course. Should an individual qualify, select, and complete this option, he/she is eligible to receive a commission upon graduation. Students must have four semesters of college work remaining after finishing the basic summer camp (or qualifying for the exemptions). Advanced course students must have completed 54 credits and be full-time students.

In addition to the courses summarized in the course descriptions, cadets will be required to meet professional military education requirements prior to graduation and commissioning. These requirements consist of courses in written communication skills, human behavior, military history, computer literacy, and math reasoning. Courses on management and national security studies also are recommended.

The simultaneous membership program (SMP) allows cadets to participate with, and receive drill pay from, Army Reserve or Hawaii National Guard units as an officer trainee while they complete the Army ROTC advanced course. The pay such cadets receive is in addition to the monthly ROTC living allowance and any GI Bill educational benefits to which they are entitled.
Scholarships are available for 2, 3, and 4 years. They provide for tuition, fees, books, laboratory expenses, travel, and $200 per month for the period of the scholarship.

All students have the opportunity to attend airborne, air assault, and northern warfare schools. Women are encouraged to participate in the program and comprise 25 percent of the ROTC.

Aerospace Studies

Aerospace studies (AS) is part of the Air Force Reserve Officers Training Corps (AFROTC) Program and is available to qualified students through joint registration with the University of Hawaii. Men and women who successfully complete all requirements are commissioned as second lieutenants in the U.S. Air Force. They then serve on active duty or may, in some cases, obtain educational delay for graduate studies. Academics courses are open to any student without obligation to the Air Force. Two-, three-, and four-year program options are available.

The four-year program is divided into two phases, the general military course (GMC—freshman and sophomore years) and the professional officer course (POC—junior and senior years). Students who have participated in JROTC or have had more than two months of active duty may have a portion or all of the GMC waived. Students are under no obligation to the Air Force until they enter the POC at the beginning of their junior year. Between their sophomore and junior years, students will attend an expense-paid, four-week field training at a Mainland Air Force base and receive field training pay of approximately $500. Students receive a $150 tax free monthly allowance while in the POC.

The two-year program consists of the POC plus a five-week, expense paid field training on the Mainland before students can enter their junior year. No obligation is incurred as a result of attending field training, and the candidate is paid approximately $800 while on the Mainland. Usually juniors and seniors are enrolled, but sophomores and graduate students may also qualify for the POC.

The three-year program is the same as the two-year program, except a student has an extra year to prepare for field training and to “try out” ROTC with no obligations.

Expense-paid Air Force incentive programs and specialized airmanship training programs are offered to qualified candidates during the summer terms. All interested candidates may receive free flight indoctrination through a local Civil Air Patrol/ AFOTC sponsored program.

A POC incentive scholarship is available to all students who complete field training, will be under age 27 as of June 30 of their commissioning year, and meet GPA requirements.

In addition, various four-, three-, and two-year scholarships covering tuition, fees, and books are available on a competitive national basis to candidates in academic majors the Air Force aligns to “critical” career fields. Current examples are computer science, mathematics, engineering, meteorology, and nursing.

For further information on the ROTC or AFROTC Programs, please contact Hans Taala, Chief of Security: Phone (808) 293-3501.
School of Business

Sheldon R. Smith, Dean

Faculty

Bradshaw, James R. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Professor, International Business (1969)
B.S. 1968, College of Southern Utah; M.S. 1969, Utah State University; Ed.D. 1974, Brigham Young University.

Caneen, Jeffery M. . Associate Professor, Hospitality and Tourism Management (1997)

Colton, L. Don . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Associate Professor, Information Systems (1997)
B.S. 1976, Brigham Young University; M.B.A. 1978, Brigham Young University; Ph.D. 1997, Oregon Graduate Institute.

Davis, Dean S.K. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Instructor, Information Systems (2000)
B.S. 1998, Brigham Young University.

Ellis, Bret R. . . . . . . . . . . . . . Associate Professor, Information Systems (1986)
B.S. 1984, Utah State University; M.S. 1985, Utah State University; Ph.D. 1989, Brigham Young University.

B.S. 1986, Brigham Young University–Hawaii; M.S. 1991, Utah State University.

Haynes, C. Beth . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Professor, Economics (1994)
B.S. 1975, Brigham Young University; Ph.D. 1981, Purdue University.

Huff, Lenard C. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Associate Professor, Marketing (2000)
B.S. 1976, Brigham Young University; MBA 1978, Harvard University; Ph.D. 1994, University of Michigan.

Kimball, Kevin C. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Assistant Professor, Accounting (1997)
B.S., M. Acc 1990, Brigham Young University; CPA 1994.

Kimzey, Bruce W. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Professor, Economics (1989)
B.S. 1964, Brigham Young University; Ph.D. 1970, Washington State University.

B.A. 1971, University of Northern Iowa; M.A. 1974, University of Northern Iowa; Ed.D. 1977, Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University.

Oleole, Allan B. . . Assistant Professor, Hospitality and Tourism Management (1973)
B.S. 1970, Utah State University; M.S. 1975, Utah State University.

Owan, Edna . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Lecturer, Information Systems (1999)

Smith, Sheldon R. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Associate Professor, Accounting (1993)

Taylor, John E. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Associate Professor, Hospitality and Tourism Management (1993)
Tew, Glade K. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Associate Professor, Accounting (1996)

Wright, Norman S. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Associate Professor, International Business (1995)

Faculty Emeriti

Crismon, Eugene . . . Assistant Professor, Business Management (1965–72; 1980–95)
Davis, Robert . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Assistant Professor, Business (1973)
DeLong, Charles E. “Chase” . . . . . . . . . . . . Professor, Business Management (1977–94)
Hansen, William Arthur . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Assistant Professor, Business (1987–93)
Keliilik, Dale K. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Assistant Professor, Business Management (1972–96)
McKenzie, Roger I. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Assistant Professor, Business Management (1982–95)
Munson, Lloyd M. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Assistant Professor, Accounting (1976–96)
Smith, Gary R. . . . . . . . . . . Professor, Hotel/Restaurant Management (1984–97)

SCHOOL OF BUSINESS MISSION STATEMENT

We affirm the stated mission of Brigham Young University–Hawaii. We prepare men and women to be ethical and productive citizens who in a manner supporting the sacred nature of the family can compete and succeed in a global business marketplace by…

• providing high-quality, personalized education to an increasingly international student body.
• enhancing and strengthening our teaching and learning through research, particularly instructional development and applied scholarship.

We also accept an obligation to serve as student and colleague mentors and to employ our professional skills in service to the school, university, and academic/professional organizations.

OUR MANAGEMENT EDUCATION PHILOSOPHY

In order to prepare men and women to be ethical and productive citizens who can compete and succeed in a global business marketplace, we must…

• increase each student’s commitment to integrity and ethical conduct in personal and professional pursuits.
• foster each student’s commitment to continuous professional development and lifelong learning through deeper understanding of life goals and self-management of learning skills.
• develop each student’s understanding of the forces of change, such as technology and globalization, to enhance their managerial and decision-making skills.
• strengthen each student’s communication and interpersonal skills including team participation, team building, and leadership.
• provide each student with the opportunity to achieve a solid foundation in core subjects and a thorough mastery of a business discipline taught from a global perspective.
• extend each student’s logical and critical thinking skills including the capacity to think beyond boundaries and engage in integrating analysis across disciplines.

OUR VISION

We want to be increasingly recognized by our stakeholders for excellence in the preparation of men and women who possess cross-cultural understanding and who are skilled in management of entrepreneurial and small/medium-sized businesses, focusing on the Pacific basin.

OUR STAKEHOLDERS

We recognize that the following stakeholders are important partners in our success:
• Our students
• The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints
• The BYUH faculty, staff, and administration
• Parents and alumni
• State of Hawaii and the local community

Major Programs

Accounting  Information Systems
Business Education  International Business Management

Business Minors and Electives

The School of Business offers minors in Accounting, Economics, and Information Systems.

Non-business students are encouraged to broaden their college experience and enhance their career opportunities by taking business courses as electives or by taking business courses required for a minor.

Academic Advisors

Advisors are prepared to assist students in successfully completing university and school requirements, and students are encouraged to meet frequently with them. It is recommended that students visit their office each semester to ensure they are informed about requirements and procedures.

Transfer Students

Application of transfer credit to general education requirements will be determined by the transfer credit evaluator in the Admissions Office at BYUH.
However, the School of Business academic advisors assist in evaluating courses for the business requirements. Since transcripts list only the course number and name, students should bring a copy of the catalog description and a syllabus of those courses taken that they wish to use to fulfill BYUH requirements. Transfer courses numbered at the freshmen or sophomore levels cannot be transferred for courses at BYUH at the junior or senior levels.

To receive a business degree from BYUH, at least 50 percent of the business credit hours must be taken in residence. A student must register on campus for two semesters, not necessarily consecutively, to satisfy the residence requirement.

Transfer Students from International Institutions

Transfer students from international institutions should provide some description of the institution from which they wish to transfer credit. If the institution is verified as meeting standards of academic accreditation, the 100- and 200-level courses, primarily core courses, will be reviewed for transfer credit. The student will be expected to take the 300- and 400-level courses at BYUH for a business degree and cannot transfer classes equivalent to these upper-school courses. If the student is unable to verify the quality of the institution or the business school feels that it does not meet an acceptable standard, the school will not be able to transfer business classes.

Admission to School Majors

Admission to any of the bachelor’s degree programs in the school requires the following:
1. Completion of each Business Core class with a C- or better with a minimum grade point average in the Business Core of 2.00.
2. Business classes, including core classes, can be repeated only one time. In addition, no more than two different Business Core classes can be repeated.

SCHOOL OF BUSINESS CORE

The School of Business curriculum includes a business core, a management core and an advanced management core. All students majoring within the School must complete the business core and the management core. Accounting, International Business Management, and Hospitality and Tourism Management majors must also complete the advanced management core. The business core must be complete prior to enrollment in any 300-400-level business courses. The management core should be taken after completion of the business core, but may be taken during the term in which a student completes the last of business core classes. Individual upper level courses may have prerequisites in addition to the Business Core. BUSM 300 must be taken prior to or concurrently with the integrated core (BUSM 302, 304, and 306).

Business Core Requirements

Business Core (16 credit hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 201</td>
<td>Introduction to Financial Accounting</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ACCOUNTING

The Accounting degree will prepare students for positions in public accounting, private business, or for graduate study in accounting or business programs. The program is designed to develop communication skills and to enhance the student’s ability to analyze and solve problems in a dynamic accounting and business environment. The curriculum provides students with a broad business background and the opportunity to receive training in a wide variety of accounting areas including financial and managerial accounting, auditing, information systems, and tax.

The accounting major must complete ACCT 201 and 203 with a B– or better. Transfer students must also complete at least four upper-school accounting courses while at BYUH.
Accounting Requirements (B.S.)

Business, Management, and Advanced Management Cores (34 credit hours)

- ACCT 301 Intermediate Accounting I (3)
- ACCT 302 Intermediate Accounting II (3)
- ACCT 312 Managerial Accounting (3)
- ACCT 321* Federal Tax—Individuals (3)
- ACCT 356 Accounting Information Systems (3)
- ACCT 365 Auditing (3)

Two electives from the following: (6)

- ACCT 400 Intermediate Accounting III
- ACCT 401 Advanced Financial Accounting
- ACCT 403 Accounting for Nonprofit Organizations
- ACCT 412 Advanced Managerial Accounting

TOTAL required for a B.S. in Accounting 58 credit hours

*International students may substitute another accounting class for ACCT 321 upon approval of the accounting Chair.

To obtain a minor in accounting, a student must get a B– or better in ACCT 201 and 203. In the upper division courses a C– or better is required.

The following courses are required for a minor in accounting:

- MATH 110 College Algebra (or equivalent) (3)
- IS 290L Business Problem Solving with Applications II (1)
- ACCT 201 Introduction to Financial Accounting (3)
- ACCT 203 Introduction to Managerial Accounting (3)
- ACCT 301 Intermediate Accounting I (3)
- ACCT 302 Intermediate Accounting II (3)
- ACCT 312 Managerial Accounting (3)

Choose one from the following: (3)

- ACCT 321 Federal Tax—Individuals
- ACCT 356 Accounting Information Systems
- ACCT 403 Accounting for Nonprofit Organizations

BUSINESS EDUCATION

This program prepares professional teachers of business subjects at the junior and senior high school as well as post-secondary levels. Students in business education apply for the secondary education certification program at BYUH and can receive certification through the Hawaii Department of Education. Graduates have taught in Hawaii, South Pacific, and mainland schools.

Business Education Requirements (B.S.)

- MATH 106 Mathematical Reasoning, Problem-solving, and Applications (4)
Professional Education Program ............................. 36 credit hours

ECONOMICS

Economics is concerned with the way society employs its limited resources to produce goods and services for present and future consumption. An economics minor gives interested business students stronger analytical skills and a broader background in economics than currently required in the School of Business or in other major programs on campus.

A minor in economics includes a total of 15 semester hours, including at least one of ECON 300 and 301, with no grade lower than a C–. Courses are to be taken from the following:

**Economics Minor**

- ECON 200 Principles of Microeconomics ........................ (3)
- ECON 201 Principles of Macroeconomics ........................... (3)

Select nine hours from the following (including at least one of ECON 300 and 301):

- ECON 300 Microeconomics for Business Decisions ............... (3)
- ECON 301 Macroeconomics for Business Decisions ............... (3)
- ECON 350 Economic Development ................................ (3)
- ECON 353 Money, Banking, and Business ......................... (3)
- ECON 358 International Economic Analysis ...................... (3)
- ECON 390R Special Topics ............................................. (1-3)
- ECON 495R Independent Study (with Economics Faculty approval) ................................. (1-3)
- ECON 496R Student Research (with Economics Faculty approval) ................................. (1-3)

(ECON 110—Introduction to Economics will not be accepted as part of the minor program.)
HOSPITALITY AND TOURISM MANAGEMENT

The Hospitality and Tourism Management program is designed to prepare students for positions of responsibility in hotels, resorts, food service operations, cruise ships, clubs, cultural and recreational attractions, convention and visitor bureaus, and tourism development agencies. Collectively, the hospitality and tourism industries are the third largest industry in the world economy and the primary industry in most of the Pacific basin. There is a continuing and growing demand in this industry for persons with a broad range of academic and professional skills.

The program applies the general principles of the business, management, and advanced management cores to a specific industry. Close ties with the Polynesian Cultural Center provide students in this program with a unique opportunity to study and analyze one of the most successful tourist destinations in the world. To earn a bachelor’s degree, students complete a departmental mini-core, then pursue a program track in either Hospitality Management or Tourism Management.

The department also offers a minor designed to allow students in other School of Business majors and in other disciplines across campus to explore an industry where their skills and interests might be well utilized.

All Hospitality and Tourism majors are urged to complete an internship of 1–12 credit hours. An internship will provide a “real world” experience which will augment the student’s major course studies and will enhance the student’s career opportunities.

Hospitality and Tourism Requirements (B.S.)

Business, Management, and Advanced Management Cores .......................... 34 credit hours

Hospitality and Tourism Management Core ........................................... 18 credit hours

HTM 133  Introduction to Hospitality and Tourism Management . . . (3)
HTM 270  Conventions/Meeting Planning ................................................. (3)
BUSM 327  Human Resource Management ........................................... (3)
HTM 404  Hospitality Financial Management ......................................... (3)
HTM 440  Hospitality and Tourism Marketing ....................................... (3)
HTM 485  Hospitality and Tourism Operations Management ............... (3)
HTM 450  Hospitality and Tourism Law and Ethics is part of this core but the class and credit hours are already included in the Management Core.

Subtotal ................................................................. 52 credit hours

Select one emphasis

Hospitality Emphasis .................................................. 6 credit hours

HTM 275  Rooms Division Operations ................................................. (3)
HTM 351  Food and Beverage Management ........................................ (3)

Total required ......................................................... 58 credit hours
Tourism Emphasis ................................................. .6 credit hours
HTM 230 Geography of Tourism ................................. (3)
HTM 380 International Tourism ................................. (3)
Total required ...................................................... .58 credit hours

Hospitality and Tourism Minor Requirements
HTM 133 Introduction to Hospitality and Tourism Management . . (3)
HTM 230 Geography of Tourism ................................. (3)
Subtotal .............................................................. .6 credit hours

Elective Classes—Choose any four of the following:
HTM 240 Airline Operations ........................................ (3)
HTM 270 Conventions/Meeting Planning ........................ (3)
HTM 275 Rooms Division Operations ............................... (3)
HTM 283 Travel Agency Management .............................. (3)
HTM 285 Airline Systems Management ............................ (3)
HTM 290 Tour Operations ........................................... (3)
HTM 399R Hospitality and Tourism Internship .................... (3)
Subtotal .............................................................. 12 credit hours
Total required ...................................................... .18 credit hours

INFORMATION SYSTEMS

The mission of the Information Systems Department is to prepare students for exciting computer-related work in the field of Information Technology (IT). Students receive a wide variety of practical, hands-on experiences, in both individual and group work settings, where problem-solving skills are developed and refined.

Students choose an emphasis in programming or networking (or both) and develop skills to make them employable in today’s well-paid, fast-paced, demanding IT industry. Programmers graduate with the ability to construct a fully-functional Linux/Apache eCommerce web site from the ground up, including forms, dynamic content, and credit-card order processing. Networkers graduate as certified network administrators or engineers with skills in both Microsoft and Novell, covering both internets and intranets. All students develop skills in database (SQL), web design (HTML), and hardware.

Paid work experiences are frequently available, both on campus and off.

Information Systems Requirements (B.S.)

Business and Management Cores (22 credit hours)
IS 178 Internet Design and Web Publishing ....................... (1)
IS 230 Computer Programming I ................................. (3)
IS 240L Principles of HTML and Web Development .......... (3)
Select one of the tracks (6 credit hours)

Programming Track:
- IS 231 Computer Programming II (3)
- IS 431 E-Commerce Web Development (3)

– OR –

Networking Track
- IS 282L Computer Network Management Lab I (2)
- IS 284L Computer Network Management Lab II (1)
- IS 286L Computer Network Management Lab III (3)

Total Information Systems Requirements 27 credit hours

Information Systems Requirements (Minor)

Select a minimum of 17 credit hours from the following courses (Review course description for prerequisites.) Student must gain approval from Department Chair.
- IS 178 Internet Design and Web Publishing (1)
- IS 190L Business Problem Solving with Applications I (1)
- IS 230 Computer Programming I (3)
- IS 231 Computer Programming II (3)
- IS 240L Principles of HTML and Web Development (3)
- IS 250L Hardware Repair and Diagnostics (3)
- IS 280 Data Communications Systems and Networks (2)
- IS 282L Computer Network Management Lab I (2)
- IS 284L Computer Network Management Lab II (1)
- IS 290L Business Problem Solving with Applications II (1)
- IS 330 Management Information Systems (3)

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MANAGEMENT

The International Business Management degree provides students with a broad understanding of the relationships between cultures, business firms, governments, and societies. The program prepares students to be contributing and successful members of the international business community. Graduates are prepared for administrative careers in both domestic and international organizations. Coursework has an entrepreneurial focus.
International Business Management Requirements (B.S.)

Business, Management, and Advanced Management Cores (34 credit hours)

- BUSM 361  Operations Management  ........................................... (3)
- IBM 400   International Organizational Behavior  ................. (3)
- IBM 431   International Marketing  ................................. (3)
- IBM 432   International Finance  ........................................... (3)
- IS 330    Management Information Systems  ....................... (3)
- PSC 170   International Relations  ........................................... (3)

Choose one from the following (3 credit hours)

- ECON 350  Economic Development  ........................................... (3)
- ECON 358  International Economic Analysis  ........................ (3)

Subtotal  ............................................................................... .21 credit hours

Total Required Hours ......................................................... .55 credit hours
School of Education

Roy Winstead, Dean

Faculty

Bailey, John . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Associate Professor, Education (1997)
B.S. 1974, The Church College of Hawaii; M.S., 1983, Brigham Young University;
Ph.D. 1985, Brigham Young University.

Gali, Kari A. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Assistant Professor, Education (1994)
B.S. 1985, University of Hawaii at Hilo; M.Ed. 1992, Brigham Young University; Ed.D.
1995, Brigham Young University.

McArthur, Janice R. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Associate Professor, Education (1993)
B.S. 1967, Brigham Young University; M.Ed. 1978, Brigham Young University; Ed.D.
1981, Northern Arizona University.

Mitchell, Barry . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Associate Professor, Education (1996)
B.S. 1973, The Church College of Hawaii; M.S. 1987, Brigham Young University, Ph.D.
1988, Brigham Young University.

Winstead, Roy . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Professor, Education (1987)
B.S. 1972, East Carolina University; M.A.Ed. 1978, East Carolina University; Ed.D.
1985, Brigham Young University.

Adjunct Faculty

Bacon, Betty Lou . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Home Economics (1994)
B.S. 1992, Southern Utah University; M.S. 1995, Brigham Young University.

International Teacher Education Program (ITEP)

Adjunct Faculty

Bert W. Nixon . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Fiji
B.S. 1960, University of Utah; M.S. 1961, University of Utah; Ed.D. 1971, Brigham
Young University.

Harman Bonniksen . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Kiribati

Judith A. Bonniksen . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Kiribati
B.A. 1959, Humboldt State College; M.A. 1988, Point Loma Nazarene University.

James C. Meek. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Tonga
B.Ed. 1969, University of Alberta; M.Ed 1972, University of Alberta; Ph.D. 1979, Uni-
versity of Alberta.
Albert Crandell ......................................................... Tonga

M. Kent Larsen ......................................................... Samoa
B.S. 1967, Utah State University; M.Ed. 1978, Brigham Young University; Ed.D. 1982, Brigham Young University.

David B. Walch ......................................................... Brigham Young University–Hawaii
B.S. 1960, Eastern Oregon State University; M.L.S. 1962, University of Illinois; Ph.D. 1973, University of Utah.

Phyllis C. Walch ......................................................... Brigham Young University–Hawaii
B.S. 1959, Eastern Oregon State University.

Faculty Emeriti

Burnett, Keith R. ................................................. Professor, Education (1990)
Goodwin, Robert D. ........................................... Associate Professor, Secondary Education (1971)
Harper, Lavina .................................................. Assistant Professor, Home Economics (1965)
Hollingsworth, Paul M. ........................................ Professor, Elementary Education (1992)
Puckett, Eldon H. ................................................ Professor, Education (1984)

Programs

Undergraduate Teacher Education Programs
  Dual Licensing (Elementary and Special Education)
  Elementary Education
  Secondary Education
  Special Education
Post Baccalaureate Teacher Education Programs
  Professional Diploma
Additional Routes to Teacher Licensing
  Basic Teacher Licensing
  Alternative Licensing Program
International Teacher Education Program (ITEP)

SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

The School of Education offers the bachelor’s degree in Elementary Education, Special Education, Secondary Education in approved majors (see Secondary Education), and a post-baccalaureate Professional Diploma for licensed public school teachers. The School of Education also offers a state-approved Alternative Licensing Program track for selected public school teachers to earn their initial basic license.

Elementary, Secondary and Special Education teaching licenses are issued by the Hawaii State Department of Education to students who:

(1) receive a recommendation for teacher licensing from the School of Educa-
tion at Brigham Young University–Hawaii after successful completion of the state approved Teacher Education Program and

(2) successfully complete the licensing requirements of the Hawaii State Department of Education.

In addition to institution accreditation review, the Teacher Education Programs offered by the School of Education are reviewed every five years through a State Approval of Teacher Education evaluation which is coordinated and conducted by the Hawaii State Department of Education. Each teacher education program is evaluated in accordance with the standards prescribed in the Standards for State Approval of Teacher Education, produced by the National Association of State Directors of Teacher Education and Certification (NASDTEC). The most recent approval of the Teacher Education Programs was 1995.

MISSION STATEMENT

Recognizing the unique religious base of Brigham Young University–Hawaii, the mission of the School of Education is to prepare quality teachers to meet the needs of all students in today's diverse and changing society by (1) instilling a love of life-long learning and developing problem-solving abilities; (2) teaching and modeling the best current educational practices, balanced with gospel principles; and (3) developing caring, compassionate, and collaborative individuals who are actively serving others in the home, school, church and community, both locally and internationally.

UNDERGRADUATE TEACHER EDUCATION PROGRAMS

Goals

The purposes of the Teacher Education Programs in elementary, secondary and special education are consistent with the goals of the institution found previously in this catalog. The programs strive to present teaching skills in an orderly sequence providing students opportunities to develop into teachers prepared to serve in various educational communities and environments. Education programs have been designed to orient students to today's educational needs, present a history of American school systems, and study the various philosophies of prominent educators. The psychology of teaching and learning is studied and applied to the curricula and methodologies utilized in present-day American schools. Teaching skills, classroom management, use and production of audio-visual materials, with other skills necessary for effective teaching, are learned from hands-on experiences in the classroom. Supervision and observation of the student in classroom settings are provided by competent cooperating teachers in the public schools and BYUH instructors who visit the classrooms on a regular basis.

Mastery of subject area content and teaching skills is measured during the courses taken as well as during the supervision of public school classroom activities. Standards set by the School of Education as shown below, as well as those of the Hawaii
State Department of Education, must be met before the student will be recommended for teacher licensing.

ADMISSION PROCEDURES

Selection of Candidates

The maintenance of high standards of personal behavior and appearance is essential to the preservation of the ideals and principles of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, the sponsor of Brigham Young University–Hawaii. To this end, our teacher education programs are committed to the development of men and women who personify these ideals and principles. By enrolling as a student at BYUH, a person signifies that he or she has been, is now, and will continue to live in accordance with those principles. Specific delineation of these principles is contained in the “Honor Code” and “Dress and Grooming Standards” of the BYUH General Catalog.

Besides meeting criteria for the university as stated above, programs in the School of Education are subject to review for accreditation by the Hawaii State Department of Education. Therefore, individuals selected for programs in the School of Education must demonstrate the pedagogical skills, content knowledge, and professional disposition necessary to help all students learn in order to be recommended for teacher licensing by the School of Education. To that end, candidates for teacher licensing will be carefully assessed throughout their teacher training program.

Admission to Programs

Requirements and procedures for admission to an undergraduate teacher education program in the School of Education will be explained in detail in EDUC 212, Foundations of Education and EDUC 212L, Field Experience which are open to all students. Following EDUC 212 and 212L, students must be officially admitted, in writing, into their undergraduate teacher education program.

Admission requirements include the following criteria:

1. Cumulative grade point average of 2.70 or higher.
2. State criminal history abstract and signed “Declaration of Fitness.”
3. A graduation plan on file with the Academic Advisor. In addition to the advisement services available from the Academic Advisor, each education major is assigned a Faculty Advisor in the School of Education. The Faculty Advisor is available to answer questions regarding specific courses in the program, course content, career-related questions, or any other major-related issues.
4. Successful completion of all courses in the Pre-Professional Area (C- or higher).
5. Passing scores on the PPST: Pre-Professional Skills Test (See the School of Education Academic Advisor for registration information and testing deadlines). Each PPST area may only be repeated once, unless special permission is granted by the Program Chair and Dean of the School of Education.
6. A completed application packet (available from the Academic Advisor).

7. Recommendation, determined by interview, by faculty in the appropriate School of Education department, with final approval by the Dean of the School of Education.

8. Courses in the major (transfer or taken on campus) older than five years by the projected graduation date will not receive credit.

9. Meeting all minimum standards does not guarantee admittance into a teacher education program.

Note: The information contained in this catalog is considered to be descriptive in nature. It does not constitute an irrevocable contract between the student and the School of Education. The School of Education reserves the right to make changes in the content of this catalog or in the documented course of study that it deems necessary or desirable to improve programs and/or to meet accreditation standards. These changes will always be made, however, through established procedures and announced in appropriate publications.

Program Progress

If a student’s progress becomes questionable as measured against the following standards, the student will be dropped from the program:

1. Maintains an overall grade point average of 2.70 or higher.

2. Maintains standards of ENGL 101 in all written work: grammar, spelling, punctuation, usage, vocabulary, pronunciation, and handwriting.


4. Maintains a professional attitude throughout all education assignments as evidenced by interacting effectively with peers, university instructors, and public school students and personnel.

5. Completes all major courses with a C- grade or higher.

Requirements for Teacher Licensure

Issuance of a teaching certificate or license is the responsibility of each state’s Department of Education. Meeting requirements for licensure is the sole responsibility of each student. Currently, the Hawaii Department of Education (DOE) requirements that must be met prior to issuance of a teaching license include:

1. Recommendation from an accredited School of Education (see “Note” below).

2. A completed application for employment (may be obtained from the DOE or the School of Education).

3. A passing score on the interview conducted by a personnel officer with the DOE.

4. Passing scores (which are set by the DOE) on all required Praxis exams (see Academic Advisor for current information).

Note: The School of Education notifies the DOE, in writing, of all students being “recommended” for teacher licensure. This “recommendation” is determined by the respective department chair and faculty of the teacher education program (elementary, secondary, special education), with final approval by the Dean of the School of Education. The decision to “recommend” is based upon the successful completion of all
requirements for graduation from the institution and the successful completion of all performance expectations during the professional field experiences. (Completion of requirements for graduation from the University does not automatically guarantee a student will be recommended for teaching licensure by the School of Education.) Upon “recommendation” by the institution and successful completion of the state's requirements, the individual is issued a teaching license, which is required in order to be employed as a public school teacher. It is the responsibility of each student who plans to teach in another state to inquire about that state's teacher licensing requirements early in their program (see Academic Advisor for information).

UNDERGRADUATE TEACHER EDUCATION PROGRAMS

Elementary Education

The Elementary Teacher Education Program is an undergraduate program that leads to initial basic licensing for students who wish to teach in the public schools. In Hawaii, an elementary teaching license qualifies the recipient to teach kindergarten through sixth grade. The degree of Bachelor of Science (B.S.) is conferred upon completion of all requirements as outlined in the student's catalog.

Program Requirements

The following are the requirements for the Bachelor of Science Degree for Elementary Education:

1. General Education Requirements (See General Education Requirements section in this catalog.)

2. Pre-Professional Area (11 credit hours)
   - EDUC 212 Foundations of Education ......................... (2)
   - EDUC 212L Foundations of Education Lab .................... (1)
   - ELED 240 Children's Literature in the Elementary Schools ...... (2)
   - SPED 200 Education of Exceptional Students ............... (3)
   - PSYC 111 General Psychology (fulfills GE requirement) .... (3)

3. Academic Support Area (20 credit hours)
   - ART 336 Art Methods for Teachers ............................. (2)
   - EDUC 300 Human Growth and Learning ...................... (2)
   - EDUC 305 Computer and Technology Assisted Instruction .... (1)
   - EDUC 312 Effective Pedagogy .................................. (3)
   - EDUC 385 Education Assessment in the Classroom .......... (2)
   - ELED 360 Science Methods for the Elementary Teachers ...... (2)
   - ELED 378 Music for Elementary Teachers .................... (2)
   - ELED 380 Multicultural Education, the Constitution and Social Studies Methods for the Elementary Teacher .. (2)
   - EXS 375 Elementary School Physical Education .............. (2)
   - HLTH 361 Health in the Elementary School .................. (2)

4. Professional Year (26 credit hours)*
   - ELED 320 Language Arts Methods for the Elementary Teacher . . . (2)
   - ELED 321 Reading Methods for the Elementary Teacher ........ (3)
Secondary Education

The Secondary Teacher Education Program is an undergraduate program that leads to licensing for students who wish to teach in the public schools. In Hawaii, the secondary teaching degree qualifies the recipient to teach grades 7 through 12. Program requirements include a strong general education background in liberal arts subjects, a major in an approved academic discipline (see below), and a professional education program. The College of Arts and Sciences provides the basic liberal arts background and the academic major programs. The School of Education provides the professional education program. The degree of Bachelor of Science (B.S.) is conferred upon completion of all requirements as outlined in the student's catalog.

Art Education

Program Requirements

The following are the requirements for the Bachelor of Science Degree for secondary art education majors:

1. General Education Requirements (See General Education Requirements in this catalog)

2. Content Area (41 credit hours)

   Design and Media Core
   - ART 112 Drawing Concepts (3)
   - ART 122 Beginning Visual Design (3)
   - ART 211 Intermediate Visual Design (3)
   - ART 212 Beginning Photography (3)
   - ART 255 Beginning Ceramics (3)
   - ART 265 Beginning Sculpture (3)

   Art History and Theory
   - ART 296 Western Art History (3)
   - ART 306 Contemporary Art (3)
   - ART 442 Readings in Aesthetics (3)

   Media
   - ART 221 Figure Drawing (3)
   - ART 225 Beginning Painting (3)
Art Education

ART 355 Intermediate Ceramics ........................................... (3)
ART 375 Printmaking ....................................................... (3)

ART 337 Art Methods for Secondary Teachers ....................... (2)

3. Professional Education Sequence (36 credit hours)
   PSYC 111 General Psychology (fulfills GE requirement) ........... (3)
   EDUC 212/L Foundations of Education/Lab .......................... (3)
   SPED 200 Education of Exceptional Students ....................... (3)
   EDUC 300 Human Growth and Learning ............................. (2)
   EDUC 301 A Multicultural Approach to Reading
     in the Content Area .................................................. (2)
   EDUC 305 Computer and Technology Assisted Instruction .......... (1)
   EDUC 385 Education Assessment in the Classroom ................ (2)
   EDUC 312 Effective Pedagogy ....................................... (3)
   EDUC 330 Classroom Management ................................... (2)
   SCED 491 Observation and Practicum ............................... (3)
   SCED 492 Student Teaching ........................................... (12)

Note: Art 112 is a prerequisite for all other Art classes except 255. As time permits Art Education Majors are recommended to select from the following art classes to round out their experience and expertise: ART 325 and 425 (painting), ART 335 (water color painting), and ART 365 and 465 (sculpture).

Biology Education

Program Requirements

The following are the requirements for the Bachelor of Science Degree for secondary biology education majors:

1. General Education Requirements (See General Education Requirements in this catalog)

2. Content Area (49 credit hours)
   MATH 110 College Algebra (fulfills GE requirement) ............... (3)
   BIOL 201/L General Botany/Lab (fulfills GE requirement) ....... (4)
   BIOL 206/L General Zoology/Lab .................................. (4)
   BIOL 261/L Elementary Human Physiology/Lab .................... (4)
   BIOL 320/L Microbiology/Lab ....................................... (4)
   BIOL 350/L General Ecology/Lab .................................. (4)
   BIOL 376/L Genetics/Lab ............................................ (4)
   BIOL 441/L Molecular Biology/Lab ................................ (4)
   BIOL 485 Senior Biology ............................................ (3)
   BIOL 491 Seminar ..................................................... (1)
   BIOL 492 Seminar (fulfills GE Writing requirement) ............. (1)
   BIOL 493 Seminar (fulfills GE Writing requirement) ............. (1)
   CHEM 101 Introductory General Chemistry ......................... (3)
   CHEM 152/L Introductory General Organic Chemistry/Lab ....... (4)
CHEM 181/L  Introductory Biochemistry/Lab ...................... (4)
Biology Elective ......................................................... (1)

3. Professional Education Sequence (36 credit hours)
PSYC 111  General Psychology (fulfills GE requirement) ........ (3)
EDUC 212/L  Foundations of Education/Lab ..................... (3)
SPED 200  Education of Exceptional Students .................. (3)
EDUC 300  Human Growth and Learning ......................... (2)
EDUC 301  A Multicultural Approach to Reading
in the Content Area ....................................................... (2)
EDUC 305  Computer and Technology Assisted Instruction ...... (1)
EDUC 385  Classroom Assessment and Measurement ........... (2)
EDUC 312  Effective Pedagogy ......................................... (3)
EDUC 330  Classroom Management .................................. (2)
SCED 491  Observation and Practicum ............................. (3)
SCED 492  Student Teaching ............................................ (12)

Business Education

Program Requirements
The following are the requirements for the Bachelor of Science Degree for second-
ary business education majors:

1. General Education Requirements (See General Education Requirements in this
catalog)

2. Content Area (42 credit hours)
MATH 106  Math Reasoning and Problem Solving (fulfills GE
requirement) ............................................................. (4)
MATH 221  Principles of Statistics I ................................ (3)
IS 101L  Keyboarding Lab ............................................. (3)
IS 190L  Business Problem Solving with Applications I ....... (1)
IS 290L  Business Problem Solving with Applications II ...... (1)
ACCT 201  Introduction to Financial Accounting ............... (3)
ACCT 203  Introduction to Managerial Accounting .......... (3)
ECON 200  Principles of Microeconomics ......................... (3)
ECON 201  Principles of Macroeconomics ......................... (3)
BUSM 242  Ethics and the Legal Environment of Business ... (3)
BUSM 300  Leadership Principles .................................... (3)
BUSM 302  Business Finance ........................................ (3)
BUSM 304  Marketing/Entrepreneurship .......................... (3)
BUSM 306  Business Communication/Entrepreneurship ...... (3)
BE 315  Methods of Instruction in Business Education ....... (2)
IS 178  Internet Design and Publishing ........................... (1)

3. Professional Education Sequence (36 credit hours)
PSYC 111  General Psychology (fulfills GE requirement) ........ (3)
### Chemistry Education

**Program Requirements**

The following are the requirements for the Bachelor of Science Degree for secondary chemistry education majors:

1. **General Education Requirements** (See General Education Requirements in this catalog)

2. **Content Area (44 credit hours)**

   - **MATH 110** College Algebra (fulfills GE requirement) .......... (3)
   - **MATH 111** Trigonometry and Analytic Geometry .......... (3)
   - **CHEM 105/L** General Chemistry I/Lab ......................... (4)
   - **CHEM 106/L** General Chemistry II/Lab ....................... (4)
   - **CHEM 251/L** Organic Chemistry I/Lab ....................... (4)
   - **CHEM 252/L** Organic Chemistry II/Lab ...................... (4)
   - **CHEM 181/L** Introductory Biochemistry/Lab .................. (4)
   - **CHEM 496R** Student Research .................................. (1)
   - **PHYS 105** Introduction to Physics ............................. (3)
     or 121 General Physics ........................................... (3)
   - **PHYS 106** Introduction to Physics ............................. (3)
     or 122 General Physics ........................................... (3)
   - **PHYS 107** Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory .......... (1)
   - **PHYS 108** Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory .......... (1)
   - **Content area electives** ........................................... (9)

3. **Professional Education Sequence (36 credit hours)**

   - **PSYC 111** General Psychology (fulfills GE requirement) .......... (3)
   - **EDUC 212/L** Foundations of Education/Lab .................... (3)
   - **SPED 200** Education of Exceptional Students .................. (3)
   - **EDUC 300** Human Growth and Learning ........................... (2)
   - **EDUC 301** A Multicultural Approach to Reading in the Content Area .......... (2)
   - **EDUC 305** Computer and Technology Assisted Instruction .......... (1)
   - **EDUC 385** Education Assessment in the Classroom .......... (2)
**These electives are to be chosen from the content area and must be approved by the faculty advisor assigned to the student. These are not general free electives.**

**English Education**

Program Requirements

The following are the requirements for the Bachelor of Science Degree for secondary English education majors:

1. **General Education Requirements (See General Education Requirements in this catalog)**

2. **Content Area (44 credit hours)**

   - **ENGL 101** (fulfills GE requirement) .................................. (3)
   - **ENGL 201** (fulfills GE requirement) .................................. (3)
   - **ENGL 218R** Introduction to Creative Writing ........................ (3)
     or **ENGL 318R** Advanced Creative Writing ............................ (3)
   - **ENGL 251** Fundamentals of Literature ................................. (3)
   - **ENGL 321** Grammar Theory .............................................. (4)
   - **ENGL 382** Shakespeare .................................................... (3)
   - **ENGL 420** Literature for Young Adults ............................... (3)
   - **ENGL 421** History of the English Language ........................... (3)
   - **ENGL 490** Senior Seminar ................................................. (1)

   One choice from: (3)
   - **COMM 110** Intercultural Writing ....................................... (3)
   - **COMM 151** Interpersonal Communication ............................. (3)

   One choice from: (3)
   - **ENGL 361** Colonial American Literature ............................. (3)
   - **ENGL 362** American Literature (Mid 19th Century to WWI) .... (3)
   - **ENGL 363** American Literature (WWI–1965) ......................... (3)
   - **ENGL 364** American Literature (1965–Present) .................... (3)

   Four choices from: (12)
   - **ENGL 371** English Literature (Medieval Lit.) .................... (3)
     or **ENGL 374** English Literature (Romantic Period) .............. (3)
   - **ENGL 372** English Literature (Renaissance Period) ............. (3)
     or **ENGL 375** English Literature (Victorian Period) ............ (3)
   - **ENGL 373** English Literature (Restoration & 18th Century) .... (3)
   - **ENGL 376** English Literature (1890 to Present) ................ (3)
3. Professional Education Sequence (36 credit hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 111</td>
<td>General Psychology (fulfills GE requirement)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 212/L</td>
<td>Foundations of Education/Lab</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPED 200</td>
<td>Education of Exceptional Students</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 300</td>
<td>Human Growth and Learning</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 301</td>
<td>A Multicultural Approach to Reading in the Content Area</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 305</td>
<td>Computer and Technology Assisted Instruction</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 385</td>
<td>Education Assessment in the Classroom</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 312</td>
<td>Effective Pedagogy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 330</td>
<td>Classroom Management</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCED 491</td>
<td>Observation and Practicum</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCED 492</td>
<td>Student Teaching</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**History Education**

Program Requirements

The following are the requirements for the Bachelor of Science Degree for secondary history education majors:

1. General Education Requirements (See General Education Requirements in this catalog)

2. Content Area (41 credit hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 120</td>
<td>American History to 1877</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 121</td>
<td>American History since 1877</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSC 110</td>
<td>US Political Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Geography</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 105</td>
<td>Introduction to Cultural Anthropology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 200</td>
<td>Principles of Micro Economics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 201</td>
<td>Principles of Macro Economics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 111</td>
<td>Introduction to Sociology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 112</td>
<td>Social Problems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 490</td>
<td>Historical Research and Writing (fulfills GE writing requirement)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 495</td>
<td>Special studies in History. This selection to be made with approval of the assigned Faculty Advisor.</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

One selection from three of the following four Areas (9 credit hours total)

**Mediterranean/Middle East**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 302</td>
<td>Middle East</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 308</td>
<td>Ancient Mediterranean</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Asia**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 342</td>
<td>Traditional Asia</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HIST 344 Modern China ......................................... (3)
HIST 346 Modern Japan ......................................... (3)
HIST 348 Southeast Asia ........................................ (3)

Europe
HIST 309 Medieval Europe ..................................... (3)
HIST 322 Early Modern Europe ................................. (3)
HIST 324 Modern European History ......................... (3)
HIST 328 Russia .................................................. (3)
HIST 335 England ................................................ (3)

Pacific
HIST 250 Polynesia .............................................. (3)
HIST 252 Micronesia and Melanesia ....................... (3)
HIST 362 Pacific ................................................ (3)
HIST 365 Hawaii, Pre Contact Kamehameha V ............ (3)
HIST 366 Hawaii, Post Contact Kamehameha V ........... (3)

3. Professional Education Sequence (36 credit hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 111</td>
<td>General Psychology (fulfills GE requirement)</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 212/L</td>
<td>Foundations of Education/Lab</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPED 200</td>
<td>Education of Exceptional Students</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 300</td>
<td>Human Growth and Learning</td>
<td>(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 301</td>
<td>A Multicultural Approach to Reading in the Content Area</td>
<td>(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 305</td>
<td>Computer and Technology Assisted Instruction</td>
<td>(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 385</td>
<td>Education Assessment in the Classroom</td>
<td>(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 312</td>
<td>Effective Pedagogy</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 330</td>
<td>Classroom Management</td>
<td>(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCED 491</td>
<td>Observation and Practicum</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCED 492</td>
<td>Student Teaching</td>
<td>(12)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mathematics Education

Program Requirements

The following are the requirements for the Bachelor of Science Degree for secondary mathematics education majors:

1. General Education Requirements (See General Education Requirements in this catalog)

2. Content Area (38 credit hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 110</td>
<td>College Algebra (fulfills GE requirement)</td>
<td>(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 112</td>
<td>Calculus I</td>
<td>(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 113</td>
<td>Calculus II</td>
<td>(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 214</td>
<td>Multivariable Calculus</td>
<td>(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 221</td>
<td>Principles of Statistics</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 321</td>
<td>Mathematical Statistics</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MATH 301 Foundations of Mathematics ........................................ (3)
MATH 302 Foundations of Geometry ........................................... (3)
MATH 343 Elementary Linear Algebra ......................................... (3)
MATH 371 Abstract Algebra I ....................................................... (3)
MATH 377 Secondary Mathematics Teaching Methods .................... (2)
PHYS 121 General Physics ......................................................... (3)
CS 142 Introduction to Computer Programming ............................ (3)

3. Professional Education Sequence (36 credit hours)

PSYC 111 General Psychology (fulfills GE requirement) .............. (3)
EDUC 212/L Foundations of Education/Lab ................................. (3)
SPED 200 Education of Exceptional Students ............................. (3)
EDUC 300 Human Growth and Learning ..................................... (2)
EDUC 301 A Multicultural Approach to Reading
in the Content Area ............................................................... (2)
EDUC 305 Computer and Technology Assisted Instruction .......... (1)
EDUC 312 Effective Pedagogy .................................................... (2)
EDUC 330 Classroom Management ............................................ (2)
SCED 491 Observation and Practicum ........................................ (3)
SCED 492 Student Teaching ..................................................... (12)

Physical Education

Program Requirements

The following are the requirements for the Bachelor of Science Degree for secondary physical education majors:

1. General Education Requirements (See General Education Requirements in this catalog)

2. Content Area (40 credit hours)

EXS 260/L Elementary Human Anatomy/Lab ............................... (3)
EXS 265 Water Safety Instruction .............................................. (2)
EXS 330 Principles of Physical Education ................................... (3)
EXS 339 Measurement and Evaluation ...................................... (3)
EXS 340 Introduction to Motor Learning .................................... (3)
EXS 341 Kinesiology ............................................................... (3)
EXS 344 Physiology of Exercise ................................................ (3)
EXS 369R Coaching Fundamentals in Selected Sports ................ (2)
EXS 377 Teaching Methods of Physical Education ....................... (3)
EXS 414 Administration of Physical Education, Athletics and Intramural Programs .................................................. (3)
EXS 441 Adaptive Physical Education ....................................... (2)
HLTH 441 Health in Secondary Schools .................................... (2)
EXS 230–47 Sports Fundamentals* ............................................ (4)
EXS 230–47 Sports Fundamentals (two more selections)
or 369R Coaching Fundamentals in Selected Sports ............... (2)
Content Area Electives** ............................................. (2)

*These courses have a required basic skill level. Entrance to the course requires instructor approval.

**Two elective credits in EXS. These must be selected with advisement from the faculty assigned to the student and must fulfill GE requirements (should be in area that student has little, if any, expertise).

3. Professional Education Sequence (34 credit hours)
   PSYC 111 General Psychology (fulfills GE requirement) ............. (3)
   EDUC 212/L Foundations of Education/Lab ........................... (3)
   SPED 200 Education of Exceptional Students ........................ (3)
   EDUC 300 Human Growth and Learning .............................. (2)
   EDUC 301 A Multicultural Approach to Reading
   in the Content Area ................................................ (2)
   EDUC 305 Computer and Technology Assisted Instruction ........ (1)
   EDUC 312 Effective Pedagogy ..................................... (3)
   EDUC 330 Classroom Management .................................. (2)
   EDUC 385 Education Assessment in the Classroom ............... (2)
   SCED 491 Observation and Practicum ............................... (3)
   SCED 492 Student Teaching ....................................... (12)

Physical Science Education

Program Requirements

The following are the requirements for the Bachelor of Science Degree for secondary physical science education majors:

1. General Education Requirements (See General Education Requirements in this catalog)

2. Content Area (44 credit hours)
   ASTR 104 Principles of Astronomy .................................... (3)
   MATH 110 College Algebra ......................................... (3)
   CHEM 105/L General Chemistry I/Lab ................................. (4)
   CHEM 106/L General Chemistry II/Lab ............................... (4)
   CHEM 152/L Introductory General Organic Chemistry/Lab .... (4)
   GEOL 105 Geology of the Pacific Basin ............................ (3)
   OCEN 201 Science of the Sea ....................................... (3)
   PHYS 105 Introduction to Physics .................................. (3)
   or PHYS 121 General Physics ....................................... (3)
   PHYS 106 Introduction to Physics .................................. (3)
   or PHYS 122 General Physics ....................................... (3)
   PHYS 107 Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory .......... (1)
   PHYS 108 Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory .......... (1)
   MATH 111 Trigonometry and Analytic Geometry ............... (3)
   Content Area Electives* ........................................... (9)
3. Professional Education Sequence (36 credit hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 111</td>
<td>General Psychology (fulfills GE requirement)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 212/L</td>
<td>Foundations of Education/Lab</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPED 200</td>
<td>Education of Exceptional Students</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 300</td>
<td>Human Growth and Learning</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 301</td>
<td>A Multicultural Approach to Reading</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 305</td>
<td>Computer and Technology Assisted Instruction</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 385</td>
<td>Education Assessment in the Classroom</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 312</td>
<td>Effective Pedagogy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 330</td>
<td>Classroom Management</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCED 491</td>
<td>Observation and Practicum</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCED 492</td>
<td>Student Teaching</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* These content area electives must be taken in the area of physical science and approved by the faculty advisor assigned to the student. These are not general free electives.

---

**Social Science Education**

Program Requirements

The following are the requirements for the Bachelor of Science Degree for secondary social science education majors:

1. General Education Requirements (See General Education Requirements in this catalog)

2. Content Area (38 credit hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 120</td>
<td>American History to 1877</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 121</td>
<td>American History since 1877</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSC 110</td>
<td>US Political Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Geography</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 105</td>
<td>Introduction to Cultural Anthropology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 200</td>
<td>Principles of Micro Economics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 201</td>
<td>Principles of Macro Economics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 111</td>
<td>Introduction to Sociology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 112</td>
<td>Social Problems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 485</td>
<td>Junior Tutorial in History</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capstone Experience</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Options:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 490</td>
<td>Historical Research and Writing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSC 498</td>
<td>Political Internship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSC 499</td>
<td>Political Research and Writing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Content elective credit in Social Science .......... (5)*

3. Professional Education Sequence (36 credit hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 111</td>
<td>General Psychology (fulfills GE requirement)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 212/2L</td>
<td>Foundations of Education/Lab</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TESOL Education

Program Requirements

The following are the requirements for the Bachelor of Science Degree for secondary TESOL education majors:

1. General Education Requirements (See General Education Requirements in this catalog)

2. Content Area (34 credit hours)

   IIS 302 Educational Media ................................................. (2)
   LING 210 Introduction to Linguistics ................................ (3)
   LING 260 Phonology .......................................................... (3)
   LING 321 English Grammars ................................................. (3)
   LING 423 Language Acquisition ........................................... (4)
   TESOL 240 Introduction to TESOL ........................................ (3)
   TESOL 377 TESOL Methods and Materials .......................... (3)
   TESOL 400 Second Language Testing and Research Methods ...... (3)
   TESOL 427 Teaching Listening and Speaking ........................ (3)
   TESOL 428 Teaching Reading .............................................. (2)
   TESOL 429 Teaching Writing ............................................... (2)
   ENGL 421 History of the English Language .......................... (3)

3. Professional Education Sequence (35 credit hours)

   PSYC 111 General Psychology (fulfills GE requirement) ........... (3)
   EDUC 212/L Foundations of Education/Lab ............................. (3)
   SPED 200 Education of Exceptional Students ........................ (3)
   EDUC 300 Human Growth and Learning ............................... (2)
   EDUC 301 A Multicultural Approach to Reading
   in the Content Area ......................................................... (2)
   EDUC 305 Computer and Technology Assisted Instruction ..... (1)
   EDUC 385 Education Assessment in the Classroom .................. (2)
   EDUC 312 Effective Pedagogy ............................................ (3)
   SCED 491 Observation and Practicum .................................. (3)
   SCED 492 Student Teaching ............................................... (12)

* These elective credits must be selected from the 300/400 series offered in the Social Science catalog. The electives must be approved with the Social Science Faculty advisor.
Special Education

The Special Education Program is an undergraduate program that leads to initial basic licensing for students who wish to teach public school students who have either mild or moderate disabilities. In Hawaii, the special education license qualifies the recipient to teach kindergarten through twelfth grade. The degree of Bachelor of Science (B.S.) is conferred upon completion of all requirements as outlined in the student’s catalog.

Program Requirements

The following are the requirements for the Bachelor of Science Degree for Special Education:

1. General Education Requirements (See General Education Requirements section in this catalog.)

2. Pre-Professional Area (13 credit hours)
   - EDUC 212/L Foundations of Education/Lab (3)
   - ELED 240 Children’s Literature in the Elementary Schools (2)
   - SPED 200 Education of Exceptional Students (3)
   - SPED 201 Field Experience with Exceptional Students (2)
   - PSYC 111 General Psychology (fulfills GE requirement) (3)

3. Academic Support Area (16 credit hours)
   - ART 336 Art Methods for Elementary Teachers (2)
   - EDUC 300 Human Growth and Learning (2)
   - EDUC 305 Computer and Technology Assisted Instruction (1)
   - EDUC 306 Assistive Technology in Special Education (1)
   - EDUC 312 Effective Pedagogy (3)
   - EDUC 386 Education Assessment in the Special Education Classroom (2)
   - ELED 320 Language Arts Methods for the Elementary Teacher (2)
   - SPED 370 Teaching Life Management Skills to Students with Mild and Moderate Disabilities (3)

4. Professional Year (27 credit hours)*
   - ELED 321 Reading Methods for the Elementary Teacher (3)
   - EDUC 330 Classroom Management (2)
   - ELED 351 Mathematics Methods for the Elementary Teacher (3)
   - SPED 300 Theory and Practice with Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities (3)
   - SPED 491 Observation and Practicum (4)
   - SPED 492 Student Teaching (12)
*Note: Students must apply for the professional year at the same time they register for winter semester preceding the professional year.

**Dual Licensing**

The Dual Licensing program is an undergraduate program that leads to initial basic licensing in Elementary Education and Special Education. The degree of Bachelor of Science (B.S.) is conferred upon completion of all requirements as outlined in the student's catalog.

**Program Requirements**

The following are the requirements for the Bachelor of Science Degree in Elementary Education and Special Education.

1. **General Education Requirements** (See General Education requirements section in this catalog)

2. **Pre-Professional Area** (13 credit hours)
   - EDUC 212/L Foundations of Education/Lab .......... (3)
   - ELED 240 Children's Literature in the Elementary Schools .......... (2)
   - SPED 200 Education of Exceptional Students ............... (3)
   - SPED 201 Field Experience with Exceptional Students ........... (2)
   - PSYC 111 General Psychology (fulfills GE requirement) ........ (3)

3. **Academic Support Area** (30 credit hours)
   - ART 336 Art Methods for Elementary Teachers ........ (2)
   - EDUC 300 Human Growth and Learning ................. (2)
   - EDUC 305 Computer and Technology Assisted Instruction .... (1)
   - EDUC 306 Assistive Technology in Special Education ....... (1)
   - EDUC 312 Effective Pedagogy ................................ (3)
   - EDUC 386 Education Assessment in the Special Education Classroom ........................................ (2)
   - ELED 320 Language Arts Methods for the Elementary Teacher .... (2)
   - ELED 360 Science Methods for the Elementary Teacher ....... (2)
   - ELED 380 Multicultural Education, the Constitution and Social Studies Methods for the Elementary Teacher .......... (2)
   - ELED 378 Music for Elementary Teachers .................. (2)
   - HLTH 361 Health for the Elementary Teacher ............... (2)
   - EXS 375 Elementary School Physical Education ............. (2)
   - SPED 370 Teaching Life Management Skills to Students with Mild and Moderate Disabilities ......................... (3)
   - EDUC 491A Observation and Practicum ..................... (4)

4. **Professional Year** (33 hours)*
   - EDUC 330 Classroom Management .......................... (2)
   - ELED 321 Reading Methods for the Elementary Teacher ....... (3)
   - ELED 351 Mathematics Methods for the Elementary Teacher .... (3)
Post-Baccalaureate Teacher Education Program

Professional Diploma Program

The Professional Diploma Program is a thirty (30) semester hour in-service program for teachers who have already certified at the initial basic certificate level and have had at least one year teaching experience. Students who complete the program will receive a diploma from the University and will qualify for professional licensing with the Hawaii State Department of Education.

Prerequisites for admission include:
1. Basic teaching license.
2. Grade point average of 3.00 or higher on the last 45 semester hours of approved undergraduate and graduate coursework.
3. At least one year teaching experience.
4. Three letters of recommendation from individuals familiar with the applicant’s teaching performance.
5. A completed application for admission into BYUH and the Professional Diploma Program on file with the School of Education.

Program Requirements

The following classes are required classes (21 credit hours total):

- EDUC 509 Applied Research for Teachers .......................... (3)
- EDUC 513 Foundations of Education: History, Sociology, Philosophy and Law .................. (3)
- EDUC 503 Effective Teaching and Classroom Management ...... (3)
- EDUC 523 Principles of Learning ................................. (3)
- EDUC 501 Models of Teaching ..................................... (3)
- EDUC 507 Educational Measurement and Evaluation .......... (3)
- EDUC 519 Teaching for Individual and Cultural Difference .... (3)

The following courses are elective and may be taken at anytime offered (9 credit hours required):

- EDUC 505 Curriculum Development for Teachers ............... (3)
- EDUC 515 Advanced Technologies and Teaching ................ (3)
EDUC 517  Supervision in Schools ............................... (3)
EDUC 521  Reading and Writing Across the Curriculum .......... (3)
EDUC 590  Independent Study ....................................... (1–3)

ACADEMIC YEAR. To retain active status and to qualify for subsequent registration, professional diploma students must register for at least 6 semester hours each school year and receive acceptable grades (no D, F, UW, NS or I grades are allowed; nor are audits or correspondence courses). Students who do not fulfill this yearly requirement are dropped from their professional diploma programs, they lose their professional diploma status and must apply for readmission if they wish to continue.

TIME LIMIT. Students must complete the program within five years of the first semester of enrollment.

ADDITIONAL ROUTES TO TEACHER LICENSING

Basic Teacher License

Individuals with an earned baccalaureate degree from a regionally accredited institution of higher education who desire to teach in the public schools but do not have the initial basic teacher license may apply for admission to the elementary, secondary (see approved teaching majors under “Secondary Education”), or special education program. Once admitted, the individual must complete the requirements as outlined for the chosen teacher licensing program.

Prerequisites for admission include:
1. Bachelor's Degree from an accredited institution.
2. Grade point average of 2.70 or higher.
3. Passing scores on the PPST: Pre-Professional Skills Test. In addition, secondary education applicants must successfully complete the content area Praxis exam(s), as defined by the Hawaii Department of Education, for the area in which teacher licensing is being sought.
4. Two letters of recommendation (one from a current or former employer and two character references).
5. Application for admission into BYUH on file with the Admissions Office.

Alternative Licensing Program

Individuals employed with the Hawaii Department of Education in critical shortage areas (subject and/or geographical) who are teaching without the initial basic license may earn their teaching license through the Alternative Licensing Program.

Prerequisites for admission include:
1. Official transcript verifying the Baccalaureate Degree was earned from an accredited institution.
2. Minimum of two semesters full-time teaching responsibilities in the content area/field in which teacher licensing is being sought.

3. A favorable letter of recommendation from the applicant’s principal as well as the completed “Principal’s Recommendation for Temporary Teachers” form.

4. A transcript evaluation to determine specific courses needed, with a minimum of 2.7 GPA (on a 4.0 scale) on the baccalaureate degree.

5. Successful completion of the Pre-Professional Skills Test (PPST) for elementary, secondary, and special education applicants. In addition, secondary education applicants must successfully complete the content area Praxis exam(s) for the area in which teacher licensing is being sought.

International Teacher Education Program (ITEP)

In collaboration with the Church Education System (CES), Brigham Young University, and Brigham Young University–Hawaii, ITEP is a partnership created to provide professional development programs for CES teachers and administrators in the Pacific. These programs are intended to provide the target audience personnel with the knowledge, skills and dispositions needed to be more effective teachers and administrators. The fourth partner in this program, the church missionary department, provides an essential service in the success of this program. Couples with teacher education expertise are now called to serve as ITEP Adjunct Faculty in the target countries. With their backgrounds, they are often able to provide the needed instruction in the designated course work and supervision required in each country. As needed, faculty from the church university campuses are also utilized to provide essential services.
DIVISION OF LIBRARY AND ACADEMIC SUPPORT

Rex L. Frandsen, University Librarian and Director of Academic Support

Faculty

Bohnet, Gerald V. ........................................... Assistant Professor (1978)
B.Ed. 1967, University of Alberta; M.Ed. 1973, Brigham Young University; MLIS 1995, University of Hawaii, Manoa.

Chew, Marynelle ........................................... Assistant Librarian (1982)
B.A. 1981, Brigham Young University; M.L.S. 1982, Brigham Young University.

Frandsen, Rex L. ................................. Associate Professor, Library Science (1968)

Gubler, Greg ............................................. Associate Professor, History (1982)
B.A. 1968, Brigham Young University; M.A. 1972, Brigham Young University; Ph.D. 1975, Florida State University.

Henry, Anita S. ................................. Associate Librarian (1977)

Miller, Dwight Errol ................................. Associate Professor, Instructional and Information Science (1978)
B.S. 1970, Brigham Young University; M.Ed. 1977, Utah State University; Ed. D. 1993, Oregon State University.

Moffat, Riley M. ................................. Senior Librarian, Library Science (1987)

Ram, Rosalind Meno ................................. Assistant Librarian (1994)

Smith, Phillip C. ................................. Professor, Sociology (1972)
B.S. 1961, Utah State University; M.A. 1963, University of Utah; Ph.D. 1967, Stanford University.

Versteeg, Betty M. ................................. Assistant Professor (1987)
B.S. 1960, Brigham Young University; M.S. 1968, Brigham Young University; MLIS 1996, University of Hawaii at Manoa.
The Division of Library and Academic Support (LAS) is central to the academic enhancement of Brigham Young University–Hawaii and its pursuit of excellence. While providing an appropriate learning environment for the student body, the Division collects, organizes, and disseminates information that is pertinent to the University's curriculum and to the needs of a culturally diverse university community. Because fields of knowledge change rapidly, the Division strives to keep abreast of current developments and incorporates these as feasible.

The Division of Library and Academic Support is responsible for the Joseph F. Smith Library, the Ralph E. Woolley Media Center, and a television production studio. Library holdings total approximately one million items, consisting of 197,000 books, as well as federal government documents, maps, audio visual materials, microforms and periodicals. Special collections include the Pacific Islands Research Room and the Curriculum Education Library. The Woolley Media Center houses the Academic Center for Excellence, a Media Development Lab, Archives, Technical Services, and the Systems Development Office.

Library services include reference services, computerized search/research and bibliographic services, a special reserves service, circulation of print and non-print materials, interlibrary loan as well as personalized and customized library instruction. Academic Support services include media scheduling and classroom delivery services, academic computer labs, campus cable television scheduling services, and instructional and faculty development consultation services, and sound and lighting services.

The Division offers two courses in Instructional and Information Sciences. Special workshops and seminars are available and can be designed to meet specific needs.
Division of Continuing Education

Theresa K. Bigbie, Associate Dean

Programs

Professional Education Courses  LDS Member Programs
Community Education  Conferences and Workshops
Visiting Groups for Academic and/or Cultural Education

The purpose of the Division of Continuing Education is to provide educational programs and University services for those individuals who qualify as students but who are unable to attend regularly scheduled classes due to time, geographical, and other limitations. The Division of Continuing Education works conjointly with the other academic divisions to extend the strengths of the University to all qualified students. BYU–Hawaii cooperates with the Continuing Education programs as sponsored by the Church Educational System and its various components. The same University standards required of students enrolled in regularly scheduled classes apply to those enrolled through the Division of Continuing Education while on campus.

The office of the Division of Continuing Education represents the academic divisions of BYUH and the Church Educational System. The academic divisions retain the responsibility of assuring the academic credibility of all credit classes which are sponsored by them. The Division of Continuing Education provides the administrative services necessary to offer these classes to an extended audience.

ENROLLMENT AND GENERAL INFORMATION

Non-credit Classes

Anyone having the desire and the necessary ability may enroll for non-credit classes except students who have been counseled out or suspended from BYUH. These students may enroll in non-credit courses if they have not been banned from campus and after clearing with the Office of University Standards.
Credit Classes
Credit classes are open to:
1. Matriculated daytime students;
2. Non-matriculated students who hold bachelor’s degrees (teachers seeking professional level certification must be accepted into the program by the Division of Education);
3. Anyone nineteen years of age or a high school graduate;
4. Junior or senior high school students by special permission in selected workshops, seminars, etc.;
5. Those who wish to audit classes.

Students who are counseled out or suspended from BYUH may not enroll in Continuing Education Courses which give university credit.

Student Responsibility
Acceptance in a Continuing Education course does not constitute acceptance by BYUH or any other university on a degree-seeking basis. Students bear the responsibility to gain admission to the university of their choice as a degree-seeking student through the normal procedures listed in the university catalog. At BYUH, this may be accomplished through the Admissions Office.

Evening Classes
Through the Evening School program academic divisions offer college-level educational opportunities for adults. In addition, the program is a service for daytime students who experience scheduling difficulties or prefer the evening sections which usually meet only once a week. Classes leading to associate and bachelor’s degrees and to professional certification for teachers are offered.

A schedule of courses is published each semester and is available upon request at the Registrar's Office. Evening Classes are also listed in the daytime class schedule as section 90.

Regular daytime students may enroll in evening classes by filling out a preregistration form with evening classes (Section 90) information obtained from the class schedule.

Community students may register through the non-degree program. (See section below.) Tuition and fees and the courses available are listed in the class schedule.

Non-degree Applicants
Students wishing to take courses for credit but who are not interested in pursuing a degree may apply for admission as non-degree students. This special category is open to all Hawaii state residents who have graduated from high school and are not
currently suspended from any college or university (including BYUH). To apply for admission, the following must be submitted:

1. Non-degree application form (Part A).
2. $10 application fee (if never enrolled before at BYUH).
3. Commitment and confidential interview form (Part B).
4. Evidence of graduation from high school.
5. Official transcripts from every college or university attended within the last 12 months.

All courses pursued, whether for credit or audit, will be indicated as such on the student’s permanent academic record. For courses taken as non-degree to count towards a degree, the student must be admitted in a regular degree-seeking status before consideration could be made. Courses taken for audit can never count towards a degree.

PROGRAMS

Professional Education Courses

The Division of Education offers inservice workshops and classes for professional teachers under the administrative auspices of the Division of Continuing Education. Because all programs leading to certification by the State Department of Education must be approved by the State, and that approval is given to BYUH through the School of Education, the School of Education maintains responsibility for the academic content of all in-service workshops, classes, and programs. Teachers may, however, take workshops and classes for additional training without formal acceptance into a program.

Conferences and Workshops

Brigham Young University–Hawaii offers special conferences and workshops to help meet the educational needs of people from many different age groups, and diverse academic backgrounds.

Flexible and varied programs are offered on campus and throughout the State of Hawaii. For information regarding existing workshops and conferences, or regarding organizing workshops and conferences, contact the Division of Continuing Education.

Community Education

Non-credit courses for adults and youth are offered during Fall, Winter, Spring, and Summer to meet the educational needs of the community. Course schedules are available in September, January, and April from the Division of Continuing Education.
LDS Member Programs

The Division of Continuing Education works closely with the Church Educational System to meet the religious education needs of members of the Church. The six primary programs offered are (1) Education for Daily Living, (2) Single Adult Conferences, (3) Women’s Conference, (4) Especially for Youth, (5) Best of Especially for Youth and (6) Church History Tours. Through these programs educational opportunities are provided to individuals who otherwise would not receive the spiritual and educational direction afforded by an in-depth study of the Gospel of Jesus Christ. For further information, contact the Division of Continuing Education.
COURSE LISTINGS

Accounting
Aerospace Studies
Anthropology
Art
Astronomy
Biology
Business Education
Business Management
Chemistry
Chinese
Communication Studies
Computer Science
Economics
Education
Elementary Education
English
English as an International Language
Exercise and Sport Science
French
General Studies
Geography
Geology
Hawaiian
Hawaiian Studies
Health
History
Home Economics
Hospitality and Tourism Management
Humanities
Information Systems
Instructional and Information Sciences (IIS)
Interdisciplinary Studies (IDS)
International Cultural Studies
Japanese
Linguistics
Maori
Mathematics
Military Science
Music
Oceanography
Organizational Behavior
Pacific Island Studies
Philosophy
Physical Science
Physics
Political Science
Psychology
Religion
Samoan
Secondary Education
Social Work
Sociology
Spanish
Special Education
Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (TESOL)
Theater
Tongan
World Languages
ACCOUNTING (ACCT)

201 Introduction to Financial Accounting (3)(FW,SP,SU)
Includes business transactions, financial statements, uses of financial information, and international coverage. Corporations are emphasized, but partnerships and proprietorships are also covered. (Prerequisite: MATH 100 or equivalent, with a C- or better.)

203 Introduction to Managerial Accounting (3)(FW,SP,SU)
Topics include product costing, fixed and variable costs, cost-volume-profit, budgeting, evaluation, international issues, and other information for decision making. (Prerequisite: MATH 110, MATH 106, or equivalent and ACCT 201 with a C- or better.)

Note: All upper school courses in accounting except ACCT 321 are restricted.

301 Intermediate Accounting I (3)(F)
Review of ACCT 201 and an in-depth study of applied accounting theory. Includes basic financial statements and international issues. (Prerequisites: ACCT 201 and 203 with a B– or better.)

302 Intermediate Accounting II (3)(W)
A continuation of ACCT 301 with an emphasis on working capital items, plant assets, equity securities, and stockholders' equity, and related international issues. (Prerequisite: ACCT 301.)

312 Managerial Accounting (3)(F)
Review of ACCT 203 and an in-depth study of managerial information used for decision making. Includes international dimensions of managerial accounting. (Prerequisites: ACCT 201 and 203 with a B– or better and MATH 221.)

321 Federal Tax—Individuals (3)(W)
Study of federal income tax laws through the preparation of tax returns for U.S. citizens, residents and nonresident aliens. Introduction to international tax treaties. (Prerequisite: ACCT 203 or permission of the instructor.)

356 Accounting Information Systems (3)(SP)
An introduction to contemporary accounting systems with an emphasis on accounting cycles and internal controls. (Prerequisite: ACCT 302.)

365 Auditing (3)(F)
Introduction to U.S. and international generally accepted auditing standards with a focus on financial auditing technology. Auditor's Code of Professional Conduct is emphasized. (Prerequisite: ACCT 302.)

390R Special Studies (1–3)(variable)
Selected topics in Accounting.

399R Cooperative Business Experience Internship (1-3) Maximum (12) (variable) (pass/no pass)
An opportunity to apply the knowledge and skill acquired in the classroom to on-the-job situations at a quality level that is acceptable to the majority of supervisors in business. (Advisor's permission required.)

400 Intermediate Accounting III (3)(SP)
A continuation of Accounting 302 with an emphasis on debt securities, income tax effects, leases, pensions, accounting changes, disclosures, and related international issues. (Prerequisites: ACCT 302 and BUSM 301 or BUSM 302.)

401 Advanced Financial Accounting (3)(F)
Accounting concepts and methods for business combinations, foreign currency transactions, foreign statement translation, and partnerships. (Prerequisite: ACCT 302.)

403 Accounting for Nonprofit Organizations (3)(W)
Accounting concepts and methods peculiar to governmental units, universities, hospitals, and other nonprofit organizations. (Prerequisite: ACCT 302 or concurrent enrollment in ACCT 302.)

412 Advanced Managerial Accounting (3)(W)
A continuation of ACCT 312 covering additional managerial accounting topics including international issues. (Prerequisite: ACCT 312.)

495R Independent Study (1–3)

496R Student Research (1–3)(F,W,S)
Supervised individual research for students who have been granted a student research and development associateship. (Required for all associates.)
AEROSPACE STUDIES (AS)
The leadership laboratory is required for all courses except AS 304 and 306. Conducted within the framework of organized cadet corps with progression of experiences designed to develop leadership potential. Involves Air Force customs and courtesies, drills, and career progression.

101 U.S. Air Force (1)(F)
Study of the total force structure, strategic offensive and defensive, general purpose, and aerospace support forces of the Air Force in the contemporary world.

102 U.S. Air Force (1)(SP)
Continuation of 101.

201 The Air Force Way (2)(F)
Study of Air Force heritage, quality Air Force principles, ethics, and an introduction to leadership and group leadership problems. Application of written and verbal communication skills is included.

202 The Air Force Way (2)(SP)
Continuation of 201.

304 AFROTC Four-Week Field Training (4)(F)
Four-week field experience and training at selected Air Force bases on the Mainland. Required of AFROTC students for Air Force commission. (Prerequisites: 101, 102, 201, 202, enrolled in AFROTC program and consent.)

306 AFROTC Six-Week Field Training (S)
Six-week field experience and training at selected Air Force bases on the Mainland. Required of AFROTC students for Air Force commission. (Prerequisites: enrolled in AFROTC program and consent.)

351 Air Force Leadership & Management (3)(F)
Integrated management course emphasizing the military officer as manager in Air Force milieu, including individual motivational and behavioral processes, leadership, communication and group dynamics.

352 Air Force Leadership & Management (3)(SP)
Continuation of 351.

401 Preparation for Active Duty (3)(F)
Study of the national security process, regional studies, advanced leadership, ethics, and Air Force doctrine. Special focus placed on preparation for active duty and current issues affecting professionalism.

402 Preparation for Active Duty (3)(SP)
Continuation of 401.

ANTHROPOLOGY (ANTH)

105 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology (3)(F,W,Sp)
Designed to acquaint the student with social anthropology, ethnology, archaeology, and linguistics, with special emphasis on the contemporary applications of anthropology.

205 Agriculture and the Rise of Civilization (3)(W)
Emphasis on relationship of agriculture to the ascent of man from ancestral nomads to present day urbanites. Current and future challenges facing farmers are discussed. The world as a single community is analyzed.

210 Contemporary Pacific Societies (3)(W)
Study of contemporary issues of nation-building and modernity in Pacific Island societies (Polynesia, Micronesia, Melanesia). (Prerequisite: ANTH 105)

374 Evolution and Human Prehistory (3)(W)
This course explores the biological process of evolution as well as the field of human paleontology and the co-evolution of human culture and the physical type. Course is cross listed (see BIOL 374). (Prerequisite: BIOL 100.)

385 Oceanic Prehistory (3)(F, odd years)
The prehistory of Polynesia, Melanesia, and Micronesia describing the development of oceanic culture and society from its ancient past to the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. (Prerequisite: ANTH 105)

390R Special Topics in Anthropology (1–3)

430 Social Systems (3)(SP)
This course will analyze the characteristics of the five basic social institutions (kinship, religion, political, educational, and economic) and their mutual interaction.

ART (ART)

112 Drawing Concepts (3)(F,SP)
This course introduces students to the fundamental skills of visual perception and representation, emphasizing a range
of techniques and media. Permission of instructor required.

122 Beginning Visual Design (3)(F,W)
This course focuses on the fundamental skills of design. Particular stress is placed on the composition principles that are the foundation of a work of art. (Prerequisite: ART 112.)

211 Intermediate Visual Design (3)(W)
Exploration of the elements and principles of design covered in Beginning Visual Design. Projects will include a variety of design problems including computer graphics. (Prerequisites: ART 112 and 122, permission of instructor.)

122 Beginning Photography (3)(F)
Techniques of camera use and personal imagery. Emphasizes camera controls, photographic design, composition, developing, printing, scenic and people pictures. Students provide their own 35mm equipment. Permission of instructor required. Lab fee required.

220 Experience in Visual Arts (3)(F,W)
An exploration of the media and techniques of the visual arts, including introductory experiences in each of the major two and three-dimensional media. Not opened to Art Majors, except for those majoring in Art Education.

221 Figure Drawing (3)(W)
An introductory course in artistic anatomy and figure composition. (Prerequisite: ART 112 and 122. Permission of instructor required.)

225 Beginning Painting (3)(F)
Introduction to painting media (oil and acrylic). Still life, landscape, figure composition, and interpretive painting will be considered. The level of instruction will be adjusted to the level of skill development and individual needs of the student. (Prerequisites: ART 112 and 122, permission of instructor.)

255 Beginning Ceramics (3)(F, W, SP)
Basics in ceramics are introduced: preparation of clay, forming, trimming, decorating, glazing, and firing of pottery. Fee required.

265 Beginning Sculpture (3)(F,W)
To explore the language and various definitions of forms through a myriad of materials utilized in the visual arts.

296 Western Art History (3)(F)
A study of major developments in architecture, sculpture, and painting from prehistoric to modern art in the Western tradition. Open to all students.

306 Contemporary Art History (3)(W)
An introduction to the major art movements of the 20th century, Fauvism to Postmodernism. Philosophical and cultural perspectives that inspired the art-forms will be considered.

312 Intermediate Photography (3)(W)
Camera, darkroom and digital tools applied in producing photographic imagery. Emphasizes design and production of imagery using photographic tools as an artistic medium in studio and environmental situations. Digital and traditional darkroom image production. Students provide their own 35mm equipment. Portfolios required for admission. Lab fee required. Permission of instructor required.

325 Intermediate Painting (3)(W)
Introduction to intermediate skills of oil painting techniques and composition. (Prerequisites: ART 112 and 122, permission of instructor.)

335 Watercolor Painting (3)(SP)
An introduction to watercolor methods as painting media. Still life, landscape, seascape, and interpretive painting will be studied. Instruction adjusted to level of skill development and individual needs of students. Open to all students. Fee required.

336 Art Methods for Elementary Teachers (2)(SP)
Materials and procedures for stimulating and guiding students through the various art experiences. Emphasis will be placed on theory of art education, creative projects, effective teaching methods, and art curriculum.

337 Art Methods for Secondary Teachers (2)(W)
Methods, materials, and special techniques of teaching art in secondary schools. Curriculum planning, classroom management, and directions in art education will be considered.

355 Intermediate Ceramics (3)(W)
This course focuses on mass production of pottery with assistance of simple
mechanical tools and other studio equipment. (Prerequisite: ART 255.)

365 Intermediate Sculpture (3)(F,W)
Problems designed to encourage individual development in sculpture. (Prerequisite: ART 265.)

375 Printmaking (3)(SP)
Introductory studio course with emphasis placed on understanding printmaking skills for practical and individual expression. Open to all students. Permission of instructor required. Fee required.

390R Special Studies (1–3)(F,W,SP)
Selected topics or workshops in Art. (Prerequisite: Permission to enroll.)

399R Cooperative Education (3)(F,W,SP)(T grade)
On-the-job experience. Project approval required prior to registration. Maximum of nine hours.

401R Special Topics in World Art (3)(F)
In depth study of a special topic in non-European visual traditions with particular emphasis on advanced writing, research, and interpretive skills.

425 Advanced Painting (3)(F)
Continuation of the development of painting with an emphasis on the development of individual style and experimental procedures.

442 Readings in Aesthetics (3)(W)
Problems and methods in aesthetic valuation, appreciation, and criticism.

455 Advanced Ceramics (3)(F)
An advanced ceramics studio course exploring various methods and techniques of hand building clay projects. Slides of the work will be integrated into senior portfolios. (Prerequisite: ART 355.)

456 Special Studies in Ceramics (3)(SP)
Special studies in ceramics, concentrating on specific subject matter or media.

465 Advanced Sculpture (3)(SP)
An advanced sculpture studio course exploring various methods and techniques of modeling in wax and moldmaking. Slides of the work will be integrated into senior portfolios. (Prerequisite: ART 365.)

495R Independent Study (1–2)
Additional studio experience, special readings, museum and library research, and creative problems related to research. This course is for degree seeking students only. Faculty permission required.

496R Student Research (1–3)(F,W,SP)
Supervised individual research for students who have been granted a student research and development associateship. (Required for all associates.)

ASTRONOMY (ASTR)

104 Principles of Astronomy (3)(W,SP)
An introduction to astronomy.

390R Special Topics in Astronomy (1–4)(variable)
Selected topics in astronomy.

495R Independent Study (1–4)(variable)

BIOLOGY (BIOL)

100 Introduction to Biology (3)(F,W,SP)
A study of fundamental life processes and the development of biological concepts. Course includes molecular, organismal, and population biology. This course is required of all non-majors for general education. This course cannot count toward the 44 hours of core and elective biology major or minor credit.

201 General Botany (3)(F,W)
A study of plant biology including natural history, adaptations, and evolution of the plant kingdom. Lab required. (Prerequisite: concurrent registration or successful (C- or better) completion of CHEM 101, 105/105L.)

201L General Botany Laboratory (1)(F,W)
Laboratory for General Botany. To be taken concurrently with BIOL 201.

204 Pacific Natural History (2)(SP)
A lecture and field experience course which covers the geology, climate, flora and fauna of Pacific Islands. Dispersal, speciation, adaptation and conservation are topics that will be stressed both in lecture and in the field. (Prerequisite: BIOL 100 for non-biology majors, BIOL 206, 206L for biology majors.)
204L Pacific Natural History Laboratory (2)(SP)
Laboratory (field experience) for Pacific Natural History. Field trips on Oahu and the neighbor islands. Must be taken concurrently with BIOL 204.

205 Agriculture and the Ascent of Man (3)(W)
Emphasis on relationship of agriculture to the ascent of man from ancestral nomads to present day urbanites. Current and future challenges facing farmers are discussed. The world as a single community is analyzed. Course is cross listed (see ANTH 205).

206 General Zoology (3)(F,W)
A study of the classification, evolution, natural history, morphology, anatomy, and physiology of invertebrates and vertebrates. Lab required. (Prerequisite: concurrent registration or successful (C- or better) completion of CHEM 101 or 105/105L.)

206L General Zoology Laboratory (1)(F,W)
Laboratory for General Zoology. To be taken concurrently with BIOL 206.

212 Marine Biology (3)(SP)
A study of the biology of marine plants and animals with emphasis on the biota of the Central Pacific. Lab required. Fee ($10) required. (Prerequisite: BIOL 206/206L for biology majors.)

212L Marine Biology Laboratory (1)(SP)
Laboratory for Marine Biology. To be taken concurrently with BIOL 212.

220 Microbiology (3)(F,SP)
A study of general characteristics of microorganisms and their relationship to man. Lab required. (Prerequisite: concurrent registration or successful (C- or better) completion of CHEM 101 or 105/105L.)

220L Microbiology Laboratory (1)(F,SP)
Laboratory for Microbiology. To be taken concurrently with BIOL 220.

248 Conservation Biology (3)(SP)
Human impacts on biological diversity and measures to prevent extinction of species. Synergism of species will be stressed. Lecture and field experience. Lab required. (Prerequisites: BIOL 201/201L or BIOL 206/206L.)

248L Conservation Biology Laboratory (1)(SP)
To be taken concurrently with BIOL 248.

260 Elementary Human Anatomy (2)(W)
The structure and organization of the human body from cells through organ systems. Lab required. (Prerequisite: BIOL 100 for non-biology majors, BIOL 206/206L for biology majors.)

260L Elementary Human Anatomy Laboratory (1)(W)
Laboratory for Elementary Human Anatomy. To be taken concurrently with BIOL 260.

261 Elementary Human Physiology (3)(F)
The function of the human body from cells through organ systems. Primarily for students of nursing, physical education, and physical therapy. Lab required. (Prerequisite: BIOL 100 for non-biology majors, BIOL 220/220L for biology majors.)

261L Elementary Human Physiology Laboratory (1)(F)
Laboratory for Elementary Human Physiology. To be taken concurrently with BIOL 261.

300 Animal Behavior (3)(F odd years)
The study of behavior from an evolutionary perspective. Emphasis on social patterns of behavior including: altruism, optimality, reproduction, parental investment, aggression, and spatial relationships. Lab required. (Prerequisite: BIOL 100 for non-biology majors, BIOL 206/206L for biology majors.)

300L Animal Behavior Laboratory (1)
(F, odd years)
Laboratory for Animal Behavior. To be taken concurrently with BIOL 300.

350 General Ecology (3)(F)
A study of plant and animal interactions that determine the distribution and abundance of organisms. Lab required. Fee ($10) required. (Prerequisites: BIOL 201/201L.)

350L General Ecology Laboratory (1)(F)
Laboratory for General Ecology. To be taken concurrently with BIOL 350.

374 Evolution and Human Prehistory (3)(W)
This course explores the biological process of evolution as well as the field of
human paleontology and the co-evolution of human culture and the physical type. Course is cross listed (see ANTH 374). (Prerequisite: BIOL 100 for non-biology majors, BIOL 206/206L for biology majors.)

376 Genetics (3)(F)
A general course in the principles of Mendelian and evolutionary genetics. Lab required. (Prerequisite: BIOL 100 for non-biology majors, BIOL 220/220L for biology majors.)

376L Genetics Laboratory (1)(F)
Laboratory for Genetics. To be taken concurrently with BIOL 376.

383 Cell Biology and Development (3)(W)
This course emphasizes cell anatomy, histology and embryology. (Prerequisite: BIOL 220. Must be taken concurrently with BIOL 383L.)

383L Cell Biology and Development Laboratory (1)(W)
Laboratory to accompany BIOL 383, to be taken concurrently with BIOL 383.

390R Special Topics in Biology (1–4) (variable)
Selected topics in Biology. (Prerequisite: BIOL 100 for non-biology majors, at least one 200 level core course for biology majors.)

399R Cooperative Education in Biology (1–3)
Students may receive credit for on-the-job experience in biology. Prior approval must be obtained and a program worked out between the faculty supervisor and the employer to determine what the student is expected to accomplish. Credit is earned from the learning which takes place, not from the work performed. This course cannot count toward the 44 hours of core and elective biology major credit.

441 Molecular Biology (2)(W)
Molecular biology of gene structure and expression. Practical and ethical implication of biotechnology. Lab required. (Prerequisites: BIOL 220/220L or CHEM 381/381L.)

441L Molecular Biology Laboratory (2)(W)
Laboratory for Molecular Biology (BIOL 441). Lab includes recombinant DNA techniques and expression of gene products. Must be taken concurrently with BIOL 441.)

445 Immunology (3)(F)
A study of the basic principles and theories of immune mechanisms. To be taken concurrently with BIOL 445L. Prerequisites: BIOL 220/220L.

445L Immunology Laboratory (1)(F)
Laboratory for Immunology. Lab includes traditional assays for antibody/antigen interactions as well as newer methods of immune diagnostics. To be taken concurrently with BIOL 445.

460 Advanced Human Anatomy (3)(F even years)
A course in the dissection of the human cadaver. Biology majors only. (Prerequisites: BIOL 260/260L or equivalent.)

465 Principles of Physiology (3)(W)
General principles of chemical and physical processes of living organisms. Lab required. (Prerequisites: BIOL 220/220L, plus CHEM 101 or 105/105L.)

465L Principles of Physiology Laboratory (1)(W)
Laboratory for Principles of Physiology. To be taken concurrently with BIOL 465.

485 Senior Biology (3)(F,W)
A lecture course which involves all of the biology faculty and provides a capstone experience for biology majors. The focus of the lectures in each unit will be to discuss principles which unify the life sciences. (Prerequisite: Restricted to senior biology students in their final two semesters.)

After a review of the literature, the student will conduct original research and report it in a scientific format. To be taken consecutively in junior and senior years.

495R Independent Study (1)(F,W,SP)
Supervised individual study, work experience, and/or research in biology. Permission of instructor required before registration. Only one credit can count toward the 44 hours of Biology Major credit.
496R Student Research (1–3)(F,W,SP)
Supervised individual research for students who have been granted a student research and development associateship. (Required for all associates.) This course cannot count toward the 44 hours of biology major credit.

BUSINESS EDUCATION (BE)

315 Methods of Instruction in Business Education (2)(F)
Analysis of classroom methods, psychology of learning, and research findings pertaining to improved instruction in typewriting/keyboarding, shorthand, distributive and cooperative education, and business subjects.

489 Principles of Business Education (3)(F)
Analysis of the business teacher's role and responsibilities in the secondary school. Structured to explore the important areas of business education which are closely related to the instructional or educational process, such as methods of teaching and classroom problems.

BUSINESS MANAGEMENT (BUSM)

200 Personal Finance (3)(as needed)
Financial alternatives to individuals and families through the life cycle. Guidelines for money management, consumer credit, home financing, insurance, retirement, taxes, and estate planning. (Same as HEC 200.)

201R Leadership Practicum (1-2)(F,W,SP)
Learn and apply leadership principles, guided by a faculty member, and evaluate leadership experience.

242 Ethics and the Legal Environment of Business (3)(F,W,SP)
Ethical foundation and the legal environment of business; contracts; uniform commercial code related to sales, commercial paper and secured transactions; business organization; government regulations; property; bankruptcy, trusts, estates, insurance. (Prerequisite: Business Core.)

Note: In order to enroll in upper-division courses, students must have completed the Business Core.

300 Leadership Principles (3)(F,W,SP or SU)
Fundamentals of management with an emphasis on issues of organizational design, governance, theory, and the broader organizational environment. Includes an introduction to business strategy, operations management, and organizational behavior. (Prerequisite: Business Core.)

301 Business Finance (3)(as needed)
The study of corporate financial decision making. Emphasis on cash flow, risk and return, ethics, agency, dividend policy, capital budgeting, working capital, and financial statement analysis.

302 Business Finance/Entrepreneurship (3)(F,W)
Part of integrated School of Business core and entrepreneurship practicum. To acquaint students with the basics of finance in the entrepreneurial setting, to include the basic tools of financial analysis, capital budgeting, and long-term financing. (Prerequisite: Business Core; BUSM 300; must be taken concurrently with BUSM 304 and 306.) Fee required.

304 Marketing/Entrepreneurship (3)(F,W)
Part of integrated School of Business core and entrepreneurship practicum. The principles of marketing and the application of the marketing mix for the smaller entrepreneurial enterprise. (Prerequisite: Business Core; BUSM 300; must be taken concurrently with BUSM 302 and 306.)

306 Business Communication/Entrepreneurship (3)(F,W)
Part of integrated School of Business core and entrepreneurship practicum. To provide students with the skills needed to communicate effectively in the entrepreneurial setting. (Prerequisite: Business Core; BUSM 300; must be taken concurrently with BUSM 302 and 304.)

308 Entrepreneurship Practicum (1-3)(F,W)
A practicum oriented course requiring the establishment of student teams to plan research, organize, start-up, run, and close an actual non-profit business. (Prerequisite: Business Core; BUSM 300; can
only be taken concurrently with BUSM 302, 304, and 306.)

320 Business Communication (3)(as needed)
Written and oral business communication, including case analysis and problem solving. (Prerequisite: Business Core, ENGL 112.)

327 Human Resource Management (3)(F,W,SP or SU)
The treatment of human resources as an organizational asset contributing to organizational objectives. Topics include planning, development, compensation and security, work-place environment, employee-management relations, auditing multicultural issues.

341 Marketing Management (3)(As needed)
A study of the distribution of goods to the ultimate consumer, including product planning, pricing, distribution channels, and promotion.

361 Operations Management (3)(F,W)
Principles and techniques of project management, forecasting, product research, fabrication, inventory planning and control, quality control and operations planning, control and management.

390R Special Studies (1–3)(variable)
Selected topics in business management.

399R Business Management Internship (1–12) Maximum 12 (F,W,SP,SU)(pass/no pass)
An opportunity to apply the knowledge and skill learned in classes to actual on-the-job situations at a quality level that is acceptable to the majority of the supervisors in business. (Advisor's permission required.)

401R Leadership Practicum (1-2)(F,W,SP)
Learn and apply leadership principles, guided by a faculty member, and evaluate leadership experience. (Prerequisite: BUSM 300)

410 Investments (3)(as needed)
Introduction to security markets including an analysis of all major investments. Stocks, bonds, mutual funds, options, futures, real estate, and tangible assets are studied. The analysis will be directed towards determining which investments are most appropriate to meet an individual's goals. (Prerequisite: BUSM 301.)

483 Entrepreneurship (3)(as needed)
Emphasizes assistance to potential entrepreneurs in starting a small business. An integrative course, applying all the functional concepts to small business situations for both business and nonbusiness majors who intend to open their own business enterprise. (Prerequisite: ACCT 201; Recommended: BUSM 304.)

499 Strategic Management (3)(F,W)
An integration of all the functional areas of business management with emphasis on analysis, decision making, and implementation. (Prerequisites: BUSM 242, 300, 302, 304, and 306.) (Writing and speaking intensive.)

CHEMISTRY (CHEM)

100 The World of Chemistry (3)(F, W, SP)
A course designed to give non-science students an appreciation of our chemical world. Very basic concepts are presented which are then related to the chemistry all around us. The topics vary with instructor.

101 Introductory General Chemistry (3)(F,W)
Introductory chemistry in preparation for General College Chemistry, General Biology, Exercise Science and other health related programs. (Prerequisite: MATH 100 or equivalent.)

105 General Chemistry I (3)(F,W)
The principles of chemistry for students of the physical and pre-professional sciences. (Prerequisite: Completion of or concurrent registration in MATH 110. High school chemistry, CHEM 101 or equivalent strongly suggested.) Concurrent registration in CHEM 105L required.

105L General Chemistry I Laboratory (1)(F,W)
Three hour laboratory. (Prerequisite: concurrent registration in CHEM 105 required.) Fee required.

106 General Chemistry II (3)(W,SP)
A continuation of the principles of chemistry for students of physical and pre-professional sciences. (Prerequisite: Completion of CHEM 105 or equivalent.) Con-
current registration in CHEM 106L required.

106L General Chemistry II Laboratory (1)(W,SP)
Three hour laboratory. Required of most students needing one year of general chemistry. (Prerequisite: Completion of or concurrent registration in CHEM 106.) Fee required.

152 Introductory Organic Chemistry (3)(W)
Broad introduction to organic chemistry, emphasis is on organic nomenclature, the relationship between structure and properties, including stereochemistry, and an awareness of the nature of selected familiar and/or important organic chemicals. (Prerequisite: CHEM 101 or equivalent, or consent of the instructor.) Prepares students for Chem 181. Concurrent registration in CHEM 152L required.

152L Introductory General-Organic Chemistry Laboratory (1)(W)
Fundamental techniques used in general and organic chemistry laboratories. Must be taken concurrently with CHEM 152. Fee required.

181 Introductory Biochemistry (3)(SP)
Relationships between chemical structure and physiological function, overall correlation of metabolism. Students who desire a more extensive biochemistry preparation should register for CHEM 481 instead of CHEM 181. (Prerequisite: CHEM 152 or equivalent, or consent of the instructor.)

181L Introductory Biochemistry Laboratory (1)(SP)
Three hour laboratory. Physical, chemical and biological properties of the various biochemicals are explored. Not required unless students major requires a laboratory course. (Prerequisite: Completion of or concurrent registration in CHEM 181 or equivalent.) Fee required.

251 Organic Chemistry I (3)(F)
A study of the structure, stereochemistry, reactions, reaction mechanisms, preparations, and properties of the principle classes of carbon compounds. (Prerequisite: CHEM 106 and 106L or equivalent.) Concurrent registration in CHEM 251L required.

251L Organic Chemistry I Laboratory (1)(F)
One hour laboratory lecture and three hour laboratory. Laboratory techniques used for isolation, purification, synthesis, and identification of organic compounds including such instrumentation as IR, NMR, UV-VIS, and mass spectroscopy. (Prerequisite: Completion of or concurrent registration in CHEM 251 required.) Fee required.

252 Organic Chemistry II (3)(W)
A continuation of the study of the properties and reactions of the principle classes of carbon compounds. (Prerequisites: CHEM 251 and 251L or equivalent.) Concurrent registration in CHEM 252L required.

252L Organic Chemistry II Laboratory (1)(W)
Three hour laboratory. Synthesis and identification of organic compounds using the techniques from CHEM 251L. Concurrent registration in 252 required. (Prerequisite: 251L or equivalent.) Fee required.

295 Organic Spectroscopy (3)(SP)
Structure determination of organic chemicals using infrared (IR), proton and carbon-13 nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR), ultraviolet-visible (UV-VIS), and mass spectroscopies (MS). (Prerequisites: CHEM 252, 252L.)

325 Analytical-Instrumental Chemistry I (2)(F even years)
Principles of modern chemical analysis and instrumentation, including computerized data acquisition. (Prerequisites: CHEM 106 and 106L or equivalents.) Concurrent registration in CHEM 325L required.

325L Analytical-Instrumental Chemistry Lab I (3)(F even years)
Modern chemical and instrumental methods. Including computerized data acquisition and analysis. (Prerequisites: concurrent registration of CHEM 325 required.) Fee required. Two-four hour laboratories.

381 Biochemistry I (3)(F)
Chemistry of Proteins, lipids, carbohydrates, and nucleic acids. Structures, function and metabolism of these compounds is studied. Enzymes, enzyme kinetics, DNA structure, and genetic
metabolic process are included. (Prerequisites: CHEM 252 and 252L.)

382 Biochemistry II (3)(W)
A continuation of the topics outlined for CHEM 381. (Prerequisites: CHEM 381.) Concurrent registration in CHEM 382L required.

382L Biochemistry Laboratory (1)(W)
Physical methods in biochemistry, including spectrophotometry, centrifugation, electrophoresis, and various chromatographic techniques. Enzyme kinetics plus methods of isolation, purification and analysis of proteins, nucleic acids, carbohydrates, lipids, and other biological molecules. (Prerequisites: CHEM 252L, 381 and concurrent registration in CHEM 382.)

390R Special Topics in Chemistry (variable credit)(offered as requested)
Designed for special interest courses to be taught as the need arises. Prerequisites can vary.

399R Cooperative Education in Chemistry (1)(offered on request)
Students may receive credit for on-the-job experience in chemistry. Prior approval must be obtained and a program worked out between the faculty supervisor and the employer to determine what the student is expected to accomplish. Credit is earned from the learning which takes place, not from the work performed. (Prerequisite: Completion of or concurrent registration in CHEM 226 or CHEM 351.)

421 Intermediate Inorganic Chemistry (3)(on demand)
The classification and description of inorganic compounds, and the fundamental theories of inorganic chemistry and ligand field theory.

426 Analytical-Instrumental Chemistry II (3)(on demand)
Study of more advanced computerized instrumentation and computerized data handling techniques in modern instrumental methods. Concurrent registration in CHEM 426L required. (Prerequisites: CHEM 325, 325L.)

426L Analytical-Instrumental Chemistry Laboratory II (1)(on demand)
Application of more advanced computerized instrumentation and computerized data collection in the laboratory. Two four-hour laboratories. Concurrent registration in CHEM 426 required. (Prerequisites: CHEM 325, 325L.) Fee required.

468 Physical Biochemistry (3)(SP odd years)
Application of physical chemistry to biological systems. Thermodynamics, statistical mechanics, quantum mechanics, and biophysical experimental techniques. Concurrent registration in CHEM 468L required. (Prerequisites: CHEM 382, 382L.) Fee required.

468L Physical Biochemistry Laboratory (3)(SP odd years)
Application of the biophysical experimental techniques to the topics listed in CHEM 468. Concurrent registration in CHEM 468 required. (Prerequisites: CHEM 382, 382L.) Fee required.

491–492–493–494 Undergraduate Research (1-1-1-1) 491 (F only), 492–493–494 (F,W)
In this series of courses taken over four semesters the student becomes familiar with the chemical literature, learns how to search the chemical information, learns good technical writing skills, and learns how to give public presentations using the seminar and poster formats while doing actual research that leads to a senior thesis and University seminar. In 491 the student learns how to use the chemical literature, particularly Chemical Abstracts, chooses a thesis advisor, and presents a short seminar based on an article. In 492 the major assignments are to write a research proposal and to present this proposal to the MSC division as a seminar. Chem 493 is reserved primarily for research although a poster presentation discussing the research is required at the end of the semester. Chem 494 is used primarily for writing the senior thesis and preparing for and presenting a final seminar based on the senior thesis.

495R Independent Study (varies)(F,W,SP,S)
This is a course taken primarily by students who are research assistants in chemistry, although this course would apply to
students doing other supervised individual study.

496R Student Research (1–3)(F,W,SP, S)
Supervised individual research for students who have been granted a student research and development associateship. (Required for all associates.)

CHINESE (CHIN)

101* Elementary Chinese Conversation & Grammar-I (4)(F)
Emphasis on conversation. Romanization, character reading, and basic grammar also included. Language laboratory required.

102* Elementary Chinese Conversation & Grammar-II (4)(W)
Continued emphasis on conversation. Character reading and grammar also included. Language laboratory required. (Prerequisite: CHIN 101 or consent of instructor.)

201* Intermediate Chinese (4)(F)
Continued emphasis on conversation. Vocabulary building, advanced grammar review, reading, and writing also included. (Prerequisite: CHIN 102.)

301* Introduction to Chinese Literature (3)(W)
Extensive readings from modern Chinese authors. (Prerequisite: CHIN 201 or consent of instructor.)

*Cantonese speakers will have different emphasis depending on individual needs.

441 Classical Chinese Literature (3)(SP)
Intensive reading in the classical novel. (Prerequisite: CHIN 301 or consent of instructor.)

445R Special Studies in Chinese (3)(SP)(Alternative Years)
A variable content course designed to meet specific needs and fill specific requests of advanced students.

495R Directed Readings in Chinese (1–3)(variable)
May be repeated for credit. Assignments are made to fit the needs of the individual student.

COMMUNICATION STUDIES (COMM)

110 Intercultural Communication (3)(F,W,SP)
Designed to give students a broad introduction to the field of communication in a global information society. Explores the central role of intercultural communication for individuals and societies.

151 Interpersonal Communication (3)(F)
Survey and application of principles of interpersonal relationships in multicultural environments. Emphasizes the role of communication in understanding the nature of the individual and dyad within relationships.

211 News Writing (3)(F)
Principles and practices of writing news for media audiences through newspaper, radio, television and internet.

252 Group Dynamics (3)(F)
Explores the role of communication processes in creating group structure and dynamics. Includes the nature and function of group leadership, participation, problem solving, and decision making in multicultural groups.

260 Communication Topics (3)(variable)
Special courses offered by instructors dealing with new trends within the discipline of human communication.

280 Communication, Culture and Gender (3)(W)
Examines the relationship between culture and gender. Explores how culturally gendered systems are communicated in daily life and influence interaction and views of masculinity and femininity.

310 Persuasion (3)(W)
The study of persuasion processes as they occur in various cultures and in intercultural settings. Designed to provide the student with the ability to recognize and analyze the methods of persuasion and propaganda as utilized in international advertising, campaigns, social change, and global journalism and broadcasting.

313 News Reporting (3)(F)
Information-gathering and advanced writing of newspapers, online publica-
219

Computer Science

323 Newspaper Editing (3)(W)
Professional judgement and practice in story selection, copy editing, headline writing, page design and photo editing. (Prerequisite: COMM 211.)

353 Organizational Communication (3)(F)
Analysis of communication processes in international organizations. Focuses on the role of communication in creating and maintaining organizational structures and functions in culturally-diverse environments.

360 Communication Theory (3)(W)
Contrasts and compares Eastern and Western perspectives communication theory. Focuses on the genres of communication theory, the process of communication inquiry, and the body of contextual theories composing the field of communication.

390R Special Studies (1–3)
Special topics in communication. Project approval required prior to registration.

454 Communication, Culture and Conflict (3)(W)
Explores theories and issues of conflict within and between diverse cultural systems. Particular attention is given to the role of national culture, ethnicity and race.

495R Independent Study (1–2)(F,W,SP)
Approval of the division chairman and faculty is required prior to registration.

COMPUTER SCIENCE (CS)

142 Introduction to Computer Programming (3)(F)
Introduction to program design and development. Principles of algorithm formation and implementation. (Prerequisite: Algebra.)

143 Introduction to Computer Organization (3)(W)
Fundamentals of computer organization and operation. Memory structure, registers, arithmetic and logical functions, instruction formats, addressing modes, machine and assembly languages, and internal-external data representation. (Prerequisite: Algebra, CS 142)

220 Digital Logic Design (3)(variable)
Combinational and sequential circuit design using logic devices. Semiconductor technologies, propagation delay, fan-in, fan-out. Multiplexers, adders, registers, counters. Implementation of a simple computer. (Prerequisite: Physics 122, CS 143.)

235 Foundations of Computer Science 1 (3)(W)
Iteration, induction and recursion, lists, trees, sets, relations, functions; mathematical analysis of algorithms and data models; object-oriented implementation of abstract data types. (Prerequisite: MATH 119, CS 142.)

236 Foundations of Computer Science 2 (3)(F)
Continuation of CS 235; relations, graphs, automata, grammars, propositional and predicate logic. Implementation of object-oriented algorithms. (Prerequisite: CS 235.)

240 Advanced Programming Concepts (3)(W)
Advanced software development with an object-oriented focus. Development and testing of several 1500 to 2000 line modules from formal specifications. Unix and C++ environment. (Prerequisite: CS 236.)

252 Introduction to Computational Theory (3)(W)
Finite state automata and regular expressions, context-free grammars and push-down automata, Turing machines, computability and undecidability. (Prerequisite: CS 236.)

312 Algorithm Analysis (3)(F even years)
Analysis of algorithms including searching, sorting, graphs, and trees. (Prerequisites: CS 240, 252.)

330 Concepts of Programming Languages (3)(F even years)
Principles and concepts characterizing high-level computer programming languages, process and data abstraction, encapsulation, inheritance, functional programming, logic programming, scanners, parsers. (Prerequisites: CS 240, 252.)

345 Operating Systems Design (3)(F odd years)
Principles and concepts of operating systems design and the implementation of an
operating system. (Prerequisite: CS 380 or concurrent registration.)

380 Computer Architecture (3)(F odd years) Instruction sets, hardwired and micro-
programmed control, interrupts, memory hierarchy, virtual memory, input/output interfacing, and alternative architecture. (Prerequisites: CS 143, 240.)

390R Special Topics in Computer Science (1–3)(variable) Selected topics in Computer Science.

399R Cooperative Education in Computer Science (1–3) Students may receive credit for on-the-
job experience in Computer Science. Prior approval must be obtained and a program worked out between the faculty supervisor and the employer to determine what the student is expected to accomplish. Credit is earned from the learning which takes place, not from the work performed.

428 Software System Design and Implementation (3)(variable) Analysis, design, implementation, and testing of significant software systems. (Prerequisite: CS 312, 330, or CS 345, 380.)

429 Software Testing (3)(variable) Strategies for testing large systems compared and critiqued, with opportunities to test actual systems. (Prerequisite: CS 312, 330, or CS 345, 380.)

431 Algorithmic Languages and Compilers (3)(variable) Formal description of algorithmic languages and techniques used in their compilation: semantics, ambiguities, procedures, replication, iteration, recursion. Design and implementation of a simple compiler. (Prerequisite: CS 312, 330, or CS 345, 380.)

452 Database Modeling Concepts (3)(variable) Database models: relational, network, hierarchical, deductive, object-oriented. Integrity constraints, query languages, database design. (Prerequisite: CS 312, 330, or CS 345, 380.)

460 Computer Communications and Networking (3)(variable) Introduction to data communications and computer networking. Communications fundamentals, computer networks, software, architecture, telecommunications, regulation, standards. (Prerequisite: CS 312, 330, or CS 345, 380.)

470 Introduction to Artificial Intelligence (3)(variable) Introduction to core areas of artificial intelligence: intelligent agents, problem solving and search, knowledge-based systems and inference, planning, uncertainty, learning, and perception. (Prerequisite: CS 312, 330, or CS 345, 380.)

491–492–493 Seminar (1-1-1)(F,W) Reading in the Computer Science literature, writing of a review article, research proposal writing and presentation, conducting research, poster presentation, writing and presentation of the senior thesis. (Prerequisites: instructor’s consent.)

495R Independent Study (1–3)(F,W) Topic and credit to be arranged between the student and instructor. (Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.)

496R Student Research (1–3)(F,W) Supervised individual research for students who have been granted a student research and development associateship. (Required for all associates.)

ECONOMICS (ECON)

110 Society and Economic Choice (3) (as needed) Introduction to economic concepts and analysis applied to current issues.

200 Principles of Microeconomics (3) (FW,SP or SU) Introduction to microeconomic principles with focus on product and resource markets, profit maximization under various market structures, and international trade. (Prerequisite: MATH 100.)
201 Principles of Macroeconomics (3) (F,W,SP or SU)
Introduction to macroeconomic principles with focus on market-based economic systems, determinants of output, employment and inflation, monetary and fiscal policy tools, and international finance. (Prerequisite: MATH 100.)

300 Microeconomics for Business Decisions (3)(F)
Intermediate microeconomic analysis focusing on consumer choice and demand, production, cost, and pricing decisions of firm, product market structures, labor and other resource markets, and current issues. (Prerequisites: ECON 200, 201, and MATH 221.)

301 Macroeconomics for Business Decisions (3)(W)
Intermediate macroeconomic analysis of the aggregate business environment and the role of economic policy in achieving growth, price stability and full-employment in open economics. (Prerequisites: ECON 200, 201, and MATH 221.)

350 Economic Development (3)(W)
A study of economic growth and development issues, factors which impact economic development including technology, resources, economic structure, and government policy. (Prerequisites: ECON 200, 201, and MATH 221.)

353 Money, Banking, and Business (3)(SP/SU)
An introduction to monetary and banking systems with emphasis on the role of money and financial institutions, the determinants of money supply, and the relationship of money to economic activity. (Prerequisites: ECON 200, 201, and MATH 221.)

358 International Economic Analysis (3)(F)
An introduction to international trade theory, trade policy tools, international finance, and current issues in international trade. (Prerequisites: ECON 200, 201, and MATH 221.)

390R Special Topics (1–3)(variable)
Selected topics in economics.

495R Independent Study (1-3)(F,W,SP)
An opportunity to pursue subjects otherwise not offered by the department. Instructor's permission required.

496R Student Research (1-3)(F,W,SP)
Supervised individual research for students who have been granted a student research and development associateship. (Required for all associates.)

EDUCATION (EDUC)

101 Fundamentals of Signing (2)(on demand)
This course is designed to introduce students to sign language, and give students a brief background on deaf culture and deaf education.

212 Foundations of Education (2)(F,W,SP)
Basic foundations of education as related to law philosophy. Teaching models and trends. Observation in both elementary and secondary schools is included. Taken concurrently with EDUC 212L.

212L Foundations of Education Lab (1)(F,W,SP)
Experience in a variety of settings in the public school classrooms. Taken concurrently with EDUC 212.

300 Human Growth and Learning (2)(F,W,SP)
Full life span coverage of facts, principles and concepts related to the sequential development of human learning; types and principles of learning; and instructional design. (Prerequisites: PSYC 111, Formal admission to the School of Education.)

301 A Multicultural Approach to Reading in the Content Area (2)(F,W)
Techniques and materials to facilitate comprehension and retention by fusing the teaching of content with the teaching of reading skills. Research and current trends will be stressed. (Prerequisite: Formal admission into the School of Education.)

305 Computer and Technology Assisted Instruction (1)(F,W,SP)
A study of how computers and related technologies are currently being used to enhance instruction in education and training. Emphasis is given to instructional and production software, teleconferencing techniques and instructional delivery systems for use in distance education. (Prerequisite: Formal admission into the School of Education.)
Course Listing

Education

306 Assistive Technology in Special Education (1)(W)
Information about, exposure to, and experiences with assistive technology that may be used to improve the education and lives of students with disabilities.

312 Effective Pedagogy (3)(F,W,SP)
An in-depth study of research-based effective teaching practices in the public school classroom. Emphasis will be placed on specific applications to effective teaching models, lesson planning models, and other practices involved in classroom responsibilities for the master teacher. (Prerequisite: Formal admission into the School of Education.)

330 Classroom Management (2)(F)
An in-depth study of effective classroom management practices in the public school classroom. Emphasis will be placed on specific applications in the classroom for the master teacher. (Prerequisite: Formal admission to the School of Education.)

385 Education Assessment in the Classroom (2)(F,SP)
This course is intended to expose students to a range of assessment methods used by teachers in the public schools. Both traditional and modern assessment methods (such as portfolios) are covered, each being matched to Hawaii State content standards and educational outcomes. At the end of the course students should be able to design and administer assessments which will reasonably assess student learning suitable for school purposes and parental information. In addition, special education majors will learn to interpret assessments and will be introduced to standardized tests. (Prerequisite: Formal admission to the School of Education.)

386 Education Assessment in the Special Education Classroom (2)(W)
This course focuses on Special Education testing and interpretation as well as performance and portfolio evaluation. Traditional testing such as multiple choice is also covered. All forms focus on adaption to Special Education needs.

399R Specialized Curriculum, Field Experience/Cooperative Education (1–12)(F,W,SP)
An individualized course including practical, clinical and field experience as designed by the college supervisor.

491A Observation and Practicum for Dual Majors in Elementary and Special Education (4)(SP)
Students pursuing a dual major work under the tutelage of university supervisors and a cooperating teacher in the public schools in either elementary or special education for 491A. The other area will be completed during 491B. (Prerequisite: EDUC 312 and formal admission to the School of Education.)

491B Observation and Practicum for Dual Majors in Elementary and Special Education (4)(F)
Students pursuing a dual major work under the tutelage of university supervisors and a cooperating teacher in the public schools in either elementary or special education for 491B. The other area will be completed during 491A. (Prerequisite: Formal admission to the School of Education.)

492 Student Teaching (12)(W)
Supervised teaching in the public schools in both elementary and special education settings. Final semester before graduation. Seminars required. (Prerequisites: EDUC 491.) Fee required.

493 Student Teaching (6)(SP)
Continuation of supervised teaching in the public schools in either elementary or special education settings. Seminars required. (Prerequisites: EDUC 492.)

496R Research Education (3)(on demand)
Research course credit for students approved for the student associateship program.

501 Models of Teaching (3)
Selected models or approaches to teaching are described, demonstrated, and practiced. Emphasis is placed on expanding the repertoire of teaching skills.

503 Effective Teaching and Classroom Management (3)
Classroom management principles and techniques will be learned in an eclectic approach that combines theory and prac-
Course Listing
Elementary Education

tice. Research-based effective teaching practices will be presented.

505 Curriculum Development for Teachers (3)
An examination of the scope and sequence of courses taught in the public schools K–12 and historical and political reasons for their inclusion.

507 Educational Measurement and Evaluation (3)
Statistical measurements in education, graphs, charts, frequency distributions, central tendencies, dispersion, correlation, and sampling errors.

509 Applied Research for Teachers (3)
An introductory course in research design, methods, and analysis, and dissemination of findings for classroom teachers.

513 Foundations of Education: History, Sociology, Philosophy and Law (3)
Teacher and student rights and responsibilities, how they are supported by the Constitution, an overview of the United States legal system and how to conduct legal research will be the focus of this course.

515 Advanced Technologies and Teaching (3)
Hands-on applications for teachers using computers and distance learning technologies in Hawaii public schools.

517 Supervision in Schools (3)
A practical approach to supervising and evaluating teachers. Emphasis will be placed on how to plan, observe, and give feedback to teachers on improving their classroom performance.

519 Teaching for Individual and Cultural Differences (3)
Designing instruction for the full range of students in the public schools.

521 Reading and Writing Across the Curriculum (3)
This course is based on holistic model and is designed to make the imperative integration of reading and writing a reality in the schools by teaching strategies that reflect the most recent classroom-based research.

523 Principles of Learning (3)
Aims to provide the student with a comprehensive understanding of current theories of learning, with emphasis on the scientific approach to behavioral analysis and the empirical foundations of contemporary learning theory. Applied aspects of classroom skills and concept formation are stressed.

590 Independent Study (1–3)
Intended for the student who has special needs and who would benefit from an individual study program. Repeatable for credit. Generally a student may count up to three semester hours of Independent Study credit.

ELEMENTARY EDUCATION (ELED)

240 Children's Literature in the Elementary Schools (2)(W,SP)
Students will examine literature for children from an educators point of view and learn how to assess, evaluate, select, and integrate appropriate children's literature into the curriculum. (Prerequisite: ENGL 101.)

320 Language Arts Methods for the Elementary Teacher (2)(F,W)
Theory and methods of teaching handwriting, spelling, listening, oral and written communication, and grammar are emphasized in this course. (Prerequisite: Admission to the Professional Year.)

321 Reading Methods for the Elementary Teacher (3)(F)
Theory of the nature of reading, methods and approaches to teaching reading, reading readiness, phonics, word recognition, comprehension, assessment, and recreational reading are emphasized in this course. (Prerequisite: Formal admission to the School of Education.)

351 Mathematics Methods for the Elementary Teacher (3)(F)
Students examine elementary mathematics from a theoretical and practical background. Use of manipulative aids and games is emphasized. Other topics include computational error pattern analysis of students work. (Prerequisite: Formal admission to the School of Education.)

360 Science Methods for the Elementary Teacher (2)(F,W)
Students examine the teaching of elementary science from a theoretical and practi-
Course Listing
Elementary Education

cal background including the use of state guidelines. Emphasis is placed on the discovery approach using hands-on experiences. (Prerequisite: Formal admission to the School of Education.)

378 Music for Elementary Teachers (2)(SP)
Introduction to fundamentals of music theory, developing the child’s voice, establishing a classroom environment for musical development with emphasis on appropriate musical experiences, resources, and teaching strategies. (Prerequisite: Formal admission into School of Education.)

380 Multicultural Education, the Constitution and Social Studies Methods for the Elementary Teacher (2)(W)
Theoretical and practical background for teaching social studies in the elementary school. Emphasis is placed on the multicultural component in the public schools. Basic principles of democracy embedded in the United States Constitution are studied with application for the elementary school population. (Prerequisite: Formal admission to the School of Education.)

491 Observation and Practicum (4)(F)
Students work under the tutelage of a University Supervisor and a Cooperating Teacher in the public schools demonstrating pedagogy learned in methods courses. (Prerequisite: EDUC 312 and formal admission to the School of Education.)

492 Student Teaching (12)(W)
Supervised teaching in the elementary public schools. Seminars are required. (Prerequisite: ELED 491.) Fee required.

493 Student Teaching (6)(SP)
Continuation of student teaching designed to provide additional grade experiences in elementary education. (Prerequisite: EDUC 492.)

ENGLISH (ENGL)

101 Communicating in Writing, Speaking, and Reading (3)(F,W,SP,PSU)
Strengthening critical awareness through the development of effective writing, speaking, and literary reading skills. Focus on composition, speech, and literature. Beginning research.

105 Developmental Writing (4)(variable)
A course to develop a student’s ability to write grammatically correct English sentences and paragraphs. Students enrolled in this course are also required to participate in a non-credit lab. This course is taught only in special circumstances.

107 Developmental Reading (3)(variable)
Basic skills in phonetics, structure, comprehension, and reading rate. This course is taught only in special circumstances.

112 Library Skills and Research Writing (2)(F,W,SP)
Meets two days a week. Course in library research skills and research paper writing, including knowledge of the organization and procedures of the Learning Resource Center, proper manuscript form, and documentation.

SPECIAL NOTE: Completion of English 101 or 111 is required for registration in any English course with a higher catalog number.

201 Critical Composition, Speech and Literature (3)(F,W,SP,PSU)
In-depth experience in composition, literature and speech to strengthen students’ abilities to think critically. Requires variety of oral and written responses to literature, including a research paper.

218R Introduction to Creative Writing (3)(F)
An introductory course in creative writing. Students will learn principles of creative writing and will be assigned to write in several genres, including such forms as poetry, fiction, and drama, etc. (Prerequisite: English 101 or permission of the instructor.)

251 Fundamentals of Literature (3)(F,W)
English 251 is prerequisite to upper-division literature courses. Basic course in literary appreciation and criticism, literary terminology, and interpretive writing. Long library paper. Required of all English majors and minors. (Prerequisites: English 101 or 111.)

314 Exposition and Analysis in the Humanities (3)(F,W)
Designed to improve analytical skills of interpretation, evaluation, and application, as well as writing skills, through an intensive focus on a limited number of humanistic works and published essays.
about them. Primarily for majors in the humanities and education.

315 **Exposition and Report Writing (3)(F,W,SP)**
Intensive course in practical, expository prose, as actually used in office, industry, and school. Research techniques in the business and education disciplines are stressed. Primarily for business and education majors.

316 **Technical Writing (3)(on demand)**
Intensive course in composition and rhetorical techniques used particularly by the scientist, such as technical reports, probability studies, and smooth handling of large amounts of data. Research techniques in the scientific disciplines are stressed. Primarily for science majors.

318R **Advanced Creative Writing (3)(W,SP)**
Offers advanced students an opportunity to refine their skills and expand their knowledge of editing and publication. In addition to creative work and assigned reading, students will serve as Editorial Staff for the Kula Manu, the literary journal of BYUH. Students in spring will focus in the writing of poetry. (Prerequisite: English 218 or permission of the instructor.)

321 **English Grammars (4)(W,SP)**
Examination of syntactic theories of language; includes traditional grammar, structural grammar, tagmemics, transformational grammar, junction grammar, and sector analysis and their applications to teaching. Same as LING 321. (It is recommended that LING 210 be taken first.)

326 **Semantics (3)(W)**
General semantics. Particular focus on the way in which words influence thought and behavior.

345R **Ethnic Literature (3)(F,W)**
A variable content course emphasizing Polynesian, Oriental, or American literature; considers the culture of these areas as it is reflected in imaginative literature. (Each offering may be taken for credit.)

Offerings include:
- Literature of Polynesia
- Literature of the Orient
- Literature of U.S. Minority Groups

351 **Literary Criticism and Theory (3)(SP)**
Surveys literary criticism and theory from classical to post-modern schools.

358R **Special Studies: Major Authors or Genres (3)**
Intensive study of a different author, combination of authors, or genre each time the course is offered. May be repeated for credit.

361 **American Literature From the Beginnings to Mid-nineteenth Century (3)(F)**
Selected works from colonial literature through the American Renaissance, including Hawthorne, Melville, Emerson, and Thoreau.

362 **American Literature From Mid-nineteenth Century to World War I (3)(W)**
Selected works representative of realism and naturalism, including Dickinson, Twain, Howells, James, Chopin, Wharton, Crane, Norris, and Dreiser.

363 **American Literature From 1914–1965 (3)(F)**
Includes drama, poetry, and prose of the period and gives attention to selected critical trends and theories.

364 **American Literature from 1965–Present (3)(F)**
Surveys selected works of contemporary American drama, poetry, fiction, and criticisms, including works by women and minority writers.

371 **English Literature to 1500: The Medieval Period (3)(SP)**
Selected Works from Old and Middle English literature, including the Beowulf poet, the Gawain poet, Chaucer and Langland.

372 **English Literature From 1500 To 1660: The Renaissance Period (3)(F)**
English drama, poetry, and prose of the Renaissance period, including Milton but excluding Shakespeare.

373 **English Literature From 1660 To 1780: The Restoration and Eighteenth Century (3)(W)**
English literature from the Restoration through the Age of Reason to the beginnings of romanticism, including Defoe, Swift, Fielding, Dryden, Pope, and Johnson.

374 **English Literature From 1780 To 1832: The Romantic Period (3)(SP)**
Includes the works of Burns, Blake, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Scott, Lamb, Byron, Shelley, and Keats.
375 English Literature From 1832 To 1890: The Victorian Period (3)(F)
The middle and late-nineteenth century, including works of Carlyle, Ruskin, the Brontës, Tennyson, Browning, Arnold, Dickens, Thackeray, George Eliot, the Rossettis, Hardy, Swinburne, and Meredith.

376 English Literature From 1890 To the Present (3)(W)
English literature from the aesthetic movement to the present, emphasizing major authors up to 1950.

382 Shakespeare (3)(F,W,SP,SU)
From six to eight major plays studied intensively.

390R Special Studies (2–3)
Study of special areas of English writing, genres, and approaches to bodies of criticism or types.

395R Tutoring Composition (1)(F,W)
Designed to give students who are likely to teach writing or other related language skills the practical and theoretical background necessary to tutor English composition.

399R Cooperative Education (1–3)(T grade)
This is a supervised job training program. Approval of advisor and Associate Dean required.

418R Writing for Publication (3)(F)
Advanced creative writers will develop and polish manuscripts for publication. Students will also learn professional skills such as writing query letters and finding a publisher.

420 Literature for Young Adults (3)(W)
Examination of literature written for adolescents; consideration of the role of young adult literature in secondary curriculum, and debates surrounding its audience, purpose, publishing, and content. Required of English majors planning to obtain teacher certification.

421 History of the English Language (3)(F,W,SP)
Descriptive study of the language in stages of development, related to historical events. (It is recommended that LING 210 be taken first.)

423 Teaching Composition and Reading (2)(F)
Principles of rhetoric and linguistics applied to teaching composition and reading on the high school and college levels. This course includes curriculum design, evaluation methodology, and intern teaching experience.

490 Senior Seminar (1)(F,W)
Review of English and American literature and other required course work for the English Major. Students will be examined on the major curriculum and will also compose and present a quality research paper to an audience of students and faculty.

495R Independent Study (1–2)

496R Student Research (1–3)(F,W,S)
Supervised individual research for students who have been granted a student research and development associateship. (Required for all associates.)

ENGLISH AS AN INTERNATIONAL LANGUAGE (EIL)
NOTE: Unlike other University courses, EIL courses do not meet for double sessions during Spring and Summer terms; therefore, course credit is reduced by one half for Spring and Summer terms.

113 Foundations I Listening/Speaking (as needed)(F,W=4; SP,SU=2)
Builds basic listening and speaking skills necessary to function in an English speaking environment. Focuses on the word, phrase, and simple sentence level.

117 Foundations I Writing (as needed)(F,W=4; SP,SU=2)
Introduces students to the basic elements of the writing process including how words, phrases, sentences, and short paragraphs are formed to express ideas.

118 Foundations I Grammar (as needed)(F,W=4; SP,SU=2)
Introduces students to the basic elements of English grammar. Emphasizes level-appropriate uses of grammar in spoken and written contexts.

119 Foundations I Reading (as needed)(F,W=4; SP,SU=2)
Develops beginning-level reading comprehension and vocabulary knowledge,
and introduces students to basic second-language reading strategies.

**123 Foundations II Listening/Speaking (F,W,SP)(F,W=4; SP, SU=2)**
Builds listening and speaking skills necessary for academic and social situations. Develops the ability to understand spoken English and participate in conversations and class discussions. (Replaces EIL 102/103)

**127 Foundations II Writing (F,W,SP)(F,W=4; SP, SU=2)**
Introduces students to the writing process including exploring, organizing, and connecting ideas, and using feedback to improve their ability to communicate at the sentence level in writing.

**128 Foundations II Grammar (F,W,SP)(F,W=4; SP, SU=2)**
Provides students with a foundation of English grammar structures. Emphasizes level appropriate uses of grammar in spoken and written contexts.

**129 Foundations II Reading (F,W,SP)(F,W=4; SP, SU=2)**
Develops reading comprehension and vocabulary, and introduces students to the reading skills they will need in their university studies. Fee required.

**201 The International Student in the University (F,W=2; SP, SU=1)**
Focuses on the cultural and language needs of international students at BYUH. Includes an introduction to university life skills, study skills, and LDS church language. This course is required of all new students their first semester at BYUH. Fee required.

**213 Intermediate I Listening/Speaking (F,W=3; SP, SU=1.5)**
Develops the ability to comprehend and participate in conversations and small group discussions with native and non-native speakers. Provides pronunciation and vocabulary instruction.

**217 Intermediate I Writing (F,W=4; SP, SU=1.5)**
Focuses on sentence construction, introduces paragraph writing, and exposes the student to a variety of writing activities.

**218 Intermediate I Grammar (F,W=4; SP, SU=2)**
Develops the fundamentals of English grammar including an overview of the major verb tenses and sentence structure patterns and their components. Emphasizes using appropriate grammar in writing and speaking.

**219 Intermediate I Reading (F,W=4; SP, SU=2)**
Concentrates on building reading comprehension, speed, and vocabulary through a variety of reading selections. Focuses on academic reading skills. Fee required.

**223 Intermediate II Listening/Speaking (F,W=4; SP, SU=2)**
Builds listening and speaking skills, including the development of conversational English, comprehension of short lectures, and brief note taking. Includes pronunciation and vocabulary instruction.

**227 Intermediate II Writing (F,W=3; SP, SU=1.5)**
Introduces academic writing tasks and rhetorical patterns for paragraph writing. Essay organization is introduced, but emphasizes an understanding of paragraph form.

**228 Intermediate II Grammar (F,W=4; SP, SU=2)**
Stresses understanding the verb system, introduces sentence combining, and continues the study of grammatical structures taught in EIL 218. Emphasizes using appropriate grammar in writing and speaking.

**229 Intermediate II Reading (F,W=4; SP, SU=2)**
Emphasizes fluency, speed, and vocabulary in readings of increasing difficulty and length. Continues to build academic reading skills. Fee required.

**313 Advanced I Listening/Speaking (F,W=4; SP, SU=2)**
Expands skills in notetaking and comprehending academic lectures as well as expressing and supporting opinions and clarifying information. Continues vocabulary and pronunciation development.

**317 Advanced I Writing/Grammar (F, W=4; SP, SU=2)**
Develops complex sentence structure, reviews and refines previously introduced
Course Listing
English as an International Language

grammatical forms, expands essay writing skills and introduces rhetorical patterns for essay writing.

319 Advanced I Reading (F,W=4; SP,SU=2)
Emphasizes academic reading and writing skills. Exposes students to a variety of reading materials to enhance academic, cultural, and historical knowledge. Fee required.

323 Advanced II Listening/Talking (F=3; SP,SU=1.5)
Focuses on the skills students need in order to comprehend and participate in academic lectures, discussions and presentations; includes vocabulary and pronunciation development.

327 Advanced II Writing (F,W=4; SP,SU=2)
Focuses on academic writing skills by emphasizing rhetorical patterns, beginning research writing, and the revision process.

329R Advanced II Adjunct (F=3; SP,SU=1.5)
Integrates all language skills needed for academic success with primary concentration on reading. Requires concurrent enrollment in the adjunct section of the coordinating G.E. class. Fee required.

337 Applied Grammar (F,W=4; SP,SU=2)
Focuses on applying grammar rules to writing. Concentrates on editing and revising academic writing. (Prerequisite: EIL 317 or 327.)

339 Advanced Reading Skills (F,W=4; SP,SU=2)
Focuses on an intensive review and practice of reading skills in order to improve comprehension and encourages written expression about reading materials. Fee required. (Prerequisite: EIL 317 or 329R.)

347 Writing Accuracy (F,W=4; SP,SU=2)
Exposes students to a variety of academic writing assignments. Emphasizes studying models of writing which demonstrate how to communicate effectively and applying good writing techniques. (Prerequisite: EIL 317 or 327.)

349 Advanced Extensive Reading (F,W=4; SP,SU=2)
Emphasizes reading a variety of subject matter in many formats. Focuses on improving reading ability through extensive reading. Includes written response to reading materials. Fee required. (Prerequisite: EIL 319 or 329R.)

357 Writing Workshop (F,W=4; SP,SU=2)
Provides writing instruction for students who need individualized assistance. Uses teacher-student conferences and limited class size to help students focus on their writing needs. (Prerequisites: EIL 327, 337 and 347 or permission of EIL Director.)

EXERCISE AND SPORT SCIENCE (EXS)

103 Movement Fundamentals (1)(variable)
Stressed to develop basic locomotor movements essential to motor skill acquisition.

112 Beginning Golf (1)(variable)
Fee required.

113 Intermediate Golf (1)(F,W)
This course is for students with good understanding of USGA rules and good basic skills.

115 Beginning Bowling (1)(variable)
Fee required.

120 Beginning Gymnastics (1)(variable)

123 Beginning Wrestling (1)(variable)

126 Archery (1)(variable)

129 Fitness and Lifestyle Management (2)(F,W)
An on-line course designed to teach principles and practices of a healthy lifestyle of wellness and being.

130 Beginning Racquetball (1)(variable)

133 Beginning Tennis (1)(variable)

134 Intermediate Tennis (1)(variable)

136 Badminton (1)(variable)

140 Beginning Basketball (1)(variable)

141 Intermediate Basketball (1)(variable)

142 Flag Football (1)(variable)

144 Beginning Volleyball (1)(variable)

146 Beginning Soccer (1)(variable)

150 Touch Rugby (1)(variable)
A course designed to integrate the basic skills utilized in regulation rugby and touch football in a non-contact fashion. The course will provide physical and intellectual challenges of physical fitness,
teamwork, and sportsmanship in a multicultural context.

152  Self-Defense (1)(F,W)
159  Softball (1)(variable)
160  Beginning Swimming (1)(F,W,SP)
161  Intermediate Swimming (1)(F,W,SP)
164  Life Saving (2)(F,SP)
Students will receive lifeguard training along with first aid and CPR certification. Intermediate swimming skills required. Fee required.

166  Skin Diving (1)(variable)
Intermediate swimming skills or better required. No nonswimmers. Fee required.

167  Beginning Surfing (1)(F)
Intermediate swimming skills or better required. No nonswimmers. Fee required.

172  Body Conditioning (1)(variable)
174R Aerobic Development (1)(F,W)
A course designed for those wanting to maintain an aerobic-based program using jogging, swimming, and aerobic dance as the basis for maintaining aerobic fitness.

177  Fitness for Living (1)(F, W, SP)
A course designed to teach people how to take control of their personal health habits by practicing positive lifestyle activities that will decrease the risk of illness and help achieve total well-being.

178  Beginning Weight Training (1)(F,SP)
180  Social Dance (1)(F,W)
181  Folk Dance (1)(variable)
183  Beginning Hula (1)(F,W,SP)
185  Folk Dance of the Pacific (1)(SP)
186  Modern Dance (1)(F,W)
Beginning and intermediate skills.

192  Outing Activities (1)(F)
Fee required.

194  Horsemanship (1)(F,W)
The student will gain a basic knowledge of horses, including basic equine anatomy and physiology, proper care for and feeding of the horse, and the fundamentals of riding. Fee required.

200R Extramural Sports (1)(F,W,SP)
201R Intercollegiate Athletics (1)(F,W,SP)
225  Foundations of Physical Education (2)(variable)
Historical, philosophical and sociological foundations of Physical Education.

230  Sports Fundamentals-Golf (1)
(variable)
(Prerequisite: EXS 112 or equivalent.) Fee required.

231  Sports Fundamentals-Bowling (1)(variable)
(Prerequisite: EXS 115 or equivalent.) Fee required.

232  Sports Fundamentals-Gymnastics (1)(variable)
(Prerequisite: EXS 120 or equivalent.)

233  Sports Fundamentals-Wrestling (1)(variable)
(Prerequisite: EXS 123 or equivalent.)

234  Sports Fundamentals-Archery (1)(variable)
(Prerequisite: EXS 126 or equivalent.)

235  Sports Fundamentals-Tennis (1)
(variable)
(Prerequisite: EXS 133 or equivalent.)

236  Sports Fundamentals-Badminton (1)
(variable)
(Prerequisite: EXS 136 or equivalent.)

237  Sports Fundamentals-Basketball (1)
(variable)
(Prerequisite: EXS 140 or equivalent.)

238  Sports Fundamentals-Volleyball (1)
(variable)
(Prerequisite: EXS 144 or equivalent.)

239  Sports Fundamentals-Soccer (1)
(variable)
(Prerequisite: EXS 146 or equivalent.)

240  Sports Fundamentals-Rugby (1)
(variable)
(Prerequisite: EXS 150 or equivalent.)

241  Sports Fundamentals-Self-Defense (1)
(variable)
(Prerequisite: EXS 152 or equivalent.)

242  Sports Fundamentals-Aquatics (1)
(variable)
(Prerequisite: EXS 161 or equivalent.)
Course Listing

Exercise and Sport Science

243 **Sports Fundamentals-Weight Training** (1)(variable)
(Prerequisite: EXS 178 or equivalent.)

244 **Sports Fundamentals-Dance Aerobics** (1)(variable)
(Prerequisites: EXS 174R or equivalent.)

245 **Sports Fundamentals-Track and Field** (1)(variable)

246 **Sports Fundamentals-Flag Football** (1)(variable)
(Prerequisite: EXS 142 or equivalent.)

247 **Sports Fundamentals-Softball** (1)(variable)
(Prerequisite: EXS 159 or equivalent.)

260 **Elementary Human Anatomy** (2)(W)
A study of information re: human body structure. For students pursuing careers in allied health/physical education fields who have minimal backgrounds in physical/biological sciences. (Does not meet BIOL 260 requirements but students may opt to take BIOL 260 in lieu of EXS 260.) Lab required.

260L **Elementary Human Anatomy Laboratory** (1)(W)
Required lab to be taken concurrently with EXS 260.

261 **Elementary Human Physiology** (4)(variable)
A course designed to provide scientific information about the function of the human body. Designed for students who are pursuing a career in allied health and physical education fields and have minimal backgrounds in physical and biological sciences. (Does not meet BIOL 260 requirements but students may opt to take BIOL 260 to meet the EXS 261 requirement.) Lab required.

265 **Water Safety Instruction** (2)(W)
Certification will include Community Water Safety, First Aid and CPR. Students will experience working with different levels of abilities including the disabled, beginner, advanced beginner and intermediate. (Prerequisite: EXS 161 or 242.) Fee required.

270 **Sports Nutrition** (3)(W)
Sports Nutrition is a course which emphasizes the physiological and biochemical effects of nutrition on athletes during training and competition for various sport activities.

288 **Intermediate Dance for Theater** (1)(F)
A course designed for those interested in theatrical dance in areas such as refinement of gesture, mannerisms, and general movement skills relative to character portrayal.

289R **Advanced Dance** (1)(W)
Advanced dance techniques including factors of composition, music, costumes, etc.

330 **Principles of Physical Education** (3)(F)
Principle objectives and philosophies influencing physical education.

339 **Measurement and Evaluation** (3)(W)
The study of measurement and evaluation in physical education by learning to statistically organize, describe, and interpret data. The course will also include techniques of test construction to measure mental, social, and physical performance objectives from planning to analysis. (Prerequisite: MATH 100.)

340 **Introduction to Motor Learning** (3)(W)
An introduction to perceptual-motor learning with an emphasis on learning process, the individual learner, and the task and/or instructional procedures that may be utilized by the coach and/or teacher in the area of skill development.

341 **Kinesiology** (3)(F)
Anatomical and mechanical analysis of motion in relation to human performance. (Prerequisite: BIOL 260 or EXS 260.)

344 **Physiology of Exercise** (3)(W)
Emphasis on the physiological effects of muscular exercise and physical conditioning. (Prerequisites: BIOL 100.)

344L **Physiology of Exercise Lab** (1)(W odd years)

349 **Prevention and Care of Athletic Injuries** (3)(F)
Treatment and care of common athletic injuries. Instructor’s permission needed. (Prerequisites: BIOL 260 or EXS 260, EXS 344, and Health 220.) Lab fee required.

360 **Multi-Cultural Sports and Games** (2)(F odd years)
This course examines sports and games from various cultural heritages while enhancing the contemporary objectives of physical education.
365  Athletic Conditioning (3)(F)
Athletic Conditioning is a course which will teach the student to prescribe detailed and comprehensive training and conditioning programs for a variety of sports settings and activities.

369R Coaching Fundamentals in Selected Sports (2)(F,W,SP)
Section 1 focuses on the qualities of a coach, role of a coach, coaching philosophy, sports psychology and recruiting. Section 2 offers selected sports.

375 Elementary School Physical Education (2)(F,W)
This class is designed for the development of skills and to learn fundamentals for teaching movement concepts, games, rhythms, gymnastics and basic sport skills for the elementary grades and curriculum planning.

377 Teaching Methods of Physical Education (3)(W odd years)
Objectives, materials, and special techniques of teaching in physical education.

399R Cooperative Education in Physical Education (3)(T grade)(F,W,SP)
Students may receive credit for on-the-job experience in physical education. Prior approval must be obtained and a program worked out between the faculty supervisor and the employer to determine what the student is expected to accomplish. Credit is earned from the learning which takes place, not from the work performed.

406 Sports Officiating (2)(W odd years)
Rules, techniques, problems, and procedures in officiating in various sports.

409 Sports Psychology (3)(variable)
Focuses on the dimensions of Sports Psychology by reviewing and studying the scientific literature of the principles derived from this literature and their practical application.

414 Administration of Physical Education, Athletics, and Intramural Programs (3)(F)

441 Adaptive Physical Education (2)(W even years)
Corrective physical education. (Prerequisites: EXS 341 and 344.)

450 Evaluation/Rehabilitation of Athlete Injuries (3)(W)
Advance course in Athletic Injuries. (Prerequisites: EXS 341, 349.)

458 Sport and Law (2)(variable)
An in-depth study of the legal liability, risk, and insurance management responsibilities of professionals in physical education and its related fields. Emphasis will be placed on basic understanding of legal terminology, case research, and experiential learning through most situational encounters.

493 Seminar (1)(F,W)
The Seminar is designed for junior and senior students (with respect to graduation). Students will design, write a proposal, and have approved the senior project. (Prerequisite: EXS 339.)

494 Seminar (1)(F,W)
The Seminar is designed for senior students (with respect to graduation). Students will conduct, write up, and defend the senior project. (Prerequisite: EXS 493.)

495R Independent Study (1–3)(F,W,SP)
Designed for the advanced undergraduate who desires to pursue a particular area of study. By permission of division chairman. All 500-level Physical Education courses are post graduate certification courses.

496R Student Research (1–3)(F,W,S)
Supervised individual research for students who have been granted a student research and development associateship. (Required for all associates.)

514R Seminar in Sports Psychology (1)

520R Coaching Methods (1)

543R P E Workshop (1)

547R Adaptive Physical Education (1)

550R Elementary Physical Education (1)

561R Health Trends (1)

575R Teaching Methods (1)

583R Hula (1)

585R Polynesian Dance (1)
FRENCH (FREN)

101 Elementary French Conversation & Grammar-I (4)(F)
Emphasis on conversation. Study of basic grammar and vocabulary, reading included; Language laboratory required.

102 Elementary French Conversation & Grammar-II (4)(W)
Continued emphasis on conversation. Study of basic grammar and vocabulary, and reading included; Language laboratory required. (Prerequisite: French 101 or permission of instructor.)

201 Intermediate French Conversation & Grammar (4)(F)
Continuation of Conversational French. Advanced Structures, expressions, and patterns. Conducted in French. Language laboratory required. (Prerequisite: French 102 or permission of instructor.)

301 Introduction to French Literature (3)(W)
Extensive readings from French authors, covering the period from 1100 to the present (La Chanson de Roland to existentialism), intermediate and advanced edited texts. (Prerequisite: French 201 or permission of instructor.)

GEOGRAPHY (GEOG)

101 Introductory Geography (3)(F,W,SP)
Physical features and natural resources of the world; the interrelationship between man and his natural environment; the influence of industry, climate, agriculture, and commerce; the interrelationship between the areas of geography and history.

470 Geography of Asia (3)(Alternate Years)
Study of the Asian land mass. Will investigate the determining characteristics for two-thirds of the world's peoples.

471 Geography of the Pacific (3)(F)
A study of its lands, peoples, resources, and physical characteristics. (Prerequisite: Geography 101)

GEOLOGY (GEOL)

105 Geology of the Pacific Basin (3)(Alternate years)
Geological principles of the Pacific Basin area with emphasis on the origin, composition, structure, and weathering of Pacific Island systems. Two all-day field trips. Fee required.

390R Special Topics in Geology (2–4) (variable)
Selected topics in Geology.

495R Independent Study (1–4)(variable)
Supervised individual study, work experience, and/or research in geology.

HAWAIIAN (HAWN)

101 Ke Kum o o ‘Ōlelo–Kau Mua–The Source Part 1 (4)(F)

This is part one of an introductory course designed to initiate and develop understanding, comprehension and fluency in the communicative skills of the Hawaiian language and culture.

102 Ke Kum o o ‘Ōlelo–Kau Hope–The Source Part 2 (4)(W)
‘O ka ho‘omau ‘ana o Ke Kum o o ‘Ōlelo–Kau Mua. (Koi mua ‘ia ka papa Hawai‘ian 101)

This is part two of an introductory course designed to initiate and develop understanding, comprehension and fluency in the communicative skills of the Hawaiian language and culture. (Prerequisite: HAWN 101.)

201 Ke Kahua o o ‘Ōlelo–Kau Mua–The Foundation Part 1 (4)(F)
‘O ka ho‘omau ‘ana o Ke Kum o o ‘Ōlelo. ‘O ia mua nō ke kālele ma ka kama‘ilio ‘ana ma ka ‘ōlelo. Ho‘ohana ‘ia nā palapala maoli a me nā lola ho‘opaa leo. (Koi mua ‘ia ka papa Hawai‘ian 102)

This is part one of a foundational course expanding the introductory development, understanding, comprehension and fluency in the communicative skills of the Hawaiian language and culture. (Prerequisite: HAWN 102.)

202 Ke Kahua o o ‘Ōlelo–Kau Hope–The Foundation Part 2 (4)(W)
‘O ka ho‘omau ‘ana o Ke Kum o o ‘Ōlelo–Kau Mua. (Koi mua ‘ia ka papa Hawai‘ian 201)
This is part two of a foundational course further expanding the introductory development, understanding, comprehension and fluency in the communicative skills of the Hawaiian language and culture. (Prerequisite: HAWN 201.)

225 Ho‘oikaika Kama‘ilio—Traditional Oratoiral Styles (3)(SP)
This course is designed to reinforce and expand communication skills using the many forms of traditional informal and formal oratorical forms and styles of the Hawaiian language. (Prerequisite: Hawaiian 202)

301 Ho‘okūkulu ʻōlelo—Kau Mua—The Building Part 1 (3)(F)
Continuation from Ke Kahua o ka ʻōlelo (Second year Hawaiian language). Class conducted in Hawaiian. Introduction to traditional Hawaiian literature. Work with higher level lexicon and grammar structures. Cultural learning through Hawaiian proverbs. (Prerequisite: HAWN 302 or 335)

302 Ho‘okūkulu ʻōlelo—Kau Hope—The Building Part II (3)(W)
‘O ka mau ‘ana o ka papa Ho‘okūkulu—Kau Mua. (Koi mua ‘ia ka ka papa Hawaiian 301)
This course is designed to reinforce the communication skills taught in Hawaiian 301. (Prerequisite: HAWN 302 or 335.)

HAWAIIAN STUDIES (HS)

301 ‘O Hawai‘i—Of Hawai‘i (3)(F)
Hawaiian Studies introduction focusing on Kanaka—man; ‘ohana—family; lahui—extended groups; kōkua—assistance; laulima—group effort; ho‘oponopono—dispute resolution and other cultural practices.

312 Mālama ‘Āina—Land Responsibility (2)(F)
This course focuses on the geographical, cosmological, philosophical, and historical relationships of the land to the people and the uniqueness of Lāʻie as a puʻuhonua or gathering place.

312L Mālama ‘Āina Lab—Land Responsibility (1)(F)
This course is to taken simultaneously with HS 312 and is designed to provide field work experience to implement topics covered in the classroom.

380 Mālama Kai—Sea Responsibility (2)(SP)
This course focuses on oceanographic studies of marine life inside and outside reefs, fishponds; building, navigating, caring of a double-hull canoe, the
study of celestial navigation and pathfinding.

380L Mālāma Kai Lab–Sea Responsibility Lab (1)(SP)
This course is to taken simultaneously with HS 380 and is designed to provide field work experience to implement topics covered in the classroom.

385R Hawaiian Material and Literary Topics (3)(F,W)
This course will offer six major areas of Hawaiian Studies on a rotation basis:
A. Hawaiian Weaving (alternate Fall)
B. Hawaiian Hula & Mele (alternate Winter)
C. Hawaiian Lā‘au Lapa‘au (alternate Spring/Summer)
D. Hawaiian Implements & Instruments (alternate Fall)
E. Hawaiian Music: Kī ho‘alu (alternate Winter)
F. Hawaiian Sports, Games: Pā‘ani ho‘ōiaka (alternate Spring/Summer)

490 Senior Seminar (3)(F,W,SP)
This is a Senior research and writing course which will require that students, while under the supervision of a faculty, will complete a Senior research project incorporating Hawaiian language, culture, values, history, and practices of the Hawaiian people. Students will demonstrate their cumulative knowledge and mastery of Hawaiian language and culture.

492 Hawaiian Public History (3)(W)
Applied history in Hawaii: visits to museums, government, business, archives, oral history, etc. (same as History 492)

495R Independent Study (1-3)(F,W,SP)
A student may take up to a maximum of three credit hours of directed research. This directed research must be supervised by a faculty in the major and must be in the area of Hawaiian language, culture, values, history, and practices of the Hawaiian people.

499 Hawaiian Language Internship (3)(F,W,SP)
This is a Senior internship which must be taken under the supervision of a faculty member from the major and accepted by an appropriate organization using the Hawaiian language, culture, values, and practices.

HEALTH (HLTH)

115 Essentials of Nutrition (3)(variable)
Basic concepts of human nutrition and their relationships to achieving and maintaining health. Emphasis on nutritive value of foods available in Hawaii. Open to all students.

130 Personal Health (2)(variable)
Designed to provide an opportunity for exposure to and exploration of health facts, concepts, and principles aimed at improving behavioral responses.

135 Health in Marriage and Pregnancy (2)(F odd years)
Essentials for health in marriage, pregnancy, and childbirth.

220 First Aid (2)(W)
Principles and practices in emergency care and first aid procedures for injuries. Advanced First Aid American Red Cross Certificate given upon successful completion of course.

221 Substance Use and Abuse (3)(W odd years)
Psychological, physiological, sociological, cultural, and legal implications of substance use and abuse. Cause, treatment and prevention will be emphasized.

230 Health Issues and Problems (2)(F)
Current health issues and problems with emphasis on national and international conditions and projects regarding cultural and governmental influences.

361 Health in the Elementary School (2)(W)
Introduction to the school health program, emphasizing health instruction. (Prerequisite: ELED 310, EDUC 312)

369 Community Health (3)(W)
Investigation and discussion of community organizations, major health problems, and the role and function of various community agencies, programs, and services related to problem resolution.

441 Health in Secondary Schools (2)(W even years)
Objectives, materials, and teaching strategies of health education in secondary schools. A course designed to prepare secondary education students to teach health.
HISTORY (HIST)

120  American History to 1877 (3)(F)
A study of the discovery and colonization of America, the Revolution, the forming of the government, and internal and foreign affairs down through the Civil War.

121  American History Since 1877 (3)(W)
The Civil War and its aftermath, industrialization, external expansion, two world wars, and domestic affairs from 1865 to the present.

200  The Historian's Craft (3)(W)
History within the broader framework of liberal education; nature of history; questions historians ask; skills and resources needed to study, understand and write history.

201  History of Civilization to 1500 (3)(F,W,SP,SU)
Major world civilizations from antiquity to the early Renaissance.

202  History of Civilization Since 1500 (3)(F,W,SP,SU)
Civilization from the Renaissance to modern times, emphasizing developments that have produced the present world.

Note: Various sections of HIST 201 and 202 may be taught from different perspectives (politics, philosophy, literature, economics, etc.) but each will be history-based and address the same fundamental questions.

250  History of Eastern Oceania (3)(W, odd years)
Survey of the social, political, and cultural history of the major island groups from both Eastern and Western Polynesia.

252  History of Western Oceania (3)(F)
Survey of the social, political, and cultural history of the major island groups from both Micronesia and Melanesia.

302  Middle East (3)(occasionally)
An examination of the history and culture of the Middle East countries from pre-Islamic times to the present.

308  The Ancient Mediterranean (3)(occasionally)
A political, social, cultural and intellectual history of the ancient Mediterranean world, including the civilizations of ancient Egypt, Mesopotamia, Greece, and Rome.

309  Medieval Europe (3)(F, odd years)
European history from the end of the Roman world to the beginning of the Renaissance, emphasizing the political, religious, and cultural history of the nations of Europe.

322  History of the Early Modern Age (3)(W)
The Early Modern period from the fifteenth-century European explorations to the French Revolution, within a global frame. (Same as ICS 322)

324  Modern Europe (3)(F, even years)
Europe in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries.

335  England (3)(occasionally)
A political, social, and cultural history of England. Foundations of English government, legal system, language, and the problems of the present will all be discussed. A suggested course for English majors.

342  Traditional Asia (3)(occasionally)
The peoples and cultures of China, Japan, India and Southeast Asia from earliest times to the dawn of the modern era.

344  Modern China (3)(occasionally)
Modern Chinese history from the earliest Western influence to the present time, with emphasis on the development of Nationalist and Communist governments.

346  Modern Japan (3)(occasionally)
History of Japan since its emergence from isolation.

348  Southeast Asia (3)(occasionally)
Survey of development of civilizations and growth of nations in Southeast Asia, especially the impact of European colonialism and the Vietnam War.

362  History of the Pacific (3)(alternate years)
Historical survey of the new Pacific region from post World War II to the present with emphasis of social, political and cultural history.

365  Hawaiian History I–Pre-Western contact to Kamehameha V (3)(F)
The Hawaiian islands and people from the time of first settlement to the rise and end of the Kamehameha dynasty.
366 Hawaiian History II—Elected Monarchs, Overthrow, Restoration (3)(W)
The Hawaiian islands and people from its first elected king to the overthrow of Lili’uokalani and the present issues of restoration and Hawaiian sovereignty.

379 U.S. Since 1945 (3)(occasionally)
Ideas and movements shaping American Society—its mentality as well as its politics, diplomacy, and economy.

383 History of Asian and Pacific Americans (3)(occasionally)
Surveys various waves of Asian and Pacific immigration to the United States, adjustment faced by succeeding generations, and their place in American racial and ethnic relations.

390R Special Studies (1–3)
Special topics in history.

392R Survey of US Military History (3)(occasionally)
Growth and funding of the military establishment, exercise of the military arts, personal experience of war, and military policies treated in connection with relevant political, social, technological, and economic factors of the period. Offerings of different semesters reflect different wars. Each offering may be taken for credit. Offerings include: American Revolution, U.S. Civil War, World War II, Vietnam Conflict.

399R Cooperative Education in History (1–12)(T grade)
Students may receive credit for on-the-job experience in history. Prior approval must be obtained and a program worked between the faculty supervisor and the employer to determine what the student is expected to accomplish. Credit is earned from the learning which takes place, not from the work performed. The student must have completed the major requirements of his field of specialization.

400 Historical Research and Writing (3)(W)
A research project will be assigned and a final paper written as a senior thesis. (Prerequisite: History 485.)

402 Hawaiian Public History (3)(W)
Applied history in Hawaii: visits to museums, government, business, archives, oral history, etc. (same as Hawaiian Studies 492.)

495R Independent Study (1–3)(as needed)

496R Student Research (1–3)(as needed)
Supervised individual research for students who have been granted a student research and development associateship. (Required for all associates.)

HOME ECONOMICS (HEC)

110 Principles of Food Preparation (3)(W)
Techniques of food purchases and preparation; and the analysis of the nutritional value of food taught through weekly labs and lectures. Open to all students. Fee required.

162 Principles of Clothing Construction. (4)(F)
Application of construction, alteration, and fitting principles using commercial patterns; selection, use, and care of equipment; and selection and care of textiles. Construction of garments and mini projects reflecting a wide range of sewing techniques. Open to all students. Fee required.

220 Management for Individuals and Families (3)(FSP)
Values, decision making, and factors involved in the effective use of resources and home management. Open to all students.

221 Housing and Interiors (3)(W)
This course focuses on social, cultural, and economic influences that impact housing decisions with instruction that includes drafting floor plans, furniture layout, and color schemes.

HOSPITALITY AND TOURISM MANAGEMENT (HTM)

133 Introduction to Hospitality and Tourism Management (3)(F,W,SP)
An introduction to the profession of hospitality and tourism management. A study of historical developmental pat-
terns, current business trends, and future international expectations. A survey of the current job market, working environments, personal risks and rewards.

**230 Geography of Tourism (3)(F,SP)**
Tourism geography of the World. A study of destinations, culture, attractions, impacts, and people. (Prerequisites: HTM 133.)

**240 Airline Operations (3)(F)**
A study of the operations and construction of both Domestic and International Airline tariffs. Use of specialized industry references to include reservations and operations. (Prerequisite: HTM 133.) Fee required.

**255 Properties Management (3)(variable)**
Provides a basic understanding of electrical, gas, and mechanical equipment used in the hotel and restaurant industry. Stresses the utilization of maintenance personnel for efficient operation. Sanitation and security systems analyzed. (Prerequisite: HTM 133.)

**270 Conventions/Meeting Planning (3)(W)**
Students learn how to handle all aspects of meeting planning, including site selection, timetables, negotiations with suppliers, budgeting, travel arrangements, etc. through exercises and activities. (Prerequisite: HTM 133.)

**275 Rooms Division Operations (3)(W)**
Organizational structure and front office positions. Reservation, registration and rooming process; management, financial, and policy control procedures; simulated training using computers. Also organization, staffing, functions of housekeeping departments. (Prerequisite: HTM 133.)

**283 Travel Agency Management (3)(F)**
Designed to develop specific skills necessary for establishment, development, and successful operations of a travel agency. Focus will be on small agencies. Included will be aspects of management, financing, personnel, organization, and production. (Prerequisites: HTM 133, ACCT 201.)

**285 Airline Systems Management (3)(W)**
An intensive study of the basic skills required in computerized reservations with the airlines. Students will have access to Sabre, Apollo, and Pars computer programs. (Prerequisite: HTM 133, 230.) Fee required.

**290 Tour Operations (3)(SP)**
Introduction to the basics of tour operations including the production and management of group tours, tour guiding and escorting, and costing and pricing of tour package, etc. (Prerequisite: HTM 133)

**350 Quantity Food Production (3)(variable)**
Menu planning, costing, quality control, catering, sanitation, sales and accounting controls, and various types of services. Focus on management of full-service food operations. (Lab fee) (Prerequisite: Business core, HTM 133.)

**351 Food and Beverage Management (3)(W)**
Food service system precost control, budgeting, precontrol methods, production controls, purchasing, distribution systems, receiving, inventory control, and profit. (Prerequisites: Business Core, HTM 133 and ACCT 203.)

**370 Tourism Planning and Development (3)(variable)**
Application of economic theory and principles to tourism development. An analysis of the roles of government and private sector destination organizations. (Prerequisites: Business Core, HTM 133.)

**380 International Tourism (3)(F)**
Concepts of International Trade and Marketing applied to tourism. Economic impacts of tourism considered. Obstacles to international tourism development analyzed. (Prerequisites: Business Core, HTM 133, 230.)

**390R Special Studies (1–3)(on demand)**
Special topics in Hospitality and Tourism Management.

**399R Hospitality and Tourism Internship (1–12)(F,W,SP,SU)(pass/no pass)**
Internship program gives students opportunity to apply knowledge/skill learned in school to actual on-the-job situations at acceptable quality level. (Internship Coordinator’s permission required.)

**404 Hospitality Financial Management (3)(F)**
This course offers an expanded insight into an intensive labor and fixed asset
industry requiring advanced application of hospitality financial management. (Prerequisites: Business Core, HTM 133, BUSM 302, 304, 306.)

406 Cultural and Recreational Attractions (3)(variable)
The theoretical and practical aspects of developing and managing tourist attractions. The Polynesian Cultural Center is used as an in-depth case study. (Prerequisites: Business Core, HTM 133.)

425 Hospitality and Tourism Human Resources Management (3)(variable)
A study dealing with the unique elements of the hospitality organization and the constraints that the consumer environment places upon the practice of personnel management. Students experience through case study dealings with the unique problems and behavioral implications inherent in the service industry. Course work details the future role of the professional manager in the maturing business of customer satisfaction. (Prerequisite: Business Core, HTM 133.)

440 Hospitality and Tourism Marketing (3)(F)
Study of marketing practices and applications affecting the major decisions hospitality and tourism managers make addressing customer needs and opportunities in the global marketplace. (Prerequisites: Business Core, HTM 133.)

450 Hospitality and Tourism Law and Ethics (3)(W)
Study and understanding of the legal system, laws, and ethics with application to the hospitality, tourism, and travel industry. (Prerequisites: Business Core, HTM 133.)

480 Tourism and Destination Management (3)(variable)
A capstone course designed to integrate the principles of Economics, Marketing, Finance, and Management as applied to the operation of tourism destination services, both public and private. (Prerequisites: Business Core, HTM 133, 370.)

485 Hospitality and Tourism Operations Management (3)(W)
A capstone course designed to coordinate the various management functions learned in the previous classes into a workable approach to profitable hotel and restaurant operations. (Prerequisites: Business core, HTM 133 and 404.)

495R Independent Study (1–3)(F,W,SP)
(As determined by student and faculty member.)

496R Student Research (1–3)(F,W,SP)
Supervised individual research for students who have been granted a student research and development associateship. (Required for all Research Associates.)

HUMANITIES (HUM)

101 Introduction to Humanities (3)(F,W,SP)
An introduction to the fundamentals of music, painting, sculpture, architecture, drama and literature, and their relationship to one another. Fee required.

201 Western Culture I (3)(F,W,SP)
The major arts of music, painting, sculpture, architecture, literature, as well as philosophy and history covered through an historical approach from 3000 B.C. to 1600. This course may count for HUM 101 credit or Area II B Artistic Expression credit under any catalog past or present. Fee required.

202 Western Culture II (3)(F,W,SP)
Major arts of music, painting, sculpture, architecture, literature, as well as philosophy and history covered through an historical approach from 1600 to Post World War II. This course may count for HUM 101 credit or Area II B Artistic Expression credit under any catalog past or present. Fee required.

INFORMATION SYSTEMS (IS)

101L Keyboarding Lab (3)(F,W,SP)(Pass/No Pass)
Keyboarding mastery and development of basic skills. Students who have had high school typing within the past five years should not register for this course.

177 Exploring the Internet (1)(F,W,SP/SU)
Provides information on how Internet works and explores various Internet topics, e-mail, and the World Wide Web. Students use the tools to locate current information for their studies.
178 Internet Design and Web Publishing (1)(F,W,SP)
Designing, and creating HTML documents for the Internet. Students use web tools to create individual web pages for personal and school use.

190L Business Problem Solving with Applications I (1)(F,W,SP)(pass/no pass)
A one hour laboratory. Explores operating systems, graphical user interfaces, word processing, spreadsheets, databases, presentation. (Lab fee)

230 Computer Programming I (3)(F,W,SP)
Structured programming fundamentals: Control (sequence, selection, iteration, and subroutine), data type (Int.-Float, and output formatting). Extensive program development and testing.

231 Computer Programming II (3)(F,W,SP)
Basic control structures plus recursion data structures including strings, arrays, records pointers lists and trees Extensive program documentation, design, development and testing. (Prerequisite: IS 230.)

240L Principles of HTML and Web Development (3)(F,W,SP)
Concepts of multimedia design and creation for the Internet using web programming tools to develop web pages for the Internet. (Prerequisite: IS 190L.)

250L Hardware Repair and Diagnostics (2)(F,W)
Introduction to various microcomputer operating systems, software integration concepts, graphics, hardware and software installation, utility programs, and application development. (Prerequisite: IS 190L.)

280 Data Communications Systems and Networks (2)(F,W)
Theory and foundation for network management including data communications hardware and software, network configuration and design, network protocols, and network security and control. (Prerequisite: IS 230.)

282L Computer Network Management Lab-I (2)(F,W,SP)
Fundamental network management concepts are covered by hands-on system management of LAN servers and workstations. Management issues are implemented and supplied to insure security and access control of Network Systems. Printer sharing is introduced. (Prerequisite: IS 280L)(Lab fee)

284L Computer Network Management Lab-II (1)(F,W,SP)
Additional network management concepts are covered by learning hands-on maintenance of LAN servers. Performance tuning and optimizing, multiple protocol support, and advanced printer sharing are also covered. LAN software and technology are discussed and implemented. (Prerequisite: IS 282L)(Lab fee)

286L Computer Network Management Lab-III (3)(F,W,SP)
Network installation, maintenance, and troubleshooting are covered extensively. Includes hands-on installation of software hard and hardware for LAN servers and workstations, network configuration, expansion, and technical support skills. Frequent lab exercises give ample hands-on experience. (Prerequisites: IS 282L and IS 284L)(Lab fee)

289R Computer Network Special Topics I (3)(F,W,SP)

290L Business Problem Solving with Applications II (1)(F,W,SP)(pass/no pass)
A one hour laboratory. Introduction to productivity applications that facilitate business analysis and problem solving. Emphasizes business use of word processing, spreadsheets, databases, and presentation graphic tools. (Prerequisites: IS 190L.) (Lab fee)

330 Management Information Systems (3)(F,W,SP/SU)
Manager's use of information technology to support decision makers at all levels. Integrates and uses management functions computer databases, accounting principles, model building, graphical representation. (Prerequisite: Business Core.)

350 Data Files and Data Bases (3)(F,W)
Introduction to design and implementation of data base management systems. Emphasis on data structures, normalization of data, data modeling, and database methods. (Prerequisites: IS 230, 290L.)
390R Special Topics (1–3)(variable)
Selected topics in computer network management.

399R Information Systems Internship (1–12)(F,SP)(pass/no pass)
Opportunity to apply the knowledge and skill acquired in the classroom to on-the-job situation at a quality level that is acceptable to the majority of supervisors in business or other job situations. (Advisor's permission required.)

431 E-Commerce Web Development (3)(F,W)
Student teams build functional e-commerce websites from an empty computer, adding OS, webserver, database, email, etc. for dynamic content, order entry, and client/server interaction. (Prerequisites: IS 231, 281, and 350.)

453 Systems Analysis (3)(F,W)
Techniques of analysis from the viewpoint of computer implementation. Includes a case study developing a complete system from initial analysis to final, fully documented computer implementation. (Prerequisites: IS 230 and 350.)

492 Senior Project—Analysis and Design (1)(F,SP/SU)
Review of current state of applications in multimedia, internet, client/server, and object programming. Student creates proposal, analysis, design, and presents to faculty for final project.

493 Senior Project—Development (1)(F,SP/SU)
Development of project using state of the art software including multimedia/internet authoring, client/server development, and object-oriented programming tools. Students present preliminary program to faculty. (Prerequisite: IS 492.)

494 Senior Project—Implementation (1)(F,SP/SU)
Refinement of project through testing, documentation and final improvements. The student presents final program to faculty and students. (Prerequisite: IS 493.)

495R Independent Study (1–3)(F,SP/SU)

496R Student Research (1–3)(F,SP,SP/SU)
Supervised individual research for students who have been granted a student research and development associateship. (Required for all associates.)

INSTRUCTIONAL AND INFORMATION SCIENCES (IIS)

302 Educational Media (2)(F,W,SP)
Audio-visual, graphics, and presentation techniques will be studied and application made of these and other media to the educational process. Skills will be acquired in the use and development of internet based teaching and learning resources. Instructional materials will be prepared for classroom use. Fee required.

347 Advanced Instructional Technology (3)(F,W)
Production and utilization of still and motion media including video, still video, slides, print and computer aided instruction are studied and applied to the teaching/learning process in a variety of settings. Fee required.

INTERDISCIPLINARY STUDIES (IDS)

300 War and Culture (3)(F)
Examines the statements made about war in various art forms, such as music, literature, painting, drama, and film.

301 Sports and Culture (3)(W)
Examines the interrelationships between sports and culture; students will study how art, literature, history, politics, and other disciplines influence and are influenced by sports.

302 Language, Society, and the Individual (3)(F)
Examines how language and its manifestations in the individual and in the society.

304 Business and Society (3)(F)
Examines the social and political environment in which business operates.

307 Introduction to American Studies (3)(S)
American Culture explored through studies of its literature, art, music, social and political structures, science, and the media.

308 Humor and the Individual (3)(S)
Explores various theories of humor development, some ways in which society uses
humor, and some genres in which humor plays an important role.

309 Mormon Studies: An Interdisciplinary Approach (3)(F,W)
An introduction to the study of Mormonism from the perspective of various academic disciplines ranging from art and anthropology to biological sciences and organizational behavior.

310 Multicultural Women’s Studies (3)(F)
Women’s issues approached from both historical and contemporary perspectives and based on social science and literary readings. Discusses sexual stereotyping, feminization of poverty, women of color, women of the Church, the superwoman myth, and gender relations.

311 Christian Theology and Western Science (3)(variable)
Issues that are of perennial interest to both science and religion. The nature of the universe, the origins of life, etc. Also, might religious and scientific understanding be productively integrated.

312 Politics and Education (3)(variable)
Explores the relation between public policy and the political process; specifically, it examines educational policy.

313 The Intercultural Campus (3)(F)
Become acquainted with the countries and peoples in BYUH target area. Learn about processes of learning and teaching in a diverse student population.

314 The World of the Victorians (3)(W)
Examines major changes taking place in the western world, specifically the British Empire from 1832–1901 through literature, society, philosophy, education, industry, science, and religion.

315 Multidisciplinary Perspectives on Laughter (3)(F)
Survey of perspectives on laughter including historical, theological, linguistic, feminist, evolutionary, physiological, psychological and social. High level of motivation, interest, initiative and communication skills assumed.

316 The American Civil War: An Interdisciplinary Study (3)(W)
A study of the impact of the war on American culture, through literature, history, film, music, and other culture manifestations.

390R Special Topics (3)(variable)

396R Student Research (1–3)(F,W,S)
Supervised individual research for students who have been granted a student research and development associateship.

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MANAGEMENT (IBM)

399R International Business Internship/Cooperative Education (1-3) Maximum (12)(pass/fail basis)(T grade)
An opportunity to apply the knowledge and skill learned in classes to actual on-the-job situations at a quality level that is acceptable to the majority of the supervisors in business. (Advisor’s permission required.)

400 International Organizational Behavior (3)(F,W,SP or SU)
Theory and application of international organization behavior. Role of culture in workplace issues including leadership, decision making, team functioning, motivation, job design, ethics, and negotiation. (Prerequisites: Business Core, BUSM 300.)

431 International Marketing (3)(F,SP or SU)
Study of marketing techniques in a multinational setting, including organization, market research, pricing, distribution, and promotion. Use made of case studies and guided student research in seeking solutions to practical marketing problems in an international environment. (Prerequisite: BUSM 304.)

432 International Finance (3)(F,SP or SU)
Financial aspects of multinational corporations operating within an international environment. Direct investment, foreign exchange, capital markets, exchange rates, etc. (Recommended: ECON 358.) (Prerequisite: BUSM 302.)

439 International Strategic Management (3)(As needed)
Capstone course integrating critical concepts from all international business management areas. Includes practical experience with global enterprises and international business people. (Prerequisites: Senior standing, completion of or concurrent registration in IBM 400, 431, 432, ECON 350 or 358.)
Course Listing
International Business Management

495R Independent Study (1–3) (F,W,SP,SU)
An opportunity to pursue subjects otherwise not offered by the department.
Instructor's permission required.

496R Student Research (1–3) (F,W,SP,SU)
Supervised individual research for students who have been granted a student research and development associateship.
(Required for all associates.)

INTERNATIONAL CULTURAL STUDIES (ICS)

102 Introduction to Film Art (2) (F,W,SP)
Introduction to studies of film form, language, style, genres, and techniques. ICS 102L lab required.

102L Introduction to Film Art Laboratory (1) (F,W,SP)
Laboratory for Introduction to Film Art. Must be taken concurrently with ICS 102.

290A-E Studies in Cultures and Communications (3) (F, W, SP)
Area Studies courses devoted to peoples and histories of selected regions of the world. Emphasis on visual/material, verbal/literary, and performance cultures. Area studied varies by semester.
(290A Oceania, 290B Latin America, 290C Native America, 290D North American Ethnicities, 290E Asia)

305 Foundational Thought in Humanities and Culture (3) (F)
An introduction to the major figures in Western aesthetic philosophy from the Enlightenment to the Contemporary period.

310 Anthropology Theory (3)(W)
A thorough review of the social and cultural theories that have informed anthropological inquiry, especially as they relate to problems in cultural studies.

324 Modern Nationalism and Globalization (3)(SP)
Using the perspectives of anthropology and the humanistic disciplines, the course examines the problematic inherent in the development of national, colonial and post-colonial cultural formations.

326 International Communications and Modernity (3)(F)
The study of international and mass communication systems in modernity including the complexities and problems of mediated communication between cultures and across various boundaries.

401A Post-Colonial Fiction and Film (3)(W)
A seminar devoted to the emerging traditions of fiction and films produced in formally colonized countries, and the effects of EuroAmerican cultures on traditional societies.

401B Performance Studies (3)(SP)
The interdisciplinary study of the theory and practice of performance, including explicitly framed performances such as theater, music/dance, ritual, verbal art and oratory.

401C Folklore and Oral Culture (3)(F)
The study of the content, form and function of myths, legends, folktales, epics, ballads, proverbs, riddles, oral poetry, and folk arts from a comparative perspective.

401D Communication, Media and Culture (3)(W)
The study of mass communication's role in the creation and maintenance of culture within global social, political, and economic contexts.

401E Women's Literature and Film (3)(F)
Cross-cultural examinations of contemporary literature and film production by women.

490 Senior Seminar (3)(F)
Student will identify an original research project, produce a formal proposal, review the literature, conduct research, and present preliminary findings in oral and written reports.

INTERNATIONAL TEACHER EDUCATION (ITEP)

492 Student Teaching (12)(on demand)
Supervised teaching in an elementary or secondary school in an international setting. This is the culminating experience in the teacher education program. The program does not complete requirements for teacher licensing in the United States.
(Prerequisites: Formal admission to the School of Education.)
### JAPANESE (JAPN)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Term(s)</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>Elementary Japanese Conversation &amp; Grammar-I (4)(F)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>Elementary Japanese for Travel Management and Business Majors-I (4)(F)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>Japanese 101 or permission of instructor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102</td>
<td>Elementary Japanese Conversation &amp; Grammar-II (4)(W)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>Japanese 101 or permission of instructor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102</td>
<td>Elementary Japanese for Travel Management and Business Majors-II (4)(W)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>Japanese 101 or permission of instructor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>201</td>
<td>Intermediate Japanese Conversation &amp; Grammar (4)(F)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>Japanese 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301</td>
<td>Introduction to Japanese Literature (3)(W)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>Japanese 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>311</td>
<td>Advanced Intensive Conversation (3)(SP)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SP</td>
<td>Japanese 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>321</td>
<td>Selected Reading and Grammar (3)(SP) (Alternate Years)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SP</td>
<td>Japanese 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445R</td>
<td>Special Studies in Japanese (3)(SP - Alternate Years)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SP</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### LINGUISTICS (LING)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Term(s)</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>210</td>
<td>Introduction to Linguistics (3)(F,W)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>F,W</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260</td>
<td>Phonology (3)(SP)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SP</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>321</td>
<td>English Grammars (4)(F)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>Linguistics 210, 260, 321, 331 and 423</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>331</td>
<td>Sociolinguistics (3)(F)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>Sociolinguistics 210, or consent of instructor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>423</td>
<td>Language Acquisition (3)(W)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>Linguistics 210, or consent of instructor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MAORI (MAOR)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Term(s)</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>Elementary Maori Conversation and Grammar-I (4)(F)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102</td>
<td>Elementary Maori Conversation and Grammar-II (4)(W)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Course Listing**

**Maori**

*BYUH 2001–2003 General Catalog* 243
Maori

201 Intermediate Maori Conversation and Grammar (4)(F)
Continuation of Conversational Maori, Advanced Structures, expressions, and patterns. Conducted in Maori. Language laboratory required. (Prerequisite: Maori 101 or permission of instructor.)

301 Maori Oral Tradition (3)(W)
Introduction of advanced reading skills; review of grammar, cultural history and tradition. (Prerequisite: Maori 201, international mission or residency, or permission of instructor.)

MATHEMATICS (MATH)

90 Basic Mathematics (3)(F, W)
Designed to help students review and master the basics of mathematics. Emphasis will be on numeration, whole numbers, fractions, decimal numerals, percents, and applied mathematics. (This is a pre-college course which does not count toward scholarships or graduation. This course is offered through the Division of Continuing Education. Fee required.)

99 Elementary Algebra (3)(F, W, SP)
Systems of equations and inequalities, graphing, fractional and polynomial expressions and operations, quadratic equations, and algebraic applications. Approximately equivalent to first year high school algebra. (This is a pre-college course which does not count toward scholarships or graduation. This course is offered through the Division of Continuing Education. Prerequisite: MATH 90 or equivalent. Fee required.)

100 Intermediate Algebra (3)(F, W, SP)
Sets, real number system, functions, graphs, algebraic manipulations, linear and quadratic equations, systems of equations, word problems. Approximately equivalent to second year high school algebra. (Prerequisite: MATH 99 or equivalent.)

106 Mathematical Reasoning, Problem-solving, and Applications (4)(F, W, SP)
Designed to assist students in developing quantitative, analytical, and logical reasoning skills; in cultivating problem-solving strategies; and understanding the usefulness of mathematics through applications. The content shall include, but need not be limited to: logic, sets, probability, statistics, and elementary applications of higher mathematics. (Prerequisite: MATH 100 or equivalent.)

110 College Algebra (3)(F, W, SP)
Functions, polynomials, theory of equations, exponential and logarithmic functions, matrices, determinants, systems of linear equations, permutations, combinations, binomial theorem. (Prerequisite: Proficiency in MATH 100.)

110L Mathematical Reasoning, Problem-Solving, and Applications (1)(variable)
The development of quantitative, analytical, and logical reasoning skills; to cultivate problem-solving strategies; and to demonstrate the usefulness of mathematics through applications. (Concurrent registration in MATH 110 or consent of instructor.)

111 Trigonometry and Analytic Geometry (3)(F, W, SP)
Circular functions, triangle relationships, identities, inverse trigonometric functions, trigonometric equations, vectors, complex numbers, DeMoivre’s theorem and analytic geometry. (Prerequisite: MATH 110 or equivalent.)

112 Calculus I (5)(F, W)
Basic theoretical concepts and applications of differentiation and integration. Applications in two dimensional analytic geometry are provided. (Prerequisite: MATH 111 or equivalent.)

113 Calculus II (5)(F, W)
Methods of integration, analytic geometry, transcendental and hyperbolic functions, infinite sequences and series, and polar coordinates. (Prerequisite: MATH 112 or equivalent.)

119 Introduction to Calculus (4)(F)
Introduction to plane analytic geometry and one-dimensional calculus. One semester terminal course designed for students in business, life sciences, management, social sciences, and related applied disciplines. (Prerequisite: Proficiency in MATH 110 and 111.)
214 Multivariable Calculus (5)(SP)
Basic concepts and applications of vector calculus, multidimensional calculus, partial derivatives, and multiple integration. (Prerequisite: MATH 113 or equivalent.)

221 Principles of Statistics I (3)(F, W, S, R)
Descriptive statistics, elementary probability, central tendency, variability, random variables (discrete and continuous) confidence intervals, hypothesis testing, linear regression, ANOVA, contingency tables. (Prerequisite: MATH 110 or equivalent.)

223 Principles of Statistics II (1)(variable)
Time series analysis, index numbers, non-parametric methods, multiple regression. (Prerequisite: MATH 221.)

301 Foundations of Mathematics (3)(W)
Set theory, logic, development of number systems and axiomatic systems. Attention is also given to the history of mathematics and famous mathematicians. (Prerequisite: MATH 112 or consent of the instructor.)

302 Foundations of Geometry (3)(F even years)
An axiomatic development of Euclidean geometry. It also includes a study of non-Euclidean geometries and related subjects. (Prerequisite: MATH 112 or consent of the instructor.)

305 Basic Concepts of Mathematics (3)(variable)
Designed to develop a basic understanding of the structure of mathematics as used in the elementary school. (Prerequisite: MATH 100 or consent of the instructor.)

311 Introduction to Numerical Methods (3)(variable)
Interpolation, curve fitting, numerical differentiation and integration, and numerical solutions to linear, non-linear and differential systems. (Prerequisites: Computer programming ability and MATH 113 or equivalent; consent of instructor.)

321 Mathematical Statistics (3)(W odd years)
Probability, random variables, sampling distributions, estimation and hypothesis testing, regression and correlation. (Prerequisite: MATH 214 or consent of the instructor.)

332 Introduction to Complex Variables (3)(W even years)
Complex algebra, analytical functions, integration and differentiation in the complex plane, infinite series, theory of residues, conformal mappings. (Prerequisite: MATH 214 or consent of the instructor.)

343 Elementary Linear Algebra (3)(F)
Linear systems, matrices, vectors and vector spaces, linear transformation, determinants, quadratic forms, Eigenvalues, and Eigenvectors. (Prerequisite: MATH 112 or MATH 119 or consent of the instructor.)

370 Foundations of Algebraic Systems (3)(F odd years)
An examination of binary operations, groups, rings, fields, integral domains, homomorphisms, cosets, Lagrange's Theorem, factor groups/rings, ideals, and vector spaces. (Prerequisite: MATH 301 or consent of the instructor.)

371 Abstract Algebra I (3)(F even years)
An examination of algebraic systems: the number system, groups, rings, and integral domains. (Prerequisite: MATH 301 or consent of the instructor.)

372 Abstract Algebra II (3)(W odd years)
Continuation of MATH 371. A study of fields, vector spaces, extension fields, and Galois theory. (Prerequisite: MATH 371 or consent of the instructor.)

377 Secondary Mathematics Teaching Methods (2)(F odd years)
Designed especially for prospective secondary school teachers. Techniques of presentation unique to mathematics. Emphasis placed on helping the prospective teacher to be more fully prepared to meet the daily problems of the classroom. Must be taken before student teaching. (Prerequisite: consent of the instructor.)

390R Special Topics in Mathematics (2–4)(variable)
Selected topics in mathematics.

434 Differential Equations (3)(F odd years)
Methods used in solving ordinary differential equations and their applications. Numerical methods, series solutions, and Laplace Transforms. (Prerequisite: MATH 214 or consent of the instructor.)
Mathematics

441 Advanced Calculus (3)(F odd years)
Theoretical consideration of sets and the real number system, metric spaces, functional analysis, differentiation, and integration. (Prerequisite: MATH 301 and 113 or consent of the instructor.)

442 Advanced Calculus (3)(W even years)
Riemann integration; differentiation and integration; sequences and series measure. (Prerequisite: MATH 441 or consent of the instructor.)

495R Independent Study (1–4)(variable)
Topic and credit to be arranged between the student and instructor. (Prerequisite: consent of instructor.)

496R Student Research (1–3)(SP/SU)
Supervised individual research for students who have been granted a student research and development associateship. (Required for all associates.)

MILITARY SCIENCE (MSCI)

105 Introduction to Military Science I (2)(F)
Introduction to the Army ROTC Program provides instruction in military-related subjects which is of general student interest. Topics covered include the organization and role of the Army, customs and courtesies of the Army, the Army writing style, and an introduction to military briefings. Basic skills including map reading, orienteering, rifle marksmanship, first aid, and tactics are also emphasized. (2 hours lecture per week)

105L Introduction to Military Science I Lab (1)(F)
Practical application of classroom instruction. Activities emphasized include drill and ceremony, first aid, rifle marksmanship, physical fitness, and small unit tactics. (1.5 hours lab per week)

205 Intermediate Military Science I (3)(F)
Introduction emphasizes basic concepts of military leadership to include the military decision making process and the types and styles of leadership. Basic skills to include map reading, first aid, and rifle marksmanship are further developed. Students are given the opportunity to experience a variety of leadership positions within the ROTC battalion and are encouraged to participate in field training exercises and other extracurricular activities. (2 hours lecture, 1.5 hours leadership lab per week)

206 Intermediate Military Science II (3)(W)
Continuation of MSCI 205. Topics introduced include military operations orders, wilderness survival skills, individual and squad level tactics, and the key jobs and responsibilities of Army officers. Further expertise in basic skills is developed. Students are encouraged to improve their physical conditioning, to seek a leadership position in the ROTC battalion, and to participate in field exercises and other extracurricular activities. (2 hours lecture, 1.5 hours leadership lab per week)

207 ROTC Basic Camp (6)(SP/S)
Five-week summer course conducted at Ft. Knox, Kentucky. Substitutes for ROTC basic course (105, 106, 205, 206) and fulfills course requirement for admission to ROTC advanced courses. Credit will be given for 207 or basic courses, but not both.

305 Leading Small Organizations (4)(F)
Series of practical opportunities to lead small groups and receive personal assessments and encouragement. Uses small unit defensive tactics and opportunities to plan/conduct training. Includes field training sessions, student taught classes, and presentations/briefings. Prerequisite:
105, 106, 205, and 206; or consent. (2.5 hours lecture, 1.5 hours lab per week)

306 Leading Small Organizations II (4)(W)
Analyze tasks and prepare written or oral guidance for team members to accomplish tasks. Delegate tasks and supervise. Examine and apply lessons from leadership case studies. Examine importance of ethical decision-making. Includes field training exercises, student taught classes and presentations/briefings. Prerequisite: 105, 106, 205, 206, and 305; or 305 and consent. (2.5 hours lecture, 1.5 hours lab per week)

307 ROTC Advanced Camp (6)(SP/S)
Five-week summer field training exercise conducted at Fort Lewis, Washington. Arduous and intensified leadership training is conducted throughout the five week period. Required for U.S. Army commissioning. Prerequisite: 305, 306, and consent.

405 Leadership Challenges and Goal Setting (4)(F)
Plan, conduct, and evaluate activities of the ROTC cadet organization. Assess organizational cohesion and develop strategies to improve it. Develop confidence in skills to lead people and manage resources. Includes field training sessions, student taught classes and presentations/briefings. Prerequisite: 105, 106, 205, 206, 305, and 306; or 305, 306, and consent. (2.5 hours lecture, 1.5 hours lab per week)

406 Transition to Lieutenant (4)(W)
Continues the methodology from MSCI 405. Identify and resolve ethical dilemmas. Refine counseling and motivating techniques. Examine aspects of tradition and law as related to leading as an officer in the Army. Prepare for a future as an Army officer. Includes field training sessions, student taught classes and presentation/briefings. Prerequisite: 105, 106, 205, 206, 305, 306, and 405; or 305, 306, 405 and consent. (2.5 hours lecture, 1.5 hours lab per week)

MUSIC (MUSC)

101 Introduction to Music Literature (3)(F,W,SP,S)
Designed to acquaint the student with concepts of form and style in music as exemplified in masterworks from the Middle Ages to the present.

102 World Music Cultures (3)(F,W)
A survey of the musical traditions of selected representative world cultures: Oceania, East Asia, Indonesia, India, Africa, the Middle East and North America.

105R Group Performance Instruction (2)(F,W,SP,S)
Class instruction for beginners in voice, piano, and instrumental music. Special fee for piano and instrumental instruction.

110R University Chorale (1)(F)
Open to all students who desire an opportunity to participate in a singing organization. May be repeated up to four semesters for credit.

111 Music Theory I (3)(F)
A study of the essentials of music for beginning musicians. Three class sessions per week with two accompanying laboratory sessions scheduled at the same hours. Music 111L is the lab portion of this class and must be taken concurrently.

111L Elementary Musicianship I (1)(F)
Group instruction for music majors to provide basic musicianship skills for beginning theory, sight singing and ear training. This course is the lab portion of Music 111.

112 Music Theory II (3)(W)
An in-depth study of the contrapuntal harmonic technique of the eighteenth century with emphasis on diatonic chordal writing through the seventh chords. Class meets three days per week with a required laboratory session meeting the same hour two days per week. Music 112L is the lab portion of this class and must be taken concurrently. (Prerequisite: Music 111 and Music 111L)

112L Elementary Musicianship II (1)(W)
Group instruction for music majors to provide basic musicianship skills for beginning theory, sight singing and ear training. This course is the lab portion of Music 112.

159R Individual Instruction (1)(F,W,SP,S)
Private Instruction for non-music majors. Consists of twelve 1/2-hour lessons and may include Master Class time. Instructor's consent required. Fee required.
160R Individual Instruction (1)(F,W,SP,S)  
Private instruction for freshman and sophomore music majors only. Consists of fourteen 45-minute lessons. The student participates in a recital and jury. Instructor's consent required. Fee required. Master class participation required. (Prerequisite: Admission to 111 and 111L.)

191 Keyboard Harmony I (1)(F-odd years)  
Functional keyboard skills including harmonization, improvisation, and transposition are developed and refined. (Prerequisites: Music 111/112 or concurrently with Music 111 and 111L.)

192 Keyboard Harmony II (1)(W-even years)  
Functional keyboard skills including harmonization, improvisation, and transposition are developed and refined. (Prerequisites: Music 191.)

201 Baton Technique and Hymnody (2)(variable)  
An introduction to musical practice in the LDS Church. Includes a survey of church music with emphasis on that of the Restored Church, fundamentals of music, basic conducting techniques, analysis of hymn tunes and texts, music in the Church service, and the organization and management of the ward choir. Open to all students.

202 Conducting (2)(F-even years)  
Instrumental and choral conducting techniques. Score reading, formal analysis, terminology, beat pattern, phrasing, tempo, and styles. (Prerequisites: Music 101 and Music 112.)

211 Music Theory III (3)(F)  
Continuation of Music 112 through modulation, chromaticism, and harmonic techniques of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Three class sessions per week. (Prerequisites: Music 112 and 112L.)

215R Laie Choral Union (1)(variable)  
A master-works chorus for students and non-students. Fills ensemble requirement for music degrees. One annual oratorio with orchestra. Permission of instructor required. Fee required.

225R Concert Choir (1)(F,W)  
Enrollment by permission of the instructor after audition. Fee required.

235R Chamber Choir (1)(F,W)  
Exploration of chamber ensemble repertoire for voices. Permission of instructor after audition. Fee required.

238R Symphonic Band (1)(F,W)  
Admission by audition and/or permission of the instructor.

242R Contemporary Pop Ensemble (1)(F,W)  
An instrumental ensemble with repertoire encompassing contemporary music from 1955 to the present; incorporating Rock, Jazz, Rhythm & Blues, and Fusion styles. Permission of instructor after audition.

244R Jazz Ensemble (1)(F,W)  
Exploration of the field of jazz, with emphasis on contemporary styling, dynamics, interpretation, and ensemble balance. Audition required.

248R Chamber Ensemble (1)(F,W)  
An ensemble of selected instrumental players for the performance of advanced chamber music. Permission of instructor after audition.

250R Piano Accompanying Ensemble (1)(F,W)  
Piano Pedagogy majors serve as accompanists for one ensemble, or for two private voice or instrumental students.

270 Diction for Singers: Latin, Spanish, Italian (0.5)(F-even years)  
Foreign language diction for singers: Latin, Spanish, and Italian with an introduction to the international phonetic alphabet as a tool for studying speech sounds of sung language.

271 Diction for Singers: German (0.5)(W-odd years)  
Foreign language diction for singers: German with an introduction to the international phonetic alphabet as a tool for studying speech sounds of sung language.

272 Diction for Singers: English (0.5)(W-even years)  
Foreign language diction for singers: Latin, Spanish, and Italian with an introduction to the international phonetic alphabet as a tool for studying speech sounds of sung language.
273  Diction for Singers: French (0.5)(F-odd years)
Foreign language diction for singers: French with an introduction to the international phonetic alphabet as a tool for studying speech sounds of sung language.

291  Keyboard Harmony III (1)(F-even years)
Keyboard harmony with an emphasis on analysis, improvisation, and other functional skills required of piano teachers and performers. (Prerequisites: Music 191 and Music 192.)

292  Keyboard Harmony IV (1)(W-odd years)
Keyboard harmony with an emphasis on analysis, improvisation, and other functional skills required of piano teachers and performers. (Prerequisites: Music 191,192,291.)

301  Music in Contemporary American Life (2)(SP)
Examine music in contemporary American society in all its popular, classical, and cultural manifestations with emphasis on the growth of music as an entertainment business. (Prerequisites: Music 101.)

311  Popular Applications in Music Theory (3)(F-odd years)
The study of harmonic and melodic practices in popular music, including chromatic harmony, added-note chords, non-tertian harmony, and a synthesis of other cultural musical styles. (Prerequisites: Music 111,111L,112, and 112L.)

312  Improvisational Techniques (2)(W-even years)
A performance class in which students learn jazz improvisation and its derivatives. Special emphasis is given to the assimilation of harmonic practice and corresponding modal construction. (Prerequisites: Music 311.)

330  Electronic Sound Reinforcement (2)(F-even years)
The theory and practice of live sound reinforcement applications, including fundamentals of equalization, placement of microphones, speakers, and monitors, and troubleshooting acoustical problems in performances. (Prerequisites: Jr./Sr.)

331  Sound Reinforcement Practicum (1)(W-odd years)
Designed as a follow up to classroom instruction in Music 330. Students will be assigned 20 hours with BYUH/PCC performance tech support personnel to acquire experience in sound reinforcement techniques and practices. (Prerequisites: Music 330.)

333  Piano Pedagogy I (2)(F-odd years)
An introduction to the profession of piano teaching. Pianists learn methodology for teaching beginning and early intermediate piano students. (Prerequisites: Music 111, 111L, 112, and 112L.)

334  Piano Pedagogy II (2)(W-even years)
Methodology of piano teaching at the intermediate and early advanced level. (Prerequisites: Music 333.)

344R  Piano Accompanying (1)(F,W)
Pianists learn the art of collaborative interpretation with instrumentalist and vocalists. Skills are emphasized including sightreading, following, setting tempo, and clef reading. (Masterclass attendance required)

360R  Individual Instruction (1)(F,W,SP,S)
Private instruction for junior and senior music majors only. Consists of fourteen 45-minute lessons. The student participates in a recital and jury. Final semester requires a senior project. Instructor's consent required. Master class participation required. Fee required. (Prerequisites: 4 semesters of 160R.)

363  Vocal Pedagogy (2)(F-even years)
Problems and solutions in vocal training; the physical nature of the voice including vocal acoustics, technical and artistic preparation to be a teacher of singing. (Prerequisites: 4 semesters of music, 160R and completion of piano proficiency exam.)

364  Contemporary Vocal Methods (2)(F-odd years)
The study of popular singing styles currently in use by performers in contemporary entertainment including musical theater, pop, belt, gospel and soul. (Prerequisites: 4 semesters of music, 160R and completion of piano proficiency exam.)

384  Orchestration (3)(W-odd years)
Writing and arranging for instrumental ensembles. Study of range, voicing, and
problems of instrumental writing. (Pre-requisites: Music 101, 202, and 211.)

**399R Cooperative Education (2)(variable)(T grade)**
On-the-job experience. Project approval required prior to registration. Maximum six hours.

**401 Careers in Music (2)(variable)**
A survey of career options in music and related performing and media arts. Special emphasis on recently created career opportunities via cyberspace consumerism. (Prerequisites: Jr./Sr.)

**430 Electronic Media Applications in Music (3)(W-odd years)**

**431 Intro to Audio Recording (3)(W-odd years)**
A survey of sound recording techniques, balancing theory and hands-on projects in both the analog and digital domains. (Prerequisites: Music 330.)

**464 Keyboard Literature I (2)(F-even years)**
A survey of the standard repertoire of keyboard literature from 1150 to 1850. (Prerequisites: Music 112 and 112L.)

**465 Keyboard Literature II (2)(W-odd years)**
A survey of the standard repertoire of keyboard literature from 1850 to the present. (Prerequisites: Music 101, at least two semesters of Music 160R, and Music 464.)

**466 Vocal Literature I (2)(W-odd years)**
A survey of the standard repertoire of art song for the concert singer. (Prerequisites: Music 101, 484, 485, and four semesters of Music 160R.)

**467 Vocal Literature II (2)(F-even years)**
A survey of the standard repertoire of opera, oratorio, and musical theatre. (Prerequisites: Music 101, and four semesters of Music 160R.)

**484 History of Musical Styles I: Antiquity to 1750 (3)(F-odd years)**
The history of Western art music with emphasis on analysis and the interconnection of music with religion, government, culture, philosophy, and economics—from the Greeks to 1750. (Prerequisites: Music 101, 112 and 112L.)

**485 History of Musical Styles II: 1750 to the Present (3)(W-even years)**
The history of Western art music with emphasis on analysis and the interconnection of music with religion, government, culture, philosophy, and economics—from 1750 to the present. (Prerequisites: Music 484 and 211.)

**496R Student Research (1–3)(variable)**
Supervised individual research for students who have been granted a student research and development associateship. (Required for all associates.)

**OCEANOGRAPHY (OCEN)**

**201 Science of the Sea (3)(variable)**
A descriptive introduction to oceanography, including structure and formation of ocean basins and their characteristic features, properties of sea water, distribution of temperature and dissolved substances in the ocean, ocean currents, waves, tides, interrelationships of the biotic community with the environment, and man and the sea. Laboratory required. Several field trips will be taken. Lab fee required.

**390R Special Topics in Oceanography (2–4)(variable)**

**495R Independent Study (1–4)(variable)**
Supervised individual study, work experience, and/or research in oceanography.

**ORGANIZATIONAL BEHAVIOR (ORGB)**

**321 Organizational Behavior (3)(F)**
Individual, group and organization variables affecting organizational functioning. Topics include motivation, rewards, leadership, conflict, decision-making, structure, evaluation, and change. (Same as Business Management 321 and PSYC 321.)

**337 Analysis of Human Resources and Organization Development (3)(W)**
Concepts, techniques, and skills aimed at improving organizational effectiveness by means of analysis and planned, systematic interventions. (Prerequisites: OB321, Soc 205 or MATH 221, Eng 316.)
### PACIFIC ISLAND STUDIES (PAIS)

**105 Introduction to Pacific Island Studies** (3)(F)
An introduction to the study of the Pacific islands region including current issues, dynamic changes, various methodologies and contemporary applications.

**390R Special Topics in Pacific Islands Studies** (3)(on demand)
A variable content course designed to meet the needs of students.

**495R Senior Tutorial** (3)(F, W, SP)
Students develop an introductory tutorial or participate in a workshop that demonstrates a working knowledge of investigative techniques and Pacific Islands issues. (Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.)

**496R Student Research** (1–3)(F, W, SP)
Supervised individual research for students who have been granted a student research and development associateship.

**498 Internship** (3)(W, SP)
Under faculty supervision, students work a minimum of 140 hours in a private or public organization that has a Pacific Islands component in its activities. (Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.)

### PHYSICS (PHYS)

**105 Introductory Applied Physics** (3)(F)
An applied physics course not requiring calculus. Topics include mechanics, heat, wave motion, sound. Concurrent registration in Physics 107 recommended. (Prerequisite: High school algebra and trigonometry.)

**106 Introductory Applied Physics** (3)(W)
Continuation of Physics 105. Topics include electricity and magnetism, atomic and solid state physics, and optics. Concurrent registration in Physics 108 recommended. (Prerequisite: Physics 105 or equivalent.)

**121 General Physics** (3)(W)
A course designed to meet the requirements of science majors. Covers mechanics. (Prerequisite: MATH 112.)

**122 General Physics** (3)(W)
A course designed to meet the requirements of science majors. Covers electricity and magnetism. (Prerequisite: Physics 121.)

**221 General Physics** (3)(SP)
A course designed to meet the requirements of science majors. Covers heat, light, atomic and nuclear physics, quantum mechanics and special relativity. (Prerequisite: Physics 122.)

**390R Topics in Physics** (1–4)(variable)
Selected topics in physics.
495R Independent Study (1–4)(variable)
   This course is offered to provide an opportunity for individual study and
   senior research thesis and will be scheduled on an individual basis. (Prerequisite:
   permission of the instructor.)

POLITICAL SCIENCE (POSC)

105R Current Affairs (1)(F,W)
   An analysis of current political events.

110 The U.S. Political System (3)(F,W)
   Systematic inquiry into the national government and politics of the U.S. in the
   context of American society as a whole.

130 Introduction to Public Administration (3)(W)
   Organization and operation of government. Relationship of administration to
   other branches of government: type of control over administration; control and
   local government.

150 Comparative Government and Politics (3)(F,W)
   Patterns of select European, Asian, and Pacific Basin political systems.

170 International Relations (3)(F,W,SP)
   An analysis of modern international politics.

200 Political Inquiry (4)(W)
   An examination of the methodology of political science.

202 History of Political Philosophy (3)(F)
   A survey of the great political philosophies.

220 Asian Governments (3)(W)
   An examination of the politics and governments of Asian countries.

222 Oceanic Governments (3)(W)
   This course examines the governments and politics of the island societies of
   Oceania.

263 Public Personnel Management (3)(F)
   The nature and development of functions, techniques, and maintenance problems
   of personnel. Labor relations philosophy and collective bargaining in the
   public and private sector.

310R Topics in American Government (3)(W)
   Continuation of POSC 110. Various topics involving one of the three branches of
   the Federal Government will be explored. (Prerequisite: POSC 110 or permission
   of the instructor.)

325 International Relations of Asia (3)(W odd years)
   Foreign Policy and International Relations of China, Japan, northeast and southeast
   Asia. Historical and contemporary review and analysis. (Prerequisite: POSC 170 or
   permission of the instructor.)

385R Pacific National Politics (3)(F)
   The study of culture and politics of a Pacific Island country capitalizing on current
   elections and campaign activities. Political behavior, economic and social concerns,
   and historical factors are brought into focus.

390R Special Studies (1–3)
   Special topics in political science.

399R Cooperative Education in Political Science (1–12)(T grade)
   Students may receive credit for on-the-job experience in political science. Prior
   approval must be obtained and a program worked out between the faculty supervisor
   and the employer to determine what the student is expected to accomplish. Credit
   is earned from the learning which takes place, not from the work performed.

460 The Constitution of the United States (3)(Alternate Years)
   This course is a description and analysis of the United States Constitution in its historical and continuing role as the basis of American government and politics. (Prerequisites: Permission of the instructor or completion of Political Science 110, or Social Science 100, or History 120 or 121.)

470 International Relations Theory (3)(W)
   Analysis of major theories and theorists of International Relations: systems, conflict, environment, deterrence, integration, decision-making and special topics. (Prerequisite: POSC 170 or permission of instructor.)

475 Political Futures Studies (3)(SP)
   This course looks at the various methods of futures forecasting, images of the future, and societal theories of social change.

480R Pacific Regionalism (3)(SP)
   The study of international and regional organizations based in the Pacific. Pro-
vides general understanding of work programs, staffing, procedures, and involvement of Pacific Island governments.

495R Independent Study (1–3)
496R Student Research (1–3)(F,W,S)
Supervised individual research for students who have been granted a student research and development associateship. (Required for all associates.)

498 Political Internship (3)(F, W, SP)(P/NP)
Under faculty supervision, students will work in a private or government agency. 140 hours are required.

499 Political Research and Writing (3)(F;W;SP)
Under faculty supervision, the student will research and write a major paper on a political topic. (Prerequisite: Eng 315 or 316.)

PSYCHOLOGY (PSYC)

111 General Psychology (3)(F,W,SP)
Foundation course covering essentials of modern scientific psychology.

205 Applied Social Statistics (3)(F,W)
Statistical procedures and the interpretation of statistical data in the social sciences (Prerequisite: MATH 100 or equivalent.) (Same as SOC 205.)

210 Developmental Psychology (3)(F,W,SP)
Emphasis is placed on the sequential development of human behavior from conception through full life span.

305 Social Research Methods (4)(W)
The course is designed to follow a basic statistics class and to introduce the concepts of observation, measurement, data collection, sampling techniques, experimental design, analysis and interpretation, and research reporting. The design, development, and implementation of a research project will be emphasized. (Prerequisite: SOC 205 or MATH 221.)

310 Measurement and Evaluation (3)(SP)
Basic course in tests and measurements. The role of evaluation in teaching will be considered and the general principles of evaluation examined. Validity and reliability of tests will be fully explored. Learning activities will include practical experiences in the construction and administration of tests. Class members will learn how to select and use achievement and aptitude tests. A primary focus of the class will be the interpretation of test scores and norms. School testing trends and issues will be reviewed.

321 Organizational Behavior (3)(F)
Individual, group, and organizational variables affecting organizational functioning. Topics include motivation, rewards, leadership, conflict, decision-making, structure, evaluation, and change.

341 Personality (3)(W)
Individual patterns of behavior, thought, and emotion from the perspective of various personality theories.

350 Social Psychology (3)(F)
A study and analysis of social psychological processes as the nature of social influence; socialization; concepts of norm, role status; development of beliefs, attitudes and morals; leadership and group processes. (Same as SOC 350.) (Prerequisite: PSYC 111 or SOC 111.)

357 Cultural Psychology (3)(W)
A study of the ways in which behavior is shaped and influenced by diverse ecological, social, and cultural settings and forces.

365 Motivation (3)(SP)
Review of motivational theories to understand the determinants of various motives and their relationship to emotion, cognition, and action. Implications for understanding self and others.

370 Behavioral Psychology (3)(F)
A study of the principles and characteristics of behavioral therapy and behavior modification with animals and humans. The emphasis of the course will be on the application of behavioral psychology through applied behavioral analysis. (Prerequisite: PSYC 111.)

375 Cognition (3)(W)
Survey of issues in cognitive psychology including perception, attention, memory, language and reading, concept formation, problem solving, and cognitive development. (Prerequisite: PSYC 111. Prerequisite or co-requisite: PSYC 305 or permission of instructor.)
385  Biopsychology (3)(F,W)
Introduction to biology of human behavior. Topics include biopsychological methods, neuroanatomy, neural conduction, vision, brain damage, and biology of memory, language, emotion and mental disorders. (Prerequisite: PSYC 111, BIOL 100 and PSYC 305 or permission of instructor.)

390R Special Studies (3)
Selected topics in psychology.

402  Educational and Instructional Psychology (3)(F)
Psychological facts, principles, and concepts related to types and principles of learning. The relationship between instructional design and media production will be covered.

440  Abnormal Psychology (3)(F)
The study of the dynamics of maladaptive behaviors; principles of human development and adjustments; causal factors, treatments, and outcome of the major maladaptive patterns; and areas of assessment, therapy, and prevention. (Prerequisite: PSYC 111 and 210.)

450  Psychotherapy (3)(W)
Examines theories and techniques associated with various psychotherapeutic approaches. Ethical, legal, and social issues related to therapies are discussed. Course does not teach therapeutic techniques.

491-492-493 Seminar (1-1-1)(F,W)
After a review of the literature, the student will conduct original research and report it in a scientific format. To be taken during junior and senior years.

495R Independent Study (1–3)

496R Student Research (1–3)(F,W,S)
Supervised individual research for students who have been granted a student research and development associateship. (Required for all associates.)

499R Internship (1–6)
Structured to provide the student an opportunity to link, integrate, and practice knowledge/concepts/techniques learned in the academic classroom in a supervised job/organizational setting.

RELIGION (REL)

100  Introduction to Mormonism (2)(As Needed)
This course is designed to introduce students who are not members of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints to the culture, scriptures, and distinctive doctrines of the Church, and to prepare them for subsequent religion classes. This course is intended for first year freshman and new transfer students only.

121/122  Introduction to the Book of Mormon (2)(F,W,SP,S)
A consideration of the origin, content, and teachings of the Book of Mormon.

121/122H  (Honors) The Book of Mormon (2)(F,W)
Origin, content, and teachings of the Book of Mormon (for mature and honor students as well as returned missionaries).

130  Sharing the Gospel (2)(F,W)
Supplements local priesthood missionary preparation through scripture study, religious history, and cultural backgrounds. Correlates with Uniform System for Teaching Families. (Not for returned missionaries.)

211/212  The New Testament (2)(F,W,SP,S)
211–The life and ministry of Christ and the development of His Church. 212–The development of Christ's Church and its teachings by the apostles as found in Acts through Revelations.

231  The Gospel in Principle and Practice (2)(F,W)
Principles of the gospel of Jesus Christ considered in light of the practical needs and problems of today's young adults.

235  Achieving an Eternal Marriage (2)(F,S)
For married and unmarried students. This course presents the institution of marriage within the framework of the Restoration and emphasizes important principles that enable individuals to be in harmony with God, self, and spouse, thus fostering peace in this world and eternal life in the world to come.

236  Building an Eternal Family (2)(W)
For married and unmarried students. This course presents the institution of the family within the framework of the Restoration and emphasizes important principles
and tools that can strengthen family relationships—particularly regarding the obligation and challenges of child rearing.

261 **Family History (Genealogy)** (2)(F,W)
An introductory course covering basic concepts, doctrinal background, record sources, research procedures and the completing of one’s personal history and four-generation ancestral file.

262R **Family History Research Lab** (1)(W)
Solving personal Family History problems pertinent to the respective geographic areas and individual interests of the student. May be taken twice, for a total of two (2) credits. (Prerequisite: Rel 261.)

301/302 **The Old Testament** (2)(F,W)
Rel 301 is a brief introduction to the structure of the Old Testament and a study of its great teachings from Genesis through II Samuel. Rel 302 considers I Kings through Malachi.

324/325 **The Doctrine and Covenants** (2)(F,W,SP,S)
Origin and content of the Doctrine and Covenants. Rel 324 discusses the doctrine of sections 1 through 76. Rel 325 considers sections 76 through 138.

327 **The Pearl of Great Price** (2)(F,W,S)
The origin and content of the Pearl of Great Price.

333 **Teachings of the Living Prophets** (2)(F,W)
Distinctive doctrines of the gospel, emphasizing the teachings of the living prophets and recent conference reports.

341 **Latter-day Saint Church History to 1877** (2)(F)
A chronological study of Church history and doctrine.

342 **Latter-day Saint Church History After 1877** (2)(W)
A chronological study of Church history and doctrine.

345 **Church History in the Pacific** (2)(as needed)
This course treats the growth and development of the Church in the Pacific Basin from the early 1840s to the present.

351 **Mormonism and the World's Religions** (2)(F,W)
A survey of the non-Christian religions of the world, including comparisons with Mormon doctrine.

370 **Introduction to Teaching the Gospel** (2)(F,W,SP)
Values, principles and teaching techniques used in seminary and applicable to all teaching in the church.

390R **Special Topics in Religion** (2)(on demand)

431 **Doctrines of the Gospel** (2)(F,W)
Doctrines of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints as taught in the scriptures and by latter-day prophets. Intended as a capstone experience to integrate doctrines and principles of the plan of salvation.

471 **Methods of Teaching the Gospel** (2)(W)
For students who have completed REL 370 and desire additional training in seminary and gospel teaching skills. (Prerequisite: REL 370.)

473 **Teaching Practicum in Religious Education** (2)(F,W)
Additional training and practical experience in the values, principles and skills of religious education and all church teaching. (Prerequisite: REL 471 and instructor's permission.)

475 **Seminary Teaching Seminar** (1–2)(As Needed)
Topics pertinent to success of newly appointed seminary and church school teachers preparatory to fall teaching.

**SAMOAN (SAMN)**

101 **Elementary Samoan Conversation and Grammar-I** (4)(F)
Emphasis on conversation. Study of basic grammar and vocabulary, reading included; Language laboratory required.

102 **Elementary Samoan Conversation and Grammar-II** (4)(W)
Continued emphasis on conversation. Study of basic grammar and vocabulary, and reading included; Language laboratory required. (Prerequisite: Samoan 101 or permission of instructor.)
201 Intermediate Samoan Conversation and Grammar (4)(F)
Continuation of Conversational Samoan, Advanced Structures, expressions, and patterns. Conducted in Samoan. Language laboratory required. (Prerequisite: Samoan 102 or permission of instructor.)

301 Samoan Oral Tradition (3)(W)
Introduction of advanced reading and listening skills; review of grammar; may include epistolary prose, short stories, drama and poetry. (Prerequisite: Samoan 201, international mission or residency, or permission of instructor.)

SECONDARY EDUCATION (SCED)

491 Observation and Practicum (3)(F,W)
Observation and participation in the public secondary schools. The student will develop the attitudes, knowledge of schools, and skills in teaching and classroom management necessary to perform as a student teacher. (Prerequisites: EDUC 312 and formal admission into the School of Education.)

492 Student Teaching (12)(F,W)
Supervised teaching in the secondary schools as the culminating experience of the program. The student will teach a full day in the public schools under the supervision of a cooperating teacher and a college supervisor. (Prerequisites: SCED 491.) Fee required.

SEMI - Special Topics in Secondary Education (1-3)(variable)
Special workshops for in-service training dealing with effective teaching.

SOCIAL WORK (SOCW)

160 Social Welfare (3)(F,W,SP)
Values, skills and theories informing social work practice with diverse and oppressed populations (women, ethnic, racial and sexual minorities). Available resources and social workers’ roles.

362 Social Work Practice With Individuals (4)(F)
Introduction to generalist social work practice with micro, mezzo, and macro populations. Focus on knowledge, skills, and values relevant to the early stages of the problem-solving model, including self-assessment, preparation, values, relationships with various population sizes, and evaluation. Skills lab included. (Prerequisite: SOCW 160.)

364 Social Work Practice With Families and Groups (4)(W)
Continuation of generalist social work practice with various population sizes. Focus on knowledge, skills, ethics, and values relevant to the middle stages of the problem-solving model, including the development of a contract, goal setting, planning, designing an intervention plan for micro, mezzo, and macro populations, and evaluation. Skills lab included. (Prerequisite: SOCW 160.)

366 Social Welfare Policy (3)(W)
Introduction to various social welfare policies that impact people. Environmental issues that influence the development and implementation of these policies are analyzed. (Prerequisite: SOCW 160.)

368 Social Welfare in Asia and the Pacific (3)(F,SP)
Introduction to social welfare systems of Asian and Pacific Island countries and how they impact on micro, mezzo, and macro populations. (Prerequisite: SOCW 160.)

390R Special Studies (1–3)
Special topics in social work.

457 Human Behavior in the Social Environment I (3)(F)
Utilizes the ecological approach to integrate the developmental, social, functional, and dysfunctional behaviors that organize human behavior into an understandable whole. (Prerequisites: SOCW 160 and BIOL 100.)

459 Human Behavior in the Social Environment II (3)(W)
A social systems approach as a conceptual framework to the understanding of individuals, families, groups, organizations, communities, and culture and society. (Prerequisite: SOCW 160.)

462 Social Work Practice With Organizations, Communities and Society (4)(F,W)
The final course in the generalist social work practice sequence addresses intervention, implementation, evaluation, and termination. Students implement a design
plan and provide direct services to various population sizes. Skills lab included. (Pre-require: SOCW 160.)

463 Social Services with Children (3)(SP)
A survey of the needs of children and the services, programs, and interventions for working with this population. Focus on how problems and services of children impact on individuals, families, communities, and the nation.

464 Small Groups (3)(W)
An introduction to theories and application of small intervention groups in a helping social systems context from a social work perspective.

465 Social Services for Women (3)(F)
Study of issues confronting women today on micro and macro levels. Students will become familiar with problems facing women and programs/services available. Emphasis on how problems and programs affecting women impact on various population sizes.

467 Family Systems (3)(SP)
Overview of family therapy, evolving viewpoints, perspectives, values, intervention techniques and goals.

485 Social Research Methods (4)(F)
Introduction to the concepts of observation, measurement, data collection, sampling techniques, experimental design, analysis and interpretation, and research reporting. Empirical research will be conducted in the Social Science Computer Lab using SPSS. (Prerequisite: SOC 205 or MATH 221, SOCW 160.)

491L Field Practicum Seminar (1-6)(F,W,SP)
On-campus seminar that integrates the field practicum experience with generalist social work theory.

491R Field Practicum (1-6)(F,W,SP)
Field Practicum is reserved for seniors majoring in social work. Students are to enroll for four credit hours in the Fall and Winter semesters and the Spring term (in that order) of their senior year. Students are to register for three credit hours of SOCW 491R and one credit hour for SOCW 491L, a weekly seminar. Students spend more than 500 clock hours during the Fall, Winter, and Spring of their senior year at a social agency. The field practicum is for one full academic year, beginning in September and ending in June of the student's last full academic year before graduating with the BSW. (Prerequisites: SOCW 362, 366, 459 and permission of instructor.)

492L Block Field Practicum Seminar (1-3)(SPSU)
Weekly seminar that integrates the field practicum experience with generalist social work theory.

492R Block Field Practicum (1-9)(SPSU)
Reserved for seniors majoring in social work. Students are to enroll for 12 credit hours in the Block Practicum period of their senior year. Students are required to register for 1-9 credit hours of 492R and 1-3 credit hours of 492L, the block practicum seminar. Students are to spend more than 500 clock hours during the Block Practicum period at a social agency. (Prerequisites: SOCW 362, 366, 459 and permission of instructor.)

495R Independent Study (1–2)

496R Student Research (1–3)(F,W,S)
Supervised individual research for students who have been granted a student research and development associateship. (Required for all associates.)

SOCIETY (SOC)

111 Introduction to Sociology (3)(F,W,SP)
A foundation course designed to give an overview of the study of human society, with special emphasis given to urban industrial social systems. A general presentation of the manner in which the social group affects individual behavior will also be stressed.

112 Social Problems (3)(Alternate Years)
An analysis of selected social problems, focusing on the nature of each problem, environmental and personal factors contributing to the problem, and possible solutions to the problem. Emphasis will be placed on applying the concepts relating to each problem in real-life situations. (Prerequisite: SOC111 or approval of instructor.)

205 Applied Social Statistics (3)(F,W)
Statistical procedures and the interpretation of statistical data in the social sciences. (Prerequisite: MATH 100 or equivalent.) (Same as PSYC 205.)
223 Minority Relations (3)(Alternate Years)
Studies the social interaction of minority groups within the context of society at large. Analyzes prejudices and discrimination and their causes and discusses possible ways to reduce their effect and to promote intergroup cooperation. The major emphasis will be on ethnic minorities, but religious, economic, political, and other social minorities will be considered. Because of the location of BYUH, effort will be made to emphasize cases involving Pacific Island or Asian groups and situations.

320 Social Change and Modernization (3)(Alternate Years)
A look at changes in social institutions, especially those related to modernization. Focus is on changes in family, religious, educational, economic, political, and cultural areas. The place of individuals as change agents and recipients will be stressed. (Prerequisite: SOC 111 or approval of instructor.)

350 Social Psychology (3)(F)
A study and analysis of social psychological processes that include social attraction, interpersonal relationships, social learning, attitude development and change, theories of dissonance, communication patterns, and leadership patterns. (Same as PSYC 350.)

390R Special Studies (1–3)
Special topics in sociology.

SPANISH (SPAN)

101 Elementary Spanish Conversation & Grammar-I (4)(F)
Emphasis on conversation. Study of basic grammar and vocabulary, reading included; Language laboratory required.

102 Elementary Spanish Conversation & Grammar-II (4)(W)
Continued emphasis on conversation. Study of basic grammar and vocabulary, and reading included; Language laboratory required. (Prerequisite: SPAN 101 or permission of instructor.)

201 Intermediate Spanish Conversation & Grammar-I (4)(SP)
Continuation of Conversational Spanish. Advanced Structures, expressions, and patterns. Conducted in Spanish. Language laboratory required. (Prerequisite: SPAN 102 or permission of instructor.)

202 Intermediate Spanish Conversation & Grammar-II (3)(F)
Emphasis on conversational Spanish, reading and culture. Conducted in Spanish. Language laboratory required. (Prerequisite: SPAN 201 or permission of instructor.)

301 Introduction to Literature (3)(W)
Introduction of reading skills; grammar review component; graded readers to master works: includes epistolary prose, short stories, drama and poetry. (Prerequisite: SPAN 202, international mission or in-country residency. Not open to native speakers.)

321 Advanced Grammar and Composition (3)(SP)
Process model featured; grammar review included; expressive and expository essays emphasized; computer keyboarding skills recommended (Prerequisite: SPAN 301, international mission or residency, or permission of instructor.)

393 Business Spanish (3)(alternate SP)
Hispanic culture as it affects business practices; terminology, lexicon, and business specific vocabulary; emphasis on fluency especially in a business environment.

441 Survey of Spanish Literature (3)(F)
Edited masterworks from the Middle Ages, The Golden Age, the Nineteenth Century, the Generation of 1898, Twentieth Century including Nobel Laureates. (Prerequisite: SPAN 321, international mission or residency.)

445R Special Studies in Spanish (2-3)(variable)
A variable content course designed to meet specific needs and fill specific requests of students. (Prerequisites: SPAN 321 and international mission or residency.)

451 Survey of Latin-American Literature (3)(alternate SP)
Edited indigenous literature, The Discoverer’s, The Historians, The 16th Century, The Mystics, The Rebels, Realism, The Epic, Modernism, Post-Modernism and Contemporary authors, including Nobel Laureates. (Prerequisite: SPAN 321, international mission or residency.)
Course Listing

TESOL

495R Directed Readings in Spanish (1–3)(variable)
May be repeated for credit. Assignments are made to fit the needs of the individual student.

SPECIAL EDUCATION (SPED)

200 Education of Exceptional Students (3)(F,W,SP)
Overview of the history and development of special education including causes, identification, characteristics, and interventions of various exceptionalities.

201 Field Experience with Exceptional Students (2)(F,W)
Initial field experience in a variety of classrooms and settings serving students with disabilities.

300 Theory and Practice with Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities (3)(F)
Organization of educational programs, diagnosis, curriculum development, and teaching methods for students with mild/moderate learning disabilities. (Prerequisites: Formal admission to the School of Education.)

370 Teaching Life Management Skills to Students with Mild and Moderate Disabilities (3)(SP)
Developing and implementing functional life skills curriculum and interventions for students with disabilities to prepare them for community life. (Prerequisites: Formal admission to the School of Education.)

391 Observation and Practicum (4)(F)
Students work under the tutelage of a University Supervisor and a Cooperating Teacher in the public schools demonstrating pedagogy learned in methods courses. (Prerequisites: Formal admission to the School of Education.)

492 Student Teaching (12)(W)
Supervised teaching in the public schools in the final semester before graduation. (Prerequisite: SPED 491.) Fee required.

493 Student Teaching (6)(SP)
Continuation of student teaching designed to provide additional grade experiences in special education. (Prerequisites: SPED 492.)

STUDENT DEVELOPMENT (STDEV)

101 Introduction to University Life I (2)(F,W)
Effective transition to academic, cultural, social and religious life at BYUH. Topics include campus resources, the University's mission, and organizational, critical thinking, and effective learning skills.

101 Introduction to University Life II (1)(W,SP)
Effective transition to academic major and career. A strong emphasis on career exploration, decision making, and connecting students to their majors.

358R Student Leadership Development (1)(F,W)
Analysis, synthesis, and integration of personal leadership experience in an academic context. Successful leadership: decision making, communication, planning, team building, motivation, and interpersonal skills.

TEACHING ENGLISH TO SPEAKERS OF OTHER LANGUAGES (TESOL)

240 Introduction to TESOL (3)(F,W)
Fundamental background in teaching English to speakers of other languages, including learner variables, resources, methods and materials, and professional issues. (Also recommended for education students who desire to teach in the Hawaii public schools.) (Prerequisites: Successful completion of ENGL 201.)

377 TESOL Methods and Materials (3)(W,SP)
Survey of language-teaching trends, and approaches and methods, with emphasis on interactive, communicative approach. Evaluation and adaptation of texts and materials development are also covered. A portion of the course also focuses on the role of current technology in language teaching. (Prerequisites: Successful completion of TESOL 240, LING 210, acceptance into the major, and IIS 302.)

390R Special Studies (1–3)
Special topics in TESOL.
399R Cooperative Education in TESOL (1–12)(T grade)
This is a supervised job training program. Approval of adviser and associate dean required.

400 Second Language Testing and Research Methods (3)(W)
Theory and techniques of measurement and evaluation in second language learning. Includes the selection, evaluation, interpretation, and preparation of language tests as well as the development of the ability to carry out fundamental statistical processes. Also introduces the basic principles of research design and methodology in TESOL and linguistics. (Prerequisite: TESOL 377.)

427 Teaching Listening and Speaking (3)(F)
Principles, procedures, and materials for teaching English listening and speaking skills to speakers of other languages. (Prerequisite: TESOL 377.)

428 Teaching Reading (2)(F)
Principles, procedures and materials for teaching English reading skills to speakers of other languages. (Prerequisite: TESOL 377.)

429 Teaching Writing (2)(F)
Principles, procedures and materials for teaching English writing skills to speakers of other languages. (Prerequisite: TESOL 377.)

480 TESOL Practicum (3)(F,W)
Limited, supervised teaching in an English as an International Language class (or elsewhere with instructor’s approval). (Prerequisites: TESOL 377, 427 428, and 429, and consent of instructor.)

490 Senior TESOL Seminar (1)(W)
Preparation and presentation (written and oral) of a senior research project. (Prerequisite: TESOL 377.)

491 Senior TESOL Presentation (1)(SP)
Oral and written presentation of senior research project. (Prerequisite: TESOL 490.)

496R Student Research (1–3)(F,W,S)
Supervised individual research for students who have been granted a student research and development associateship. (Required for all associates.)

THEATRE (THEA)

115 Introduction to Theatre (3)(F,SP)
A survey of the components of the theatre arts. Included are introductions to theatre history, dramatic literature and theory, play production, and criteria for performance evaluation. Play production surveys the skills of acting, directing, scenic design, costume design, lighting design, and playwriting. Attendance at selected stage productions is required. Open to all students.

123–124 Acting (3–3)(F,W)
Exercise in discipline and study of the techniques for achievement of increased personal perception leading to believable character portrayal.

126 Makeup (1)(F)
An introduction to theories of makeup through changing the appearance of the actor to correspond with character interpretation.

141 Costume Construction (2)(F,W)
Costume design and construction. Includes lectures, readings, and lab hours in the costume shop.

220 Technical Theatre (3)(SP)
Focus is on the practical information necessary to design and implement the technical aspects of production. This includes theory of scenery and property design and construction, painting for the stage, lighting, design renderings and/or set models, and laboratory experience in the craft.

221 Voice and Diction (3)(W)
Beginning work on voice, diction, and oral interpretation (poetry and dramatic literature). Methodology includes Linklater breathing, relaxation, articulation. Includes the International Phonetic Alphabet.

255R Entertainment Workshop (1–2)(F,W,SP)
A one to two-semester-hour course, meeting four hours a week (plus extra rehearsals when needed). Class time will be spent in learning skills and rehearsing musical routines to be performed as Showcase Hawaii. Students must be in good academic standing. (Prerequisites: 2.0 GPA and audition.)
260R Theatre Workshop (1–2)(F,W)
Work in a dramatic production as crew.

285R Repertory Theatre (1–4)(F,W)
Work in a dramatic production as cast. Registration by permission of instructor.

361 Directing (3)(W)
Directing theories and procedures culminating in the production of a one-act play by each student.

399R Cooperative Education (2)(variable)(T grade)
On-the-job experience. Project approval required prior to registration. Maximum six hours.

TONGAN (TONG)
101 Elementary Tongan Conversation and Grammar-I (4)(F)
Emphasis on conversation. Study of basic grammar and vocabulary, reading included; language laboratory required.

102 Elementary Tongan Conversation and Grammar-II (4)(W)
Continued emphasis on conversation. Study of basic grammar and vocabulary, and reading included; language laboratory required. (Prerequisite: TONG 101 or permission of instructor.)

201 Intermediate Tongan Conversation and Grammar (4)(F)
Continuation of Conversational Tongan, advanced structures, expressions, and patterns. Conducted in Tongan. Language laboratory required. (Prerequisite: TONG 102 or permission of instructor.)

301 Tongan Oral Tradition and Literature (3)(W)
Introduction of reading skills; review of grammar, cultural history and tradition. (Prerequisite: TONG 201, international mission or residency, or permission of instructor.)

WORLD LANGUAGES (WLNG)
101 Elementary World Language I (4)(on demand)
First semester Elementary Grammar and Conversation study.

102 Elementary World Language II (4)(on demand)
Second semester Elementary Grammar and Conversation study.

201 Intermediate World Language Conversation and Grammar I (4)(on demand)
Intermediate World Language Grammar and Conversation study.

445R Special Studies in World Language (1–6)(on demand)
Special Studies in a World Language.
FACULTY INDEX

This list includes faculty (including administrators holding academic rank), faculty emeriti, and adjunct faculty.
Faculty Index

Faculty

Alisa, Mataumu T. 103
Allen, Michael J. 143
Allred, Randal 119
Andrade, Maureen 113
Bailey, John L. 179
Baker, Margaret P. 119
Barker, J. Cory 129
Barton, Susan D. 129
Belnap, Jeffrey 7, 95, 119
Beus, Yifen T. 119
Bohnet, Gerald V. 201
Bradshaw, James R. 167
Bruner, Phillip L. 129
Burroughs, W. Jeffrey 7, 143
Campbell, Laura 119
Caneen, Jeffrey 167
Chew, Marynelle D. 201
Christensen, Perry 113
Chun, Donna May L. 7, 97
Colton, L. Don 167
Compton, D. Chad 119
Compton, Cynthia 143
Cox, Paul 129
Davis, Dean S.K. 167
Day, Randy L. 7, 129
Duerden, Darren W. 103
Durney, Brian L. 129
Ellis, Bret R. 6, 167
Evans, Norman W. 113
Fader, Elise 113
Ferre, E. Craig 103
Frandsen, Rex L. 7, 201
Frederick, Gary D. 7, 129
Freebairn, Paul H. 8
Funaki, Inoke F. 143
Furuto, David M. 129
Furuto, Sharlene C. L. 159
Gali, Kari A. 179
Goo, Charles W. H. 8
Goodwill, Roger 131
Goodwill, Sanoma 119
Gubler, Greg 143, 201
Hammond, Dale A. 129
Han, Hsiao Ming (Sherman) 119
Hansen, Lynne 143
Harper, Steven C. 141, 143
Hartmann, Debi 143
Hayden, Robert 167
Haynes, C. Beth 167
Heaton, Daren N. 129
Henry, Anita S. 201
Hippolite-Wright, Debbie 7, 159
Huff, Lenard C. 167
Hurst, Paul 129
Jackson, Ronald S. 143
James, Mark O. 7, 113
Jefferies, William M. 141
Johnson, Garth 113
Johnson, Jack V. 130
Jonassen, Jon 143
Kajiyama, Katsushihiro 119
Kaluhiokalani, Norman A. 97
Kammerer, David 103
Kimball, Kevin C. 167
Kimzey, Bruce W. 167
Kokkonen, Joke J. 97
Kongaika, Isileli 6
Krekow, Reinhardt 103
Kurihara, C. Dawn 97
Larson, Preston K. 7, 103
Ludlow, Jared W. 141, 143
Mahony, Diana L. 143
Marler, Michael G. 119
Marler, Myrna D. 119
Martins, Marcus 141
McArthur, Janice 179
McArthur, Phillip 119
McCarrey, Scott 103
Merrill, Elaine Spendlove 130
Miller, Dwight Errol 201
Faculty Index

Mitchell, Barry .................. 179
Moffat, Riley M. .................. 201
Navalta, S. Wilfred ............... 97
Neal, William G. ................. 6, 167
Nelson, Rick ....................... 113
Oba, Douglas E. ................... 130
Oleole, Allan B. ................... 167
Owan, Edna ....................... 167
Peterson, Keith S. ................. 120
Porter, David T .................... 97
Ram, Rosalind Meno ............... 201
Robertson, Dale B. ............... 143
Shumway, Eric B. ................. 6, 21, 120
Smith, James A. .................. 103
Smith, Phillip C. .................. 201
Smith, Sheldon R. ............... 7, 167
Stanton, Max E. .................. 144
Taylor, John E. ................... 167
Tew, Glade K. ..................... 168
Tollefson, Derrik ................. 159
Toluta'u, Viliami H. ............. 103
Tueller, James B. .................. 144
Versteeg, Betty M. ............... 201
Wagner, A. Kenyon ............... 97
Waite, Merlin D. ................. 7, 141
Walk, Richard K. Kamoa'elehua .. 144
Walker, James R. .................. 120
Wallace, William K. III ........... 144
Ward, Gale L. ................... 7, 119, 120
Ward, Kathleen L. ............... 120
Weber, Michael F. ............... 130
Wells, Richard D. ............... 103
Williams, Ned B. .................. 120
Winstead, Robert N. ............. 130
Winstead, Roy Jr. ................. 7, 179
Wright, Norman S. ............... 168
Wyman, Earl D. .................. 113
Yamagata, Carl T .................. 130
Yang, Debbie ..................... 113

FACULTY EMERITI

Andersen, Dean M. ............... 130
Baldridge, Kenneth W. ........... 144
Burnett, Kenneth W. ............. 180
Carver, Keith R. ................. 180
Carver, Julia ..................... 98
Crismon, L. Eugene .............. 168
Dalton, Patrick D. ............... 130
Davis, Robert .................... 168
De Long, Charles E. “Chase” ..... 168
Elkington, Barbara Jo ............ 121
Garside, A. La Moyne ............. 104
Goodwin, Robert D. .............. 180
Hansen, William Arthur ........... 168
Harper, Lavina ................... 180
Harvey, T. Edward ............... 121
Hollingsworth, Paul M. .......... 180
Keliiliki, Dale K. ............... 168
Loveland, Jerry K. ............... 144
McKenzie, Roger I. .............. 168
Miles, David H. ................. 130
Munson, Lloyd M. ............... 168
Nicholes, Henry J. ............... 130
Overstreet, E. LeRoy ............. 98
Pack, Alice ...................... 113
Puckett, Eldon H. ............... 180
Smith, Gary R. ................... 168
Sorensen, Donald ................ 141
Swapp, Wylie W. ................. 104
Thornock, A. LaVar ............. 141
Wrathall, Jay W. ............... 130

ADJUNCT FACULTY

Apo, Michael ..................... 97
Bacon, Betty Lou ................. 103, 179
Belnap, Karen M. ............... 120
Blache-Gill, Gail ............... 103
Bonniksen, Harman .............. 179
Bonniksen, Judith A. .......... 179
Chase, Londa ..................... 120
Faculty Index

Christy, Olivia ................. 103
Crandell, Albert ............... 180
Ernestburg, Emma ............ 97
Fonoimoana, Kapua ........... 97
Frampton, Debbie ............. 120
Gorman, Vicki ................. 104
Graham, Morris A. ............ 144
Gubler, Betty ................. 120
Jackson, Letty ............... 144
Johnson, Cassandra K. ........ 130
Kekauoha, Nadine ............ 104
Larsen, M. Kent ............... 180
Lum, Charlene ................. 98
McArthur, Elaine ............. 120
McCarrey, Stacy .............. 104
Meek, James ................. 179
Miller, Karen ................. 120
Moe, Lani ................... 98
Niu, Sione T. ................. 8
Nixon, Bert W. ............... 179
Oleole, Elissa ............... 130
Ongoongotau, Mele ........... 120
Panee, Terry ................ 144
Robertson, Linda ............ 130
Smith, Ruth Ann ............. 120
Sonomura, Marion ........... 120
Spring, Colleen .............. 120
Takaki, Janice ............... 121
Takata, Kiyoshi .............. 98
Walch, David B. ............ 180
Walch, Phyllis C. .......... 180
Wallace, Nihilopora .......... 121
Williams, Robyn ........... 121
INDEX
Index

A
Academic Calendar ................. 9
Academic Honesty .................. 26
Academic Program ................. 22
Academic Regulations .......... 51
Academic Standards .............. 65
Academic Support Centers ...... 43
Academic Units, University ... 6, 93
Accounts, Delinquent ............ 80
Accounting ......................... 171
Accounting Course List .......... 208
Accreditation, University ..... 18
Activities, Campus ............... 47
Adding a Class .................... 57
Administration, Church Educational System ................. 6
Administration, University .... 6
Administrative Services ......... 7
Admissions ......................... 52
Advanced Placement ............ 55, 62
Advanced Standing ............... 62, 74
Aerospace Studies ............... 166
Aerospace Studies Course List ... 209
Agreements, Rental .............. 40
Akana, Chuck ...................... 8
Alisa, Mataumu ................... 103
Allen, Michael J. ................. 143
Allred, Randal .................... 119
Aloha Center ...................... 48
Alumni Association .......... 47
Andersen, Dan W. ................. 21
Andersen, Dean M. ............... 130
Andrade, Maureen ............... 113
Anthropology Course List ....... 209
Apo, Michael ...................... 49
Application for Housing ......... 40
Arrivals, Early ................... 40
Art Course List ................... 209
Art/Art Education Major 106,107,185
Art Minor ......................... 108
Arts and Sciences, College of ... 95
Associate Degrees .............. 87
Associate Degrees, General Education and University Requirements for . 69, 91
Astronomy Course List .......... 211
Audit, Classes Taken by .......... 59
Awards and Scholarships ......... 35

B
Bachelor's Degree, General Education and University Requirements for . 66
Bachelor's Degrees ............... 87
Bachelor's Degree, Second ..... 66
Bacon, Betty Lou ................. 103, 179
Baily, John L. ................. 179
Baker, Margaret P. ............... 119
Baker, V. Napua ................. 6
Baldridge, Kenneth W. ......... 144
Ballard, M. Russell .......... 6
Bang, Steven P. .......... 8
Barker, Cory ................. 129
Barton, Susan D. .......... 129
Basic Teacher License .......... 199
Bateman, Merrill J. .............. 6
Belnap, Jeffrey ................. 7, 95, 119
Belnap, Karen Marie .... 120
Beus, Yifen T. ................. 119
Bigbie, Theresa K. ............ 7, 203
Biochemistry Major ............. 131
Biology Education ............... 186
Biological Sciences .......... 134
Biological Sciences Minor ... 135
Biology Major ................. 133
Biology Course List ............ 211
Blache-Gill, Gail ................. 103
Board of Trustees ............... 6
Bohnet, Gerald V. .......... 201
Bonniksen, Harman ............ 179
Bonniksen, Judith A. .......... 179
Bookstore ......................... 46
Booth, Eileen ................. 8
Bradshaw, James R. .......... 167
Brower, Stephen L. .......... 21
Buckingham, Paul ................. 8
Bruner, Phillip L. .................. 129
Burnett, Keith R. ................. 180
Burroughs, W. Jeffrey ............ 7, 143
Business, School of ............. 167
Business Education .............. 172, 187
Business Education Course List .. 214
Business Curriculum Core ....... 170
Business Management,
    International .................. 176
Business Management Course List . 214
BYUH Short Term Loan Program .. 34

C
Calendar, Academic ................ 9
Cameron, J. Elliot .................. 21
Campbell, Laura .................... 119
Campus Activities ................ 47
Campus Housing Eligibility ...... 39
Campus News Center .............. 49
Campus Security and Traffic ..... 45
Caneen, Jeffery ..................... 167
Cannon Activities Center ......... 50
Career and Vocational Counseling.. 41
Career Development and
    Placement ..................... 42
Career Development Library ..... 41
Carver, Julia ....................... 98
Certification of Language
    Proficiency .................... 128
Certification as Teachers
    (See Teacher Licensure) ....
Changes in Registration .......... 57
Chase, Londa ....................... 120
Chemistry Course List ............ 215
Chemistry Education Major ...... 133, 188
Chew, Marynelle D. ............... 201
Chinese Course List .............. 218
Christensen, Perry ................. 113
Christensen, Roger G. ............. 6
Christy, Olivia .................... 103
Chun, Donna May L. ............... 7, 97
Chung, Bruno ...................... 7
Class Fees ......................... 76
Classes, Adding/Dropping, See
    Registration, Changes in ..... 57
Classes, Repeated ................. 58
Classes, Withdrawal from ......... 58
Classification of Students (Freshman, Sophomore, etc.) .... 59
CLEP Exam. See Credit .......... 62
Coaching Minor .................... 101
Code, The BYUH Honor ........... 24, 28, 70
College of Arts and Sciences .... 95
Colton, L. Don ..................... 167
Communication Services .......... 46
Communication Studies .......... 125
Communication Studies
    Course List .................... 218
Community Education ............. 205
Compton, Cynthia ................. 143
Compton, D. Chad .................. 119
Computer Science ................ 136
Computer Science Course List .... 219
Computer Services ................. 46
Conferences and Workshops ...... 205
Confidentiality of Records Policy . 59
Continuing Education,
    Division of .................... 203
Continuing Education Tuition
    and Fees ....................... 79
Continuing Student Ecclesiastical
    Endorsement .................... 27
Cook, Owen J. ..................... 20
Cooperative Education .......... 23
Counseling Services ............... 41
Course Listing .................... 207
Course Numbering System ......... 57
Cox, Paul ......................... 129
Crandell, Albert .................. 180
Creative Writing Minor .......... 123
Credit .......................... 61
Credit in One Semester (or Term),
    Limitation on .................. 58

BYUH 2001–2003 General Catalog     269
Index

Credit, Transfer .......................... 62
Crismon, L. Eugene ...................... 168
Cummings, Lei .............................. 7

D
Dalton, Patrick D. ......................... 130
Davis, Dean S.K. ......................... 167
Davis, Robert .............................. 168
Day, Randy L. ............................. 7, 129
Degrees Offered ......................... 87
Degrees, Requirements ................. 88
De Long, Charles E. “Chase” .......... 168
Deposit, Housing ......................... 40, 78
Development Center, Student .......... 41
Devotional Assemblies .................. 50
Discontinuance Office .................. 43
Dishonored Checks ....................... 75
Dress and Grooming Standards,
  BYUH ............................... 25, 29
Dropping A Class ......................... 57
Drug-Free Schools Act .................. 31
Dual Licensing ............................ 197
Duerden, Darren W ....................... 103
Durney, Brian L ......................... 129

E
Early Arrivals ............................... 40
Ecclesiastical Re-endorsement .. 27
Economics ............................... 173
Economics Course List .................. 220
Education Course List ................. 221
Education, Business ..................... 172, 187
Education, School of .................... 180
Educational Commitments .......... 18
Elementary Education .................. 184
Elementary Education
  Course List ............................. 223
Elkington, Barbara Jo .................. 121
Elkington, John A ....................... 7
Eligibility for Housing .................. 39

Ellis, Bret R. ......................... 6, 167
Employment, Student ................... 34
English ................................ 121
English Education Major ............. 189
English Course List ..................... 224
English Major ........................... 122
English Minor ............................ 123
English as an International
  Language ............................... 23, 114
English as an International Language
  Course List ........................... 226
English as an International Language
  Minor ................................. 114
English Proficiency Requirement .. 67
Equal Employment Opportunity .. 31
Ernestburg, Emma ..................... 97
Evans, Norman W ....................... 113
Evans, R. Kirk ............................ 6
Evening Classes ......................... 204
Examination, Credit by ............... 62
Exercise and Sport Science,
  Division of ........................... 97
Exercise and Sport Science
  Course List ........................... 228
Exercise and Sport Science Major .. 99
Exercise and Sport Science Minor .. 101
Eyring, Henry B ......................... 6

F
Faculty. See Index, Faculty ............ 263
Fader, Elise ............................ 113
Farnsworth, Brad W .................... 6
Faust, James E ........................... 6
Federal Law, Compliance with ..... 31
Federal Programs (Financial) ...... 35
Fees, Class ............................. 78
Ferre, E. Craig ......................... 103
Final Examination Policy ............. 66
Financial and Employment Services,
  Student ............................... 34
Financial Policies ..................... 80
Index

Financial Statements . . . . . . . . . . . . 80
Fine Arts, Division of . . . . . . . . . . 103
Fine Arts Major . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 107
Fines, Miscellaneous General Fees . . 77
Fonoimoana, Kapua . . . . . . . . . . . . 97
Food Services . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 45
Former Students . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 54
Forums . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 48
Frandsen, Rex L. . . . . . . . . . . 7, 201
Frederick, Gary D. . . . . . . . . . . . 7, 129
Freebairn, Paul H. . . . . . . . . . . . . . 8
French Course List . . . . . . . . . . . . 232
Freshman Applicants, New . . . . . . . 52
Freshman, Classification . . . . . . . . . 59
Full-time Student Fees . . . . . . . . . 74
Funaki, Inoke F . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 143
Furuto, David M. . . . . . . . . . . . . 129
Furuto, Sharlene C. L . . . . . . . . . . . 159

G
Gali, Kari A . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 179
Garside, A. LaMoyne . . . . . . . . . . 104
General Education . . . . . . . . . . 22, 84
General Education and UniversityRe-
quirements . . 22, 67, 69, 84, 88, 92
General Information . . . . . . . . . . 17
General Services . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 45
Geography Course List . . . . . . . . . 232
Geology Course List . . . . . . . . . . . 232
Gilman, Asai . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 6
Goo, Charles W. H . . . . . . . . . . . 8
Goodwill, Roger . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 129
Goodwill, Sanoma . . . . . . . . . . . . . 119
Goodwin, Robert D . . . . . . . . . . . . 180
Gorman, Vicki . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 104
Grade Probation/Suspension . . . . . 65
Grade Standing . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 65
Grade Warning . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 65
Grading . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 63
Graduation . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 66
Applying for . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 70
Attendance at Commencement . . . . . 70
Changes in Requirements . . . . . 70
Diplomas . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 70
Exceptions . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 71
Honors . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 71
Requirements . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 66, 69
Graham, Morris A . . . . . . . . . . . . . 144
Grant, Pell (Basic) . . . . . . . . . . . . . 35
Griffith, Thomas B. . . . . . . . . . . . 6
Gubler, Betty . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 120
Gubler, Greg . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 143, 201

H
Haight, David B. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 6
Hale, Robert D. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 6
Hammond, Dale A . . . . . . . . . . . . . 129
Han, Hsiao Ming (Sherman) . . . . 119
Hansen, Lynne . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 143
Hansen, William Arthur . . . . . . . . 168
Hanson, Jay H . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 7
Harper, Lavina . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 180
Harper, Steven C. . . . . . . . . . . . . . 141, 143
Hartmann, Debi . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 143
Harvey, T. Edward . . . . . . . . . . . . 121
Hawaiian Resident Scholarship . . . 37
Hawaiian Language Course List . . . 232
Hawaiian Studies Course List . . . . 233
Hawaiian Studies Major . . . . . . . . . 145
Hawaiian Studies Minor . . . . . . . . 147
Hayden, Robert . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 167
Haynes, C. Beth . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 167
Health Course List . . . . . . . . . . . . 234
Health Center . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 45
Heaton, Daren N. . . . . . . . . . . . . . 129
Henry, Anita S . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 201
Hinckley, Gordon B . . . . . . . . . . . . 6
Hippolite-Wright, Debbie . . . . . . . 7, 159
Historical Sketch, University . . . . . 20
History Major . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 147
History Education Major . . . . . . . 148, 190
History Course List . . . . . . . . . . . . 235

BYUH 2001–2003 General Catalog 271
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>History Minor .......................... 149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holds, Record .......................... 65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hollingsworth, Paul M. ............... 180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home Economics Course List .......... 236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honor Code, The BYUH ................. 24, 29, 70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honor Code, The Church Educational System ................. 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honor List (Roll) ....................... 65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honors Program ......................... 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hospitality and Tourism Management 174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hospitality and Tourism Management Course List .......... 236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing ................................. 38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing Applications ................... 40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing Eligibility ..................... 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing Rental and Board ............. 77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Huff, Lenard C. ......................... 167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities Course List ............... 238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hurst, Paul ............................. 129</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| I |
| Independent Study ..................... 61 |
| Index .................................. 267 |
| Index, Faculty ......................... 263 |
| Information, General .................. 17 |
| Information Systems ................... 175 |
| Information Systems Course List ...... 238 |
| Information Technologies Services .... 46 |
| Institute for Polynesian Studies .... 24 |
| Institution, The ....................... 18 |
| Instructional and Information Sciences Course List .......... 240 |
| Insurance, Student ..................... 79 |
| Intercollegiate Sports .................. 50 |
| Interdisciplinary Studies Major ...... 163 |
| Interdisciplinary Studies Course List .......... 240 |
| International Business Management 176 |
| International Business Management Course List .......... 241 |

| J |
| Jackson, Letty ......................... 144 |
| Jackson, Ronald S. ...................... 143 |
| James, Mark O. ......................... 7, 113 |
| Japanese Course List ................. 243 |
| Jefferies, William M. .................. 141 |
| Johnson, Cassandra K. ................. 130 |
| Johnson, Garth ......................... 113 |
| Johnson, Jack V. ....................... 130 |
| Jonassen, Jon ........................... 143 |
| Junior, Classification of .............. 59 |

| K |
| Kajiyama, Katsuhiro .................... 119 |
| Kaluhiokalani, Norman A. .............. 97 |
| Kammerer, David ....................... 103 |
| Keala, David ............................ 7 |
| Ke Alaka'i ................................ 49 |
| Kekauoha, Nadine ...................... 104 |
| Keliilik, Dale K. ....................... 168 |
| Kimball, Kevin C. ...................... 167 |
| Kimzey, Bruce W. ....................... 167 |
| Kokkonen, Joke J. ...................... 97 |
| Kongaika, Isileli ....................... 6 |
| Krekow, Reinhardt ...................... 103 |
| Kua, Kenway L. ......................... 7 |
| Kurihara, Dawn ......................... 97 |
Index

L
Lakatani, Vernelle Y. .......................... 7
Language Center .............................. 43
Languages and Linguistics,
Division of ...................................... 113
Language Proficiency,
Certification of ................................. 128
Larson, M. Kent ................................. 180
Larson, Preston K. .............................. 7, 103
Late registration ................................. 57, 75
Law. See Prelaw Advisement .............. 157
Law, Reuben D. ................................. 20
LDS Member Programs ....................... 206
Lee, David Noon Fai .......................... 7
Library and Academic Support,
Division of ...................................... 201
Library, Joseph F. Smith ....................... 202
Licensure, Teacher ............................. 183, 197, 199
Life, Student, and Activities ............... 33
Limitation on Credits Taken ................. 58
Linguistics ........................................ 117
Linguistics Course List ....................... 243
Literature, Language, and Cultural
Studies—Division of .............................. 119
Loan Program, BYUH Short Term ......... 34
Lowe, Scott ...................................... 8
Loveland, Jerry K. ............................. 144
Ludlow, Jared W. .............................. 141, 143
Lum, Charlene ................................. 98

M
Mahoney, Diana L. ............................ 143
Major Education ............................... 22, 87
Major, second. See Bachelor’s
Degree, second .................................. 69
Majors. See Major Education .............. 22, 87
Management, International
Business ........................................... 176
Management, Hospitality
and Tourism ...................................... 174
Maori Language Course List ............... 243
Marler, Michael G. ............................ 119
Marler, Myrna D. ............................... 119
Married Student Housing ..................... 39, 79
Martins, Marcus ............................... 141
Mathematics ..................................... 138
Mathematics Education Major
Division of ........................................ 129
Mathematics Laboratory ..................... 43
McArthur, Elaine ............................... 120
McArthur, Janice ............................... 179
McArthur, Phillip .............................. 119
McCarrey, Scott ................................. 103
McCarrey, Stacy ................................ 104
McKay, David O. ............................... 20
McKenzie, Roger I. ............................ 168
Media Center, Ralph E. Woolley .......... 202
Meek, James .................................... 179
Meha, Arapata P. ............................... 6
Merrill, Elaine Spendlove ..................... 130
Microcomputer Laboratories ............... 43
Miles, David H. ................................. 130
Military Science .................................. 165
Military Science Course List ............... 246
Miller, Dwight Errol ......................... 201
Miller, Karen .................................... 120
Miscellaneous Fees and Fines .............. 77
Mission Statement, University .......... 18
Mitchell, Barry ................................. 179
Moe, Lani ....................................... 98
Moffat, Riley M. ............................... 201
Monson, Thomas S. ........................... 6
Munson, Lloyd M. ............................. 168
Music Course List ............................ 247
Music Major ..................................... 109
Music Minor ..................................... 111

BYUH 2001–2003 General Catalog 273
Index

N
Nadauld, Margaret D. .................... 6
Navalta, S. Wilfred ..................... 97
Nawahine, Hank ......................... 8
Neal, William G. ...................... 6, 167
Nelson, Rick ............................ 113
New Freshmen Applicants ............. 52
New Transfer Applicants ............. 52
Nicholes, Henry J. ..................... 130
Nielson, Douglas ....................... 7
Nikora, Gaylene ......................... 7
Niu, Sione ............................... 8
Nixon, Bert W. ......................... 179
Nonacademic Standards .............. 26
Non-credit Classes .................... 203
Non-degree Applicants ............... 204
Numbering System, Course ........... 57

O
Oba, Douglas E. ....................... 130
Oceanography Course List .......... 250
Off-Campus Residential Housing .... 40
Oleole, Allan B. ....................... 167
Oleole, Elissa ......................... 130
Oongoongotau, Mele .................. 120
Oral History Program, The .......... 157
Organizational Behavior
Course List .......................... 250
Organizational Behavior Minor .... 151
Orientation ............................ 34
Orr, Eric ............................... 8
Overload, Course ..................... 58
Overstreet, E. LeRoy ................ 98
Owan, Edna ............................ 167
Owan, Robert C. ....................... 7
Pack, Alice ........................... 113
Panee, Terry .......................... 144
Part-time Students Fees ............. 74
Payments ............................. 80
Pell (Basic) Grant ..................... 35
Performance Series .................. 48
Peterson, Keith S. .................... 120
Peterson, Stanley A. ................. 6
Philosophy Course List ............. 251
Physical Education ................... 192
Physical Science Course List ...... 251
Physical Science Education ........ 140, 193
Physics Course List .................. 251
Placement, Career
Development and ...................... 42
Planning Assessment and Institutional Research ..................... 8
Political Science Major ............ 150
Political Science Course List ...... 252
Political Science Minor ............. 151
Polynesian Cultural Center ........ 23
Polynesian Studies Minor .......... 153
Porter, David T. ....................... 97
Porter, L. Aldin ....................... 6
Prelaw Advisement .................... 157
Professional Diploma Program ...... 198
Professional Education Courses .... 205
Progress Standing .................... 65
Progress Warning/Probation/
Suspension ............................ 65
Psychology Course List ............. 253
Psychology Major .................... 153
Psychology Minor .................... 155
Puckett, Eldon H. ..................... 180

R
Ram, Rosalind M. ..................... 201
Reading/Writing Center ............. 44
Records ............................... 59
Recreation Minor .................... 101
Refunds, Housing .................... 79

Pacific Islands Studies Course List . 251
Pacific Islands Studies Major ....... 151
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Refunds, Tuition</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registration</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registration, Changes in</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulations, Academic</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reid, Rowena P.</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religion Course List</td>
<td>254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Education</td>
<td>22, 84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Instruction, Division of</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Opportunities</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rental Agreements</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rental, Housing and Board</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repeated Classes</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserve Officers Training Corps (ROTC) Programs</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residence Hall and TVA Associations</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residence for Families</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residence for Singles</td>
<td>39, 77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residence Halls</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residence Requirements</td>
<td>67, 69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residential Housing, Off Campus</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residential Living Standards</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Returned Missionary Award</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roberts, Keith</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robertson, Dale B.</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robertson, Linda</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROTC</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security and Traffic, Campus</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminary Awards</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior, Classification of</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Services, General</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shumway, Eric B.</td>
<td>6, 21, 120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, Gary R.</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, James A.</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, Phillip C.</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, Ruth Ann</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, Sheldon R.</td>
<td>7, 167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smoot, Mary Ellen</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Sciences Education Major</td>
<td>155, 194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Sciences, Division of</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work Course List</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work Department</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work Major</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology Course List</td>
<td>257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology Minor</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sonomura, Marion</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sophomore, Classification of</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sorensen, Donald</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish Course List</td>
<td>258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Academic Programs</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Education</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Education Course List</td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sports, Intercollegiate, Varsity, Extramural</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sports, Intramural</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring, Colleen</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standards, Academic</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standards, Dress and Grooming</td>
<td>25, 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standards, Nonacademic</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stanton, Max E.</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Activities</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Association</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Life Administration</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Life and Activities</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Development Center</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Development Course List</td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Employment</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

_ BYUH 2001–2003 General Catalog 275_
Index

Student Financial and Employment Services .................................. 34
Student Insurance ................................................................. 79
Student Right to Know and Campus Security Act of 1990 ............ 31
Student Life and Activities ................................................... 33
 Suspensions/Academic and Nonacademic ..................... 65
 Suspensions/Nonacademic .............................................. (See Honor Code)
Swapp, Wylie W. ......................................................... 104

T

Taala, Hans ................................................................. 8
Table of Contents ............................................................ 3
Takaki, Janice .......................................................... 121
Takata, Kiyoshi .......................................................... 98
Talent Award ........................................................... 38
Taylor, John E. .......................................................... 167
Teacher Licensure ......................................................... 199
Teacher Education, undergraduate .................................. 184
Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (TESOL) .... 114
TESOL Course List ........................................................ 259
TESOL Education Major ................................................. 115, 195
TESOL Minor .............................................................. 116
Telephone Service
 (Communication Services) .............................................. 46
Temple View Apartments .............................................. 39, 79
Te’o, Norma ............................................................. 8
Testing Services ............................................................ 44
Tew, Glade ............................................................... 168
Theater Associate ........................................................ 112
Theatre Course List ........................................................ 260
Theatre Minor ............................................................. 112
Thimm, Wally J. .......................................................... 8
Thornock, A. LaVar ...................................................... 141
Tollefsen, Derrik ........................................................ 159
Tooluta’u, Viliami H. ..................................................... 103
Tongan Language Course List ......................................... 261
Traffic, Campus Security and ........................................ 45
Transcript Record Holds .................................................. 65
Transfer Applicants, New ............................................... 52
Transfer Credit ............................................................. 62
Tueller, James B. ........................................................ 144
Trustees, Board of ........................................................ 6
Tuition Adjustments and Refunds ...................................... 75
Tuition and Fees ........................................................... 74
TVA Associations, Residence Hall ................................... 47
TVA for Families ............................................................ 79

U

University Academic Units ............................................... 93
University Administrative Officers ................................. 6
University Advancement .................................................. 8
University Education ....................................................... 83
University Educational Goals ........................................... 18
University Mission Statement ......................................... 18
University Requirements, General Education and .......... 22, 67, 69, 84, 88, 92
Uperesa, Rochelle .......................................................... 7

V

Velasco, Barbara ............................................................ 8
Versteeg, Betty M. ........................................................ 201
Vocational Counseling, Career and ................................ 41

W

Wade, Alton L. ............................................................. 21
Wagner, A. Kenyon ......................................................... 97
Waite, Merlin D. .......................................................... 7, 141
Walch, David B. .......................................................... 180
Walch, Phyllis C. .......................................................... 180
Walk, Richard K. Kama‘elehua . 144
Walker, James R. .......................................................... 120
Wallace, Nihipora .......................................................... 121
Wallace III, William K. .................................................... 144
Ward, Gale L. ............................................................ 7, 119, 120
Ward, Kathleen L. .......................................................... 120
Warning, Grade/Progress ............................................... 65

276  BYUH 2001–2003 General Catalog
Weber, Michael F.          130
Wells, Richard D.          103
Whetten, Judd             7
Williams, Ned B.          120
Williams, Robyn          121
Wineera, Vernice          7, 8
Winget, Robert N.          130
Winstead, Roy            7, 179
Withdrawal from Classes    58
Withdrawal from the University,
    Complete               58
Wootton, Richard T.         20
Working at BYUH           31
Workshops, Conferences and 205
Work Experience Scholarship
    (IWES)            36
World Languages           127
World Languages Minor     128
World Languages
    Course List.        261
Wrathall, Jay W.          130
Wride, W. Thomas          7
Wright, Chris            7
Wright, Norman S.        168
Wyman, Earl D.          113

Y

Yamagata, Carl T.          130
Yang, Debbie              113
Yang, Rene I.             7
Yearbook                 49
Youth Programs. See Conferences and
    Workshops.
Notes